

Sustainable Energy — without the hot air

Version 3.5.2. November 3, 2008.

This Cover-sheet must not appear in the printed book.

high-resolution edition.

The quest for safe, secure and sustainable energy poses one of the most critical challenges of our age. But how much energy do we need, and can we get it all from renewable sources? David MacKay sets out to find the answer through a forensic numerical analysis of what we use and what we can produce. His conclusions starkly reveal the difficult choices that must urgently be taken and readers interested in how we will power our society in the future will find this an illuminating read. For anyone with influence on energy policy, whether in government, business or a campaign group, this book should be compulsory reading. This is a technically precise and readable account of the challenges ahead. It will be a core reference on my shelf for many years to come.

Tony Juniper
Former Executive Director, Friends of the Earth

Engagingly written, packed with useful information, and refreshingly factual.

Peter Ainsworth MP
Shadow Secretary of State
for Environment, Food, and Rural Affairs

David MacKay sets out to dispel the half truths, distortions and nonsense which make up so much of what we're told about climate change and our energy needs. This book is readable, accessible and thorough. He cuts through unfounded opinion and takes us to facts and figures which speak for themselves. It's a useful guide for both layman and expert. I heartily recommend it.

Graham Stuart MP

This remarkable book from an expert in the energy field sets out, with enormous clarity and objectivity, the various alternative low-carbon pathways that are open to us. Policy makers, researchers, private sector decision makers, and NGOs, all will benefit from these words of wisdom.

Sir David King FRS
Chief Scientific Adviser
to the UK Government, 2000–08

Started reading your book yesterday. Took the day off work today so that I could continue reading it. It is a fabulous, witty, no-nonsense, valuable piece of work, and I am busy sending it to everyone I know.

Matthew Sullivan
Carbon Advice Group Plc

This is a really valuable contribution to the continuing discussion of energy policy. The author uses a potent mixture of arithmetic and common sense to dispel some myths and slay some sacred cows. The book is an essential reference work for anyone with an interest in energy who really wants to understand the numbers.

Lord Oxburgh KBE FRS
Former Chairman, Royal Dutch Shell

This is a brilliant book that is both a racy read and hugely informative.

Prof David Newbery FBA

So much uninformed rhetoric is thrown about on climate change and energy systems that there is an urgent need for an authoritative study setting out just what can and cannot realistically be done to achieve sustainable energy. This hugely important book fills that gap both technically and highly readably. It should be a 'must read' not only at home and in industry, but on each Government Minister's desk, and not just in the UK.

Michael Meacher MP
Former Environment Minister

David MacKay's book sets the standard for all future debate on energy policy and climate change. His dedication to the facts and to rational argument is admirable in a field beset by propaganda and wishful thinking on all sides, and even if his conclusions eventually date, as all scientific work must, his approach will live on for a very long time.

David Howarth MP

The choices that we make (or fail to make) in the coming years about sustainable energy will determine what world future generations will inherit. How do we arrive at rational decisions? In his book, David MacKay does not tell us what to choose but how to. Basic arithmetic is all it takes to distinguish between viable strategies and pipedreams. Anybody who feels responsible for the future of our society should read this book.

Prof Daan Frenkel FRS

A total delight to read. Extraordinarily clear and engaging.

Chris Goodall
Author of *Ten Technologies to Save the Planet*

continued on next page

David MacKay's book is an intellectually satisfying, refreshing contribution to really understanding the complex issues of energy supply and use. It debunks the emotional clap-trap which passes for energy policy and puts real numbers into the equations. It should be read by everyone, especially politicians.

Prof Ian Fells CBE
Founder chairman of NaREC,
the New and Renewable Energy Centre

Preventing climate chaos will require sophisticated and well informed social, economic and technological choices. Economic and social 'laws' are not immutable – politicians can and should reshape economics to deliver renewable energy and lead cultural change to save energy – but MacKay reminds us that even they "canna change the laws of physics"! MacKay's book alone doesn't have all the answers, but it provides a solid foundation to help us make well-informed choices, as individuals and more importantly as societies.

Duncan McLaren
Chief Executive, Friends of the Earth Scotland

MacKay brings a welcome dose of common sense into the discussion of energy sources and use. Fresh air replacing hot air.

Prof Mike Ashby FRS
Author of *Materials and the environment*

By focusing on the metrics of energy consumption and production, in addition to the aspiration we all share for viable renewable energy, David MacKay's book provides a welcome addition to the energy literature. "Sustainable Energy – without the hot air" is a vast undertaking that provides both a practical guide and a reference manual. Perhaps ironically for a book on sustainable energy, MacKay's account of the numbers illustrates just how challenging replacing fossil fuel will be, and why both energy conservation and new energy technology are necessary.

Darran Messem
Vice President Fuel Development
Royal Dutch Shell

This is a must read for anyone who wants to help heal our world.

Carol Atkinson
Chief Executive of BRE Global

At last a book that comprehensively reveals the true facts about sustainable energy in a form that is both highly readable and entertaining. A "must read" for all those who have a part to play in addressing our climate crisis.

Robert Sansom
Director of Strategy and Sustainable Development
EDF Energy

So much has been written about meeting future energy needs that it hardly seems possible to add anything useful, but David MacKay has managed it. His new book is a delight to read and will appeal especially to practical people who want to understand what is important in energy and what is not. Like Lord Kelvin before him, Professor MacKay realises that in many fields, and certainly in energy, unless you can quantify something you can never properly understand it. As a result, his fascinating book is also a mine of quantitative information for those of us who sometimes talk to our friends about how we supply and use energy, now and in the future.

Dr Derek Pooley CBE
Former Chief Scientist at the Department of Energy,
Chief Executive of the UK Atomic Energy Authority
and Member of the European Union Advisory Group
on Energy

The need to reduce our dependence on fossil fuels and to find sustainable sources of energy is desperate. But much of the discussion has not been based on data on how energy is consumed and how it is produced. This book fills that need in an accessible form, and a copy should be in every household.

Prof Robert Hinde CBE FRS FBA
Executive Committee, Pugwash UK

What a lovely book . . . I feel better in a way that a cancer patient might feel after reading something in-depth about his disease.

Richard Procter

Beautifully clear and amazingly readable.

Prof Willy Brown CBE

I took it to the loo and almost didn't come out again.

Matthew Moss

Sustainable Energy — without the hot air

Sustainable Energy — without the hot air

David JC MacKay

UIT
CAMBRIDGE, ENGLAND

First published in England in 2009.

UIT Cambridge Ltd.

PO Box 145

Cambridge

CB4 1GQ

England

Tel: +44 1223 302 041

Web: www.uit.co.uk

Copyright © 2009 David JC MacKay

All rights reserved.

ISBN 978-0-9544529-3-3 (paperback)

ISBN 978-1-906860-01-1 (hardback)

The right of David JC MacKay to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted by him in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

While this publication intends to provide accurate and authoritative information in regard to the subject matter covered, neither the publisher nor the author makes any representation, express or implied, with regard to the accuracy of information contained in this book, nor do they accept any legal responsibility or liability for any errors or omissions that may be made. This work is supplied with the understanding that UIT Cambridge Ltd and its authors are supplying information, but are not attempting to render engineering or other professional services. If such services are required, the assistance of an appropriate professional should be sought.

Many of the designations used by manufacturers and sellers to distinguish their products are claimed as trade-marks. UIT Cambridge Ltd acknowledges trademarks as the property of their respective owners.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

3.5.2

to those who will not have the benefit
of two billion years' accumulated energy reserves

Preface

What's this book about?

I'm concerned about cutting UK emissions of twaddle – twaddle about sustainable energy. Everyone says getting off fossil fuels is important, and we're all encouraged to “make a difference,” but many of the things that allegedly make a difference don't add up.

Twaddle emissions are high at the moment because people get emotional (for example about wind farms or nuclear power) and no-one talks about numbers. Or if they do mention numbers, they select them to sound big, to make an impression, and to score points in arguments, rather than to aid thoughtful discussion.

This is a straight-talking book about the numbers. The aim is to guide the reader around the claptrap to actions that really make a difference and to policies that add up.

This is a free book

I didn't write this book to make money. I wrote it because sustainable energy is important. If you would like to have the book for free for your own use, please help yourself: it's on the internet at www.withouthotair.com.

This is a free book in a second sense: you are free to use *all* the material in this book, *except* for the cartoons and the photos with a named photographer, under the Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial-Share-Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales Licence. (The cartoons and photos are excepted because the authors have generally given me permission only to include their work, *not* to share it under a Creative Commons license.) You are especially welcome to use my materials for educational purposes. My website includes separate high-quality files for each of the figures in the book.

How to operate this book

Some chapters begin with a quotation. Please don't assume that my quoting someone means that I agree with them; think of these quotes as provocations, as hypotheses to be critically assessed.

Many of the early chapters (numbered 1, 2, 3, ...) have longer technical chapters (A, B, C, ...) associated with them. These technical chapters start on page 254.

At the end of each chapter are further notes and pointers to sources and references. I find footnote marks distracting if they litter the main text of the book, so the book has no footnote marks. If you love footnote marks, you can usefully add them – almost every substantive assertion in the text will have an associated note at the end of its chapter giving sources or further information.

The text also contains pointers to web resources. When a web-pointer is monstrously long, I've used the TinyURL service, and put the tiny code in the text like this – [yh8xse] – and the full pointer at the end of the book on page 344. yh8xse is a shorthand for a tiny URL, in this case: <http://tinyurl.com/yh8xse>. A complete list of all the URLs in this book is provided at <http://tinyurl.com/yh8xse>.

I welcome feedback and corrections. I am aware that I sometimes make boobos, and in earlier drafts of this book some of my numbers were off by a factor of two. While I hope that the errors that remain are smaller than that, I expect to further update some of the numbers in this book as I continue to learn about sustainable energy.

How to cite this book:

David J.C. MacKay. *Sustainable Energy – without the hot air.*

UIT Cambridge, 2008. ISBN 978-0-9544529-3-3. Available free online from www.withouthotair.com.



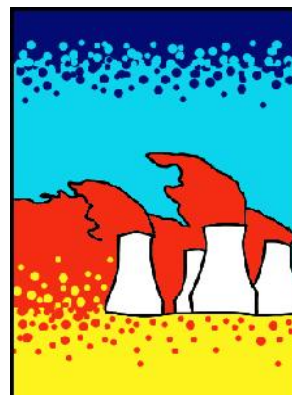
Contents

I	Numbers, not adjectives	1
1	Motivations	2
2	The balance sheet	22
3	Cars	29
4	Wind	32
5	Planes	35
6	Solar	38
7	Heating and cooling	50
8	Hydroelectricity	55
9	Light	57
10	Offshore wind	60
11	Gadgets	68
12	Wave	73
13	Food and farming	76
14	Tide	81
15	Stuff	88
16	Geothermal	96
17	Public services	100
18	Can we live on renewables?	103
II	Making a difference	113
19	Every BIG helps	114
20	Better transport	118
21	Smarter heating	140
22	Efficient electricity use	155
23	Sustainable fossil fuels?	157
24	Nuclear?	161
25	Living on other countries' renewables?	177
26	Fluctuations and storage	186
27	Five energy plans for Britain	203
28	Putting costs in perspective	214
29	What to do now	222
30	Energy plans for Europe, America, and the World	231
31	The last thing we should talk about	240
32	Saying yes	250

Acknowledgments	251
III Technical chapters	253
A Cars II	254
B Wind II	263
C Planes II	269
D Solar II	283
E Heating II	289
F Waves II	307
G Tide II	311
H Stuff II	322
IV Useful data	327
I Quick reference	328
J Populations and areas	338
K UK energy history	342
List of web links	344
Bibliography	348
Index	355
About the author	367

Part I

Numbers, not adjectives



1 Motivations

*We live at a time when emotions and feelings count more than truth,
and there is a vast ignorance of science.*

James Lovelock

I recently read two books, one by a physicist, and one by an economist. In *Out of Gas*, Caltech physicist David Goodstein describes an impending energy crisis brought on by The End of the Age of Oil. This crisis is coming soon, he predicts: the crisis will bite, not when the last drop of oil is extracted, but when oil extraction can't meet demand – perhaps as soon as 2015 or 2025. Moreover, even if we magically switched all our energy-guzzling to nuclear power right away, Goodstein says, the oil crisis would simply be replaced by a *nuclear* crisis in just twenty years or so, as uranium reserves also became depleted.

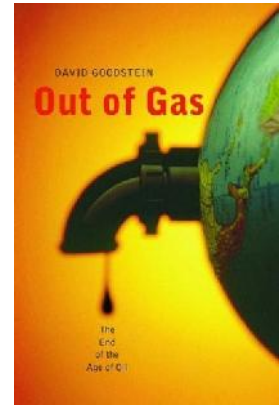
In *The Skeptical Environmentalist*, Bjørn Lomborg paints a completely different picture. “Everything is fine.” Indeed, “everything is getting better.” Furthermore, “we are not headed for a major energy crisis,” and “there is plenty of energy.”

How could two smart people come to such different conclusions? I had to get to the bottom of this.

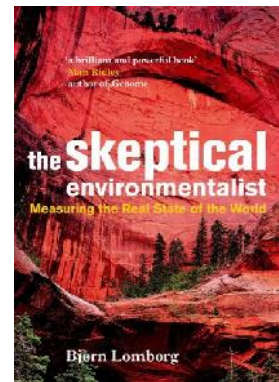
Energy made it into the British news in 2006. Kindled by tidings of great climate change and a tripling in the price of natural gas in just six years, the flames of debate are raging. How should Britain handle its energy needs? And how should the world?

“Wind or nuclear?”, for example. Greater polarization of views among smart people is hard to imagine. During a discussion of the proposed expansion of nuclear power, Michael Meacher, former environment minister, said “if we’re going to cut greenhouse gases by 60% . . . by 2050 there is no other possible way of doing that except through renewables;” Sir Bernard Ingham, former civil servant, speaking in favour of nuclear expansion, said “anybody who is relying upon renewables to fill the [energy] gap is living in an utter dream world and is, in my view, an enemy of the people.”

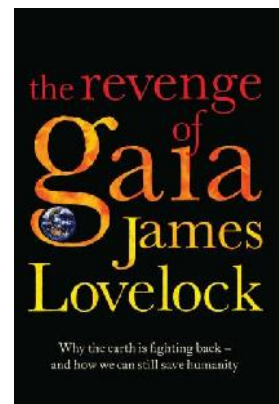
Similar disagreement can be heard within the ecological movement. All agree that *something* must be done urgently, but *what*? Jonathan Porritt, chair of the Sustainable Development Commission, writes: “there is no justification for bringing forward plans for a new nuclear power programme at this time, and . . . any such proposal would be incompatible with [the Government’s] sustainable development strategy;” and “a non-nuclear strategy could and should be sufficient to deliver all the carbon savings we shall need up to 2050 and beyond, and to ensure secure access to reliable sources of energy.” In contrast, environmentalist James Lovelock writes in his book, *The Revenge of Gaia*: “Now is much too late to establish sustainable development.” In his view, power from nuclear fission, while



David Goodstein’s *Out of Gas* (2004).



Bjørn Lomborg’s *The Skeptical Environmentalist* (2001).



The Revenge of Gaia: Why the earth is fighting back – and how we can still save humanity.
James Lovelock (2006). © Allen Lane.

not recommended as the long-term panacea for our ailing planet, is “the only effective medicine we have now.” Onshore wind turbines are “merely . . . a gesture to prove [our leaders’] environmental credentials.”

This heated debate is fundamentally about numbers. How much energy could each source deliver, at what economic and social cost, and with what risks? But actual numbers are rarely mentioned. In public debates, people just say “Nuclear is a money pit” or “We have a *huge* amount of wave and wind.” The trouble with this sort of language is that it’s not sufficient to know that something is huge: we need to know how the one “huge” compares with another “huge,” namely *our huge energy consumption*. To make this comparison, we need numbers, not adjectives.

Where numbers are used, their meaning is often obfuscated by enormousness. Numbers are chosen to impress, to score points in arguments, rather than to inform. “Los Angeles residents drive 142 million miles – the distance from Earth to Mars – every single day.” “Each year, 27 million acres of tropical rainforest are destroyed.” “14 billion pounds of trash are dumped into the sea every year.” “British people throw away 2.6 billion slices of bread per year.” “The waste paper buried each year in the UK could fill 103 448 double-decker buses.”

If all the ineffective ideas for solving the energy crisis were laid end to end, they would reach to the moon and back. . . . I digress.

The result of this lack of meaningful numbers and facts? We are inundated with a flood of crazy innumerate codswallop. The BBC doles out advice on how we can do our bit to save the planet – for example “switch off your mobile phone charger when it’s not in use;” if anyone objects that mobile phone chargers are not *actually* our number one form of energy consumption, the mantra “every little helps” is wheeled out. Every little helps? A more realistic mantra is:

if everyone does a little, we’ll achieve only a little.

Companies also contribute to the daily codswallop as they tell us how wonderful they are, or how they can help us “do our bit.” BP’s website, for example, celebrates the reductions in carbon dioxide (CO₂) pollution they hope to achieve by changing the paint used for painting BP’s ships. Does anyone fall for this? Surely everyone will guess that it’s not the exterior paint job, it’s the stuff *inside* the tanker that deserves attention, if society’s CO₂ emissions are to be significantly cut? BP also created a web-based carbon absolution service, “targetneutral.com,” which claims that they can “neutralize” all your carbon emissions, and that it “doesn’t cost the earth” – indeed, that your CO₂ pollution can be cleaned up for just £40 per year. How can this add up? – if the true cost of fixing climate change were £40 per person then the government could fix it with the loose change in the Chancellor’s pocket!

Even more reprehensible are companies that exploit the current concern for the environment by offering “water-powered batteries,” “biodegrad-

For the benefit of readers who speak American, rather than English, the translation of “every little helps” into American is “every little bit helps.”

able mobile phones,” “portable arm-mounted wind-turbines,” and other pointless tat.

Campaigners also mislead. People who want to promote renewables over nuclear, for example, say “offshore wind power could power all UK homes;” then they say “new nuclear power stations will do little to tackle climate change” because 10 new nuclear stations would “reduce emissions only by about 4%.” This argument is misleading because the playing field is switched half-way through, from the “number of homes powered” to “reduction of emissions.” The truth is that the amount of electrical power generated by the wonderful windmills that “could power all UK homes” is *exactly the same* as the amount that would be generated by the 10 nuclear power stations! “Powering all UK homes” accounts for just 4% of UK emissions.

Perhaps the worst offenders in the kingdom of codswallop are the people who really should know better – the media publishers who promote the codswallop – for example, New Scientist with their article about the “water-powered car.”*

In a climate where people don’t understand the numbers, newspapers, campaigners, companies, and politicians can get away with murder.

We need simple numbers, and we need the numbers to be comprehensible, comparable, and memorable.

With numbers in place, we will be better placed to answer questions such as these:

1. Can a country like Britain conceivably live on its own renewable energy sources?
2. If everyone turns their thermostats one degree closer to the outside temperature, drives a smaller car, and switches off phone chargers when not in use, will an energy crisis be averted?
3. Should the tax on transportation fuels be significantly increased? Should speed-limits on roads be halved?
4. Is someone who advocates windmills over nuclear power stations “an enemy of the people”?
5. If climate change is “a greater threat than terrorism,” should governments criminalize “the glorification of travel” and pass laws against “advocating acts of consumption”?
6. Will a switch to “advanced technologies” allow us to eliminate carbon dioxide pollution without changing our lifestyle?
7. Should people be encouraged to eat more vegetarian food?
8. Is the population of the earth six times too big?

*See this chapter’s notes (p19) for the awful details. (Every chapter has endnotes giving references, sources, and details of arguments. To avoid distracting the reader, I won’t include any more footnote marks in the text.)



Figure 1.1. This Greenpeace leaflet arrived with my junk mail in May 2006. Do beloved windmills have the capacity to displace hated cooling towers?

Why are we discussing energy policy?

Three different motivations drive today's energy discussions.

First, fossil fuels are a finite resource. It seems possible that cheap oil (on which our cars and lorries run) and cheap gas (with which we heat many of our buildings) will run out in our lifetime. So we seek alternative energy sources. Indeed given that fossil fuels are a valuable resource, useful for manufacture of plastics and all sorts of other creative stuff, perhaps we should save them for better uses than simply setting fire to them.

Second, we're interested in security of energy supply. Even if fossil fuels are still available somewhere in the world, perhaps we don't want to depend on them if that would make our economy vulnerable to the whims of untrustworthy foreigners. (I hope you can hear my tongue in my cheek.) Going by figure 1.2, it certainly looks as if "our" fossil fuels have peaked. The UK has a particular security-of-supply problem looming, known as the "energy gap." A substantial number of old coal power stations and nuclear power stations will be closing down during the next decade (figure 1.3), so there is a risk that electricity demand will sometimes exceed electricity supply, if adequate plans are not implemented.

Third, it's very probable that using fossil fuels changes the climate. Climate change is blamed on several human activities, but the biggest contributor to climate change is the increase in greenhouse effect produced by carbon dioxide (CO₂). Most of the carbon dioxide emissions come from fossil-fuel burning. And the main reason we burn fossil fuels is for energy. So to fix climate change, we need to sort out a new way of getting energy. The climate problem is mostly an energy problem.

Whichever of these three concerns motivates you, we need energy numbers, and policies that add up.

The first two concerns are straightforward selfish motivations for drastically reducing fossil fuel use. The third concern, climate change, is a more altruistic motivation – the brunt of climate change will be borne not by us but by future generations over many hundreds of years. Some people feel that climate change is not their responsibility. They say things like "What's the point in my doing anything? China's out of control!" So I'm going to discuss climate change a bit more now, because while writing this book I learned some interesting facts that shed light on these ethical questions. If you have no interest in climate change, feel free to fast-forward to the next section on page 16.

The climate-change motivation

The climate-change motivation is argued in three steps: one: human fossil-fuel burning causes carbon dioxide concentrations to rise; two: carbon dioxide is a greenhouse gas; three: increasing the greenhouse effect increases average global temperatures (and has many other effects).

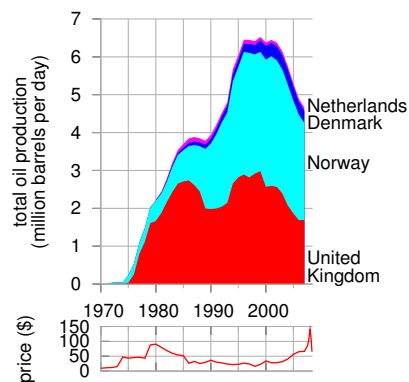


Figure 1.2. Are "our" fossil fuels running out? Total crude oil production from the North Sea, and oil price in 2006 dollars per barrel.

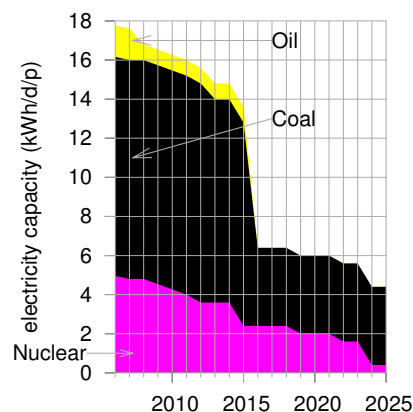


Figure 1.3. The energy gap created by UK power station closures, as projected by energy company EdF. This graph shows the predicted capacity of nuclear, coal, and oil power stations, in kilowatt-hours per day per person. The capacity is the maximum deliverable power of a source.

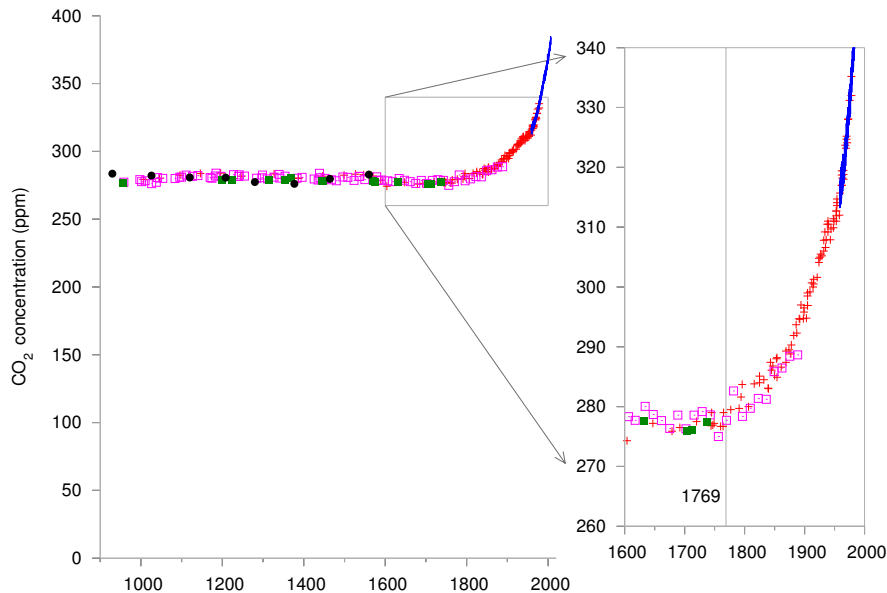


Figure 1.4. Carbon dioxide (CO₂) concentrations (in parts per million) for the last 1100 years, measured from air trapped in ice cores (up to 1977) and directly in Hawaii (from 1958 onwards).

I think something new may have happened between 1800 AD and 2000 AD. I've marked the year 1769, in which James Watt patented his steam engine. (The first practical steam engine was invented 70 years earlier in 1698, but Watt's was much more efficient.)

We start with the fact that carbon dioxide concentrations are rising. Figure 1.4 shows measurements of the CO₂ concentration in the air from the year 1000 AD to the present. Some “sceptics” have asserted that the recent increase in CO₂ concentration is a natural phenomenon. Does “sceptic” mean “a person who has not even glanced at the data”? Don't you think, just possibly, *something* may have happened between 1800 AD and 2000 AD? Something that was not part of the natural processes present in the preceding thousand years?

Something did happen, and it was called the Industrial Revolution. I've marked on the graph the year 1769, in which James Watt patented his steam engine. While the first practical steam engine was invented in 1698, Watt's more efficient steam engine really got the Industrial Revolution going. One of the steam engine's main applications was the pumping of water out of coal mines. Figure 1.5 shows what happened to British coal production from 1769 onwards. The figure displays coal production in units of billions of tons of CO₂ released when the coal was burned. In 1800, coal was used to make iron, to make ships, to heat buildings, to power locomotives and other machinery, and of course to power the pumps that enabled still more coal to be scraped up from inside the hills of England and Wales. Britain was terribly well endowed with coal: when the Revolution started, the amount of carbon sitting in coal under Britain was roughly the same as the amount sitting in oil under Saudi Arabia.

In the 30 years from 1769 to 1800, Britain's annual coal production doubled. After another 30 years (1830), it had doubled again. The next doubling of production-rate happened within 20 years (1850), and another

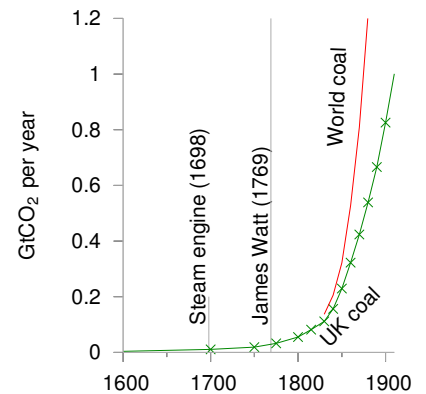
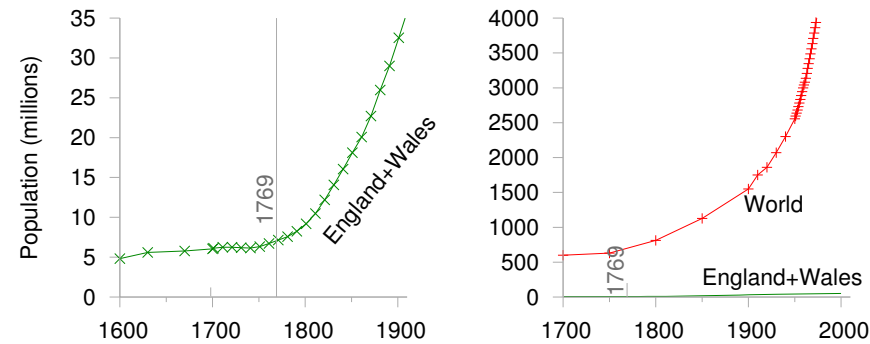
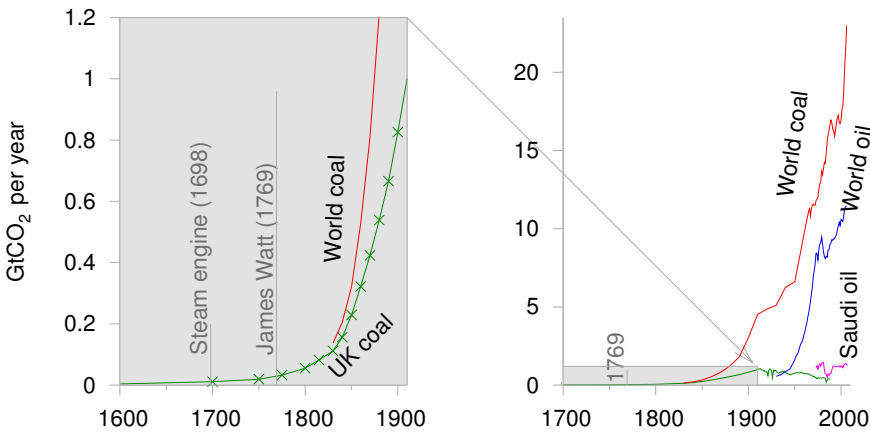


Figure 1.5. The history of UK coal production and world coal production from 1600 to 1910. Production rates are shown in billions of tons of CO₂ – an incomprehensible unit, yes, but don't worry: we'll personalize it shortly.

doubling within 20 years of that (1870). This coal allowed Britain to turn the globe pink. The prosperity that came to England and Wales was reflected in a century of unprecedented population growth:



Eventually other countries got in on the act too as the Revolution spread. Figure 1.6 shows British coal production and world coal production on the same scale as figure 1.5, sliding the window of history 50 years later. British coal production peaked in 1910, but meanwhile world coal production continued to double every 20 years. It’s difficult to show the history of coal production on a single graph. To show what happened in the *next* 50 years on the same scale, the book would need to be one metre tall! To cope with this difficulty, we can either scale down the vertical axis:



or we can squish the vertical axis in a non-uniform way, so that small quantities and large quantities can be seen at the same time on a single graph. A good way to squish the axis is called a logarithmic scale, and that’s what I’ve used in the bottom two graphs of figure 1.7 (p9). On a logarithmic scale, all ten-fold increases (from 1 to 10, from 10 to 100, from 100 to 1000) are represented by equal distances on the page. On a logarithmic scale, a quantity that grows at a constant percentage per year (which is called “exponential growth”) looks like a straight line. Logarithmic graphs are great

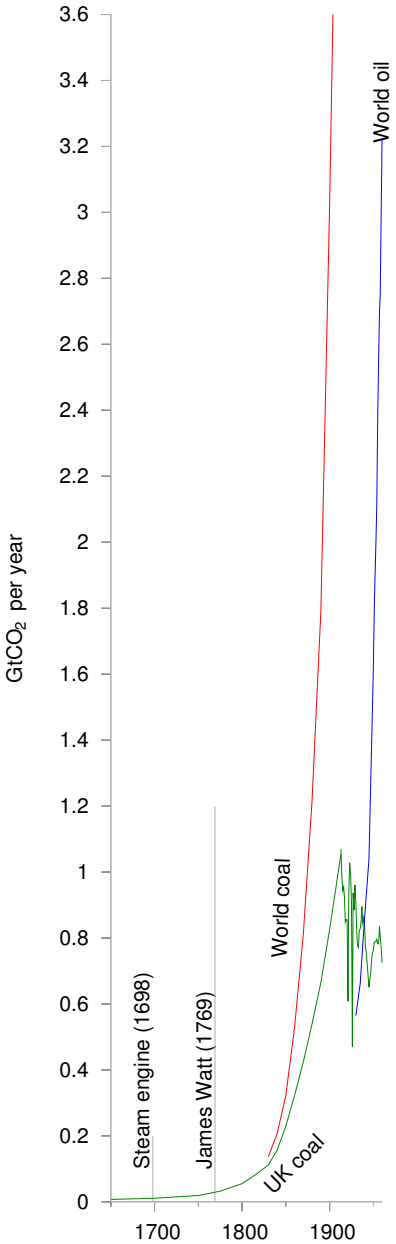


Figure 1.6. What happened next. The history of UK coal production and world coal production from 1650 to 1960, on the same scale as figure 1.5.

for understanding growth. Whereas the ordinary graphs in the figures on pages 6 and 7 convey the messages that British and world coal production grew remarkably, and that British and world population grew remarkably, the relative growth rates are not evident in these ordinary graphs. The logarithmic graphs allow us to compare growth rates. Looking at the slopes of the population curves, for example, we can see that the world population's growth rate in the last 50 years was a little bigger than the growth rate of England and Wales in 1800.

From 1769 to 2006, world annual coal production increased 800-fold. Coal production is still increasing today. Other fossil fuels are being extracted too – the middle graph of figure 1.7 shows oil production for example – but in terms of CO₂ emissions, coal is still king.

The burning of fossil fuels is the principal reason why CO₂ concentrations have gone up. This is a fact, but, hang on: I hear a persistent buzzing noise coming from a bunch of climate-change inactivists. What are they saying? Here's Dominic Lawson, a columnist from the *Independent*:

“The burning of fossil fuels sends about **seven gigatons** of CO₂ per year into the atmosphere, which sounds like a lot. Yet the biosphere and the oceans send about **1900 gigatons** and **36 000 gigatons** of CO₂ per year into the atmosphere – ... one reason why some of us are sceptical about the emphasis put on the role of human fuel-burning in the greenhouse gas effect. Reducing man-made CO₂ emissions is megalomania, exaggerating man's significance. Politicians can't change the weather.”

Now I have a lot of time for scepticism, and not everything that sceptics say is a crock of manure – but irresponsible journalism like Dominic Lawson's deserves a good flushing.

The first problem with Lawson's offering is that *all three numbers* that he mentions (**seven**, **1900**, and **36 000**) are *wrong*! The correct numbers are **26**, **440**, and **330**. Leaving these errors to one side, let's address Lawson's main point, the relative smallness of man-made emissions.

Yes, natural flows of CO₂ *are* larger than the additional flow we switched on 200 years ago when we started burning fossil fuels in earnest. But it is terribly misleading to quantify only the large natural flows *into* the atmosphere, failing to mention the almost exactly equal flows *out* of the atmosphere back into the biosphere and the oceans. The point is that these *natural* flows in and out of the atmosphere have been almost exactly in balance for millenia. So it's not relevant at all that these natural flows are larger than human emissions. The natural flows *cancelled themselves out*. So the natural flows, large though they were, left the concentration of CO₂ in the atmosphere and ocean *constant*, over the last few thousand years. Burning fossil fuels, in contrast, creates a *new* flow of carbon that, though small, is *not cancelled*. Here's a simple analogy, set in the passport-control arrivals area of an airport. One thousand passengers arrive per hour, and

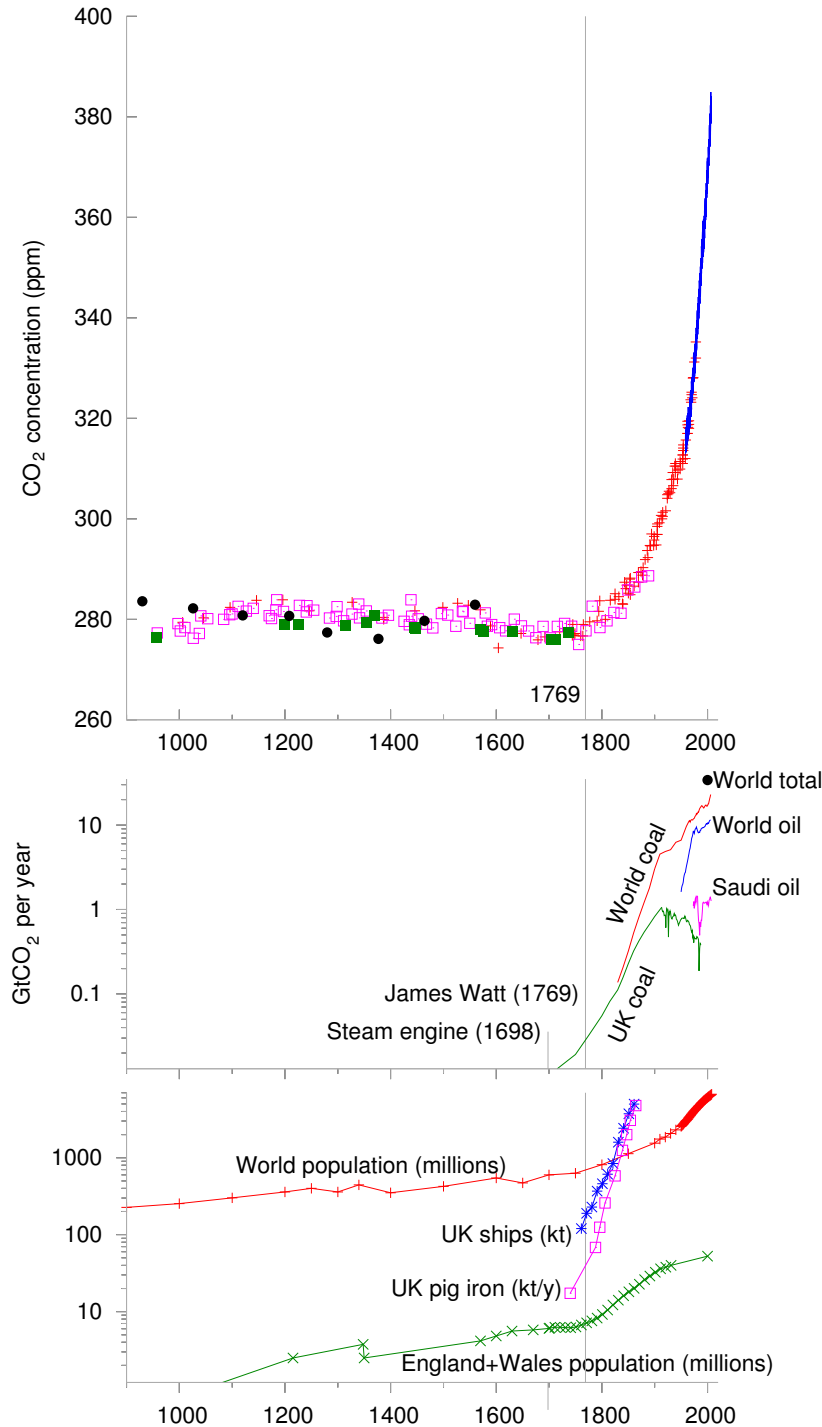


Figure 1.7. The upper graph shows carbon dioxide (CO₂) concentrations (in parts per million) for the last 1100 years – the same data that was shown in figure 1.4.

Here's a portrait of James Watt and his 1769 steam engine.



The middle graph shows (on a logarithmic scale) the history of UK coal production, Saudi oil production, world coal production, world oil production, and (by the top right point) the total of all greenhouse gas emissions in the year 2000. All production rates are expressed in units of the associated CO₂ emissions.

The bottom graph shows (on a logarithmic scale) some consequences of the Industrial Revolution: sharp increases in the population of England, and, in due course, the world; and remarkable growth in British pig-iron production (in thousand tons per year); and growth in the tonnage of British ships (in thousand tons).

In contrast to the ordinary graphs on the previous pages, the logarithmic scale allows us to show both the population of England and the population of the World on a single diagram, and to see interesting features in both.

there are exactly enough clockwork officials to process **one thousand passengers per hour**. There's a modest queue, but because of the match of arrival rate to service rate, the queue isn't getting any longer. Now imagine that owing to fog an extra stream of flights is diverted here from a smaller airport. This stream adds an extra **50 passengers per hour** to the arrivals lobby – a small addition compared to the original arrival rate of one thousand per hour. Initially at least, the authorities don't increase the number of officials, and the officials carry on processing just one thousand passengers per hour. So what happens? Slowly but surely, *the queue grows*. Burning fossil fuels is undeniably increasing the CO₂ concentration in the atmosphere and in the surface oceans. No climate scientist disputes this fact. When it comes to CO₂ concentrations, man *is* significant.

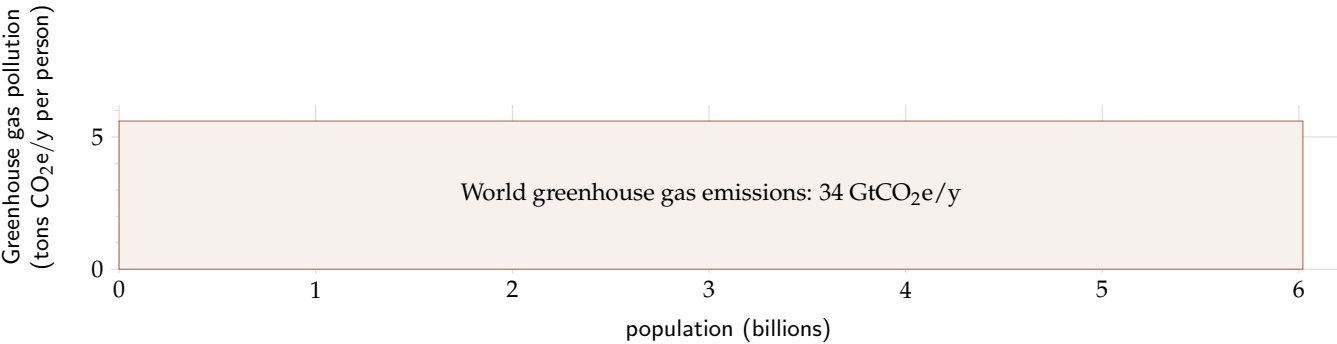
OK. Fossil fuel burning increases CO₂ concentrations significantly. But does it matter? "Carbon is nature!", the oilspinners remind us, "Carbon is life!" If CO₂ had no harmful effects, then indeed carbon emissions would not matter. However, carbon dioxide is a greenhouse gas. Not the strongest greenhouse gas, but a significant one nonetheless. Put more of it in the atmosphere, and it does what greenhouse gases do: it absorbs infrared radiation (heat) heading out from the earth and reemits it in a random direction; the effect of this random redirection of the atmospheric heat traffic is to impede the flow of heat from the planet, just like a quilt. So carbon dioxide has a warming effect. This fact is based not on complex historical records of global temperatures but on the simple physical properties of CO₂ molecules. Greenhouse gases are a quilt, and CO₂ is one layer of the quilt.

So, if humanity succeeds in doubling or tripling CO₂ concentrations (which is where we are certainly heading, under business as usual), what happens? Here, there is a lot of uncertainty. Climate science is difficult. The climate is a complex, twitchy beast, and exactly how much warming CO₂-doubling would produce is uncertain. The consensus of the best climate models seems to be that doubling the CO₂ concentration would have roughly the same effect as increasing the intensity of the sun by 2%, and would bump up the global mean temperature by something like 3 °C. This would be what historians call a Bad Thing. I won't recite the whole litany of probable drastic effects, as I am sure you've heard it before. The litany begins "the Greenland icecap would gradually melt, and, over a period of a few 100 years, sea-level would rise by about 7 metres." The brunt of the litany falls on future generations. Such temperatures have not been seen on earth for at least 100 000 years, and it's conceivable that the ecosystem would be so significantly altered that the earth would stop supplying some of the goods and services that we currently take for granted.

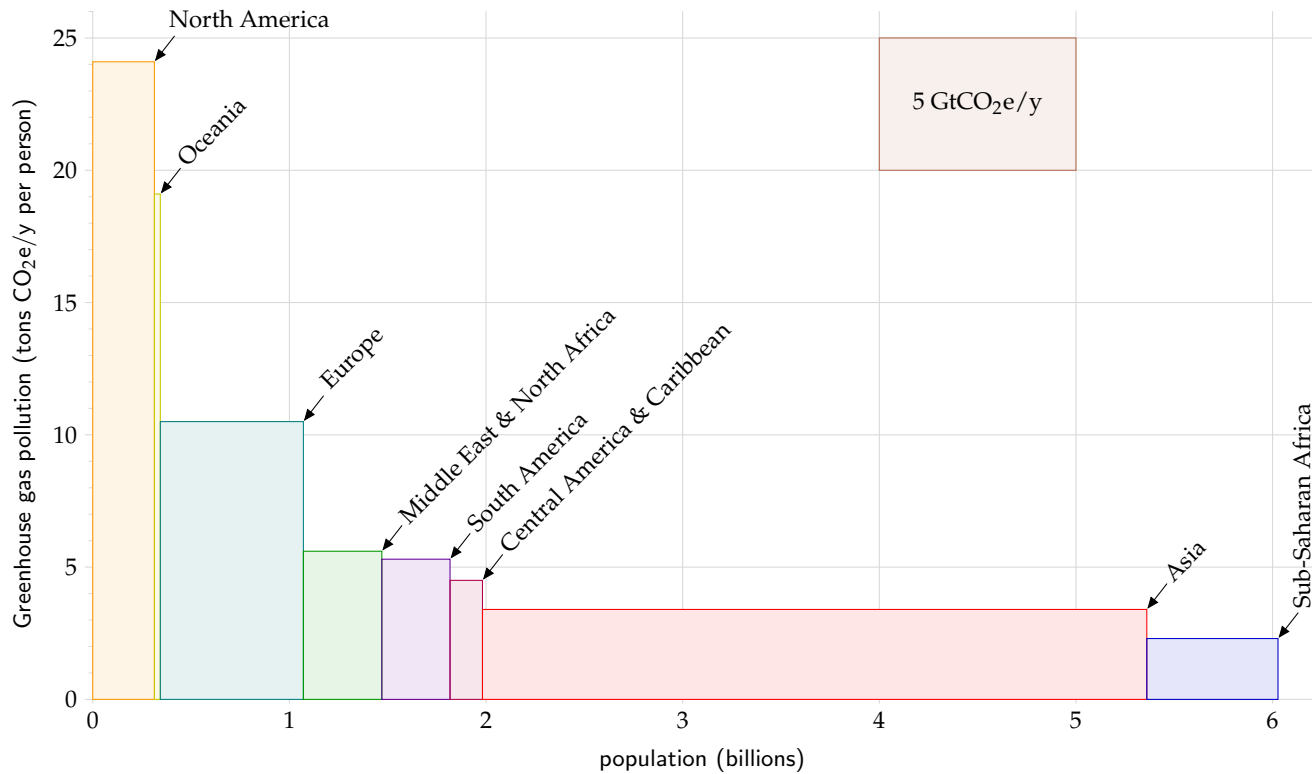
Climate modelling is difficult and is dogged by uncertainties. But uncertainty about exactly how the climate will respond to extra greenhouse gases is no justification for inaction. If you were riding a fast-moving motorcycle in fog near a cliff-edge, and you didn't have a good map of the cliff, would the lack of a map justify *not* slowing the bike down?

So, who should slow the bike down? Who should clean up carbon emissions? Who is responsible for climate change? This is an ethical question, of course, not a scientific one, but ethical discussions must be founded on facts. Let's now explore the facts about greenhouse gas emissions. First, a word about the units in which they are measured. Greenhouse gases include carbon dioxide, methane, and nitrous oxide; each gas has different physical properties; it's conventional to express all gas emissions in "equivalent amounts of carbon dioxide," where "equivalent" means "having the same warming effect over a period of 100 years." One ton of carbon-dioxide-equivalent may be abbreviated as "1 tCO₂e," and one billion tons (one thousand million tons) as "1 GtCO₂e" (one gigaton). In this book 1 t means one metric ton (1000 kg). I'm not going to distinguish imperial tons, because they differ by less than 10% from the metric ton or tonne.

In the year 2000, the world's greenhouse gas emissions were about 34 billion tons of CO₂-equivalent per year. An incomprehensible number. But we can render it more comprehensible and more personal by dividing by the number of people on the planet, 6 billion, so as to obtain the greenhouse-gas pollution *per person*, which is about 5½ tons CO₂e per year per person. We can thus represent the world emissions by a rectangle whose width is the population (6 billion) and whose height is the per-capita emissions.



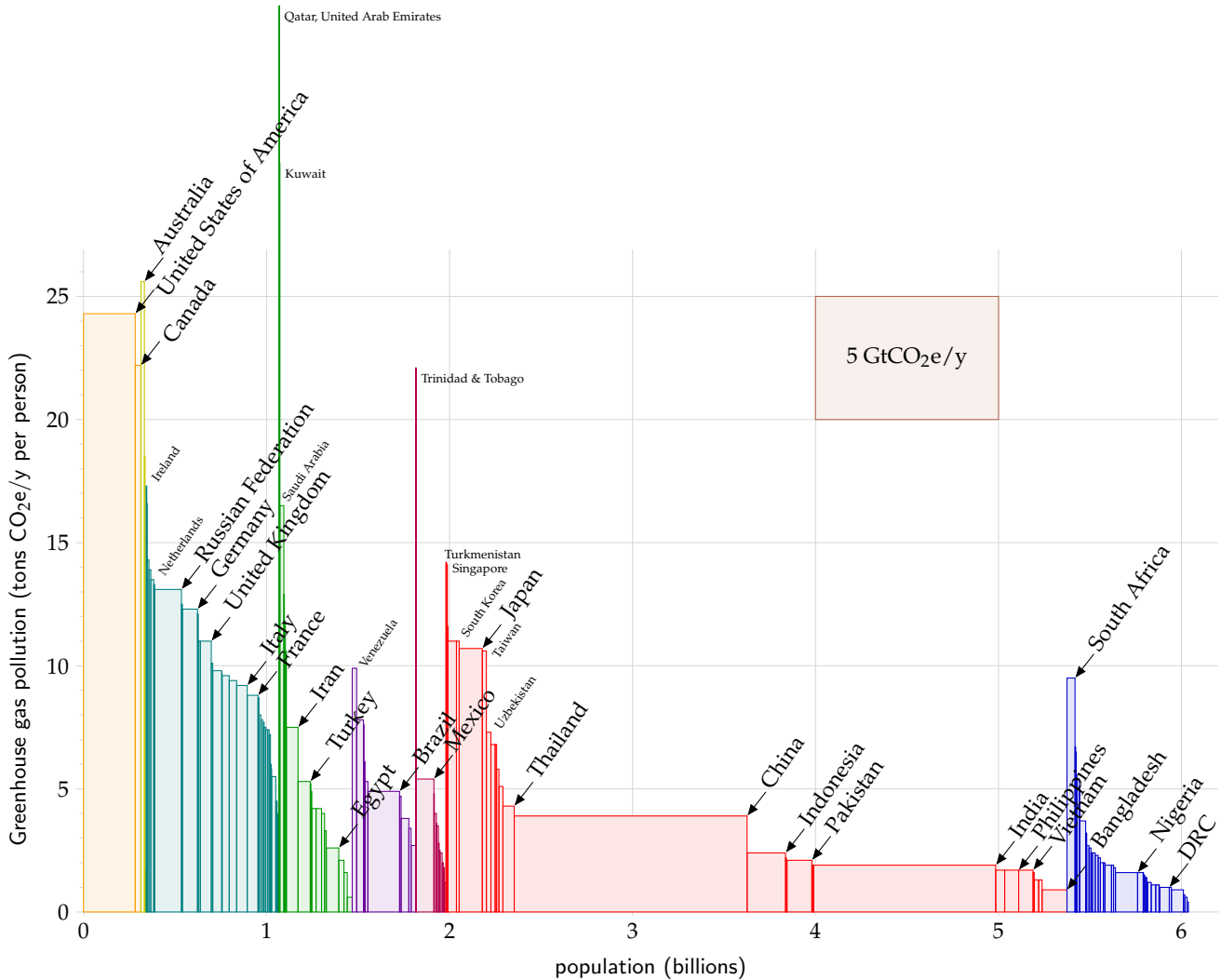
Now, all people are created equal, but we don't all emit 5¹/₂ tons of CO₂ per year. We can break down the emissions of the year 2000, showing how the 34-billion-ton rectangle is shared between the regions of the world:



This picture, which is on the same scale as the previous one, divides the world into eight regions. Each rectangle's area represents the greenhouse gas emissions of one region. The width of the rectangle is the population of the region, and the height is the average per-capita emissions in that region.

In the year 2000, Europe's per-capita greenhouse gas emissions were twice the world average; and North America's were four times the world average.

We can continue subdividing, splitting each of the regions into countries. This is where it gets really interesting:



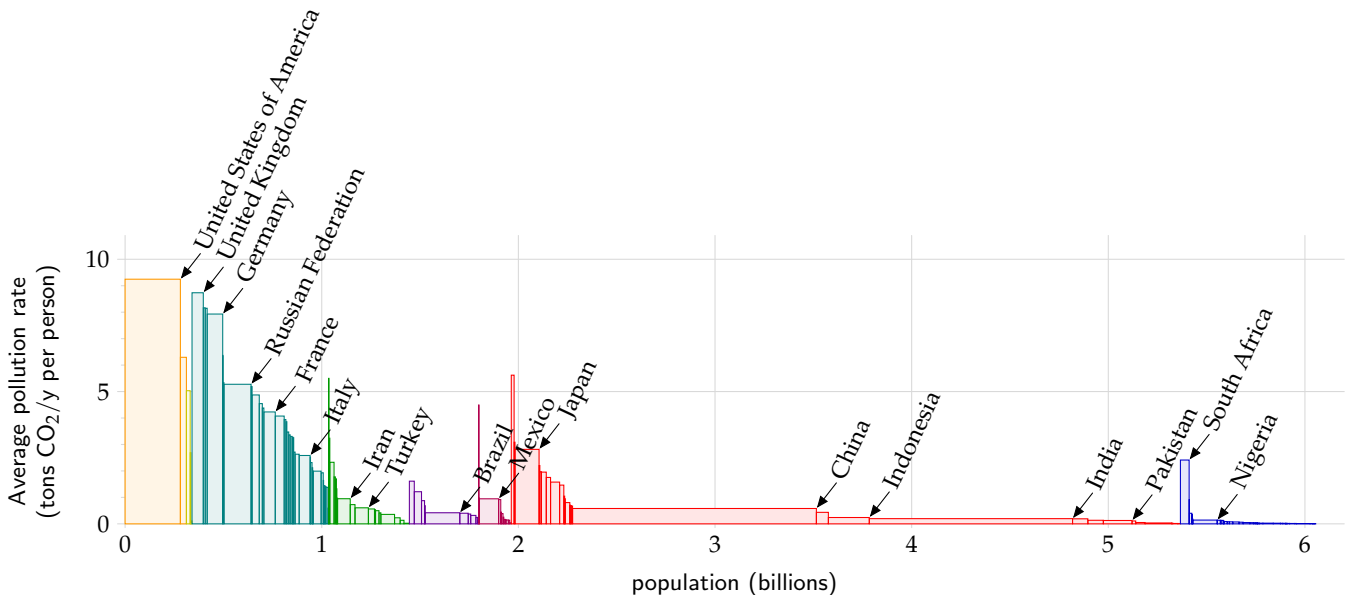
The major countries with the biggest per-capita emissions are Australia, the USA, and Canada. European countries, Japan, and South Africa are notable runners up. Among European countries, the United Kingdom is resolutely average. What about China, that naughty “out of control” country? Yes, the area of China’s rectangle is about the same as the USA’s, but the fact is that their per-capita emissions are *below* the world average. India’s per-capita emissions are less than *half* the world average. Moreover, it’s worth bearing in mind that much of the industrial emissions of China and India are associated with the manufacture of *stuff for rich countries*.

So, assuming that “something needs to be done” to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, who has a special responsibility to do something? As I said, that’s an ethical question. But I find it hard to imagine any system of ethics that denies that the responsibility falls especially on the countries

to the left hand side of this diagram – the countries whose emissions are two, three, or four times the world average. Countries that are most able to pay. Countries like Britain and the USA, for example.

Historical responsibility for climate impact

If we assume that the climate has been damaged by human activity, and that someone needs to fix it, who should pay? Some people say “the polluter should pay.” The preceding pictures showed who’s doing the polluting today. But it isn’t the *rate* of CO₂ pollution that matters, it’s the cumulative *total* emissions; much of the emitted carbon dioxide (about one third of it) will hang around in the atmosphere for at least 50 or 100 years. If we accept the ethical idea that “the polluter should pay” then we should ask how big is each country’s historical footprint. The next picture shows each country’s cumulative emissions of CO₂, expressed as an average emission rate over the period 1880–2004.



Congratulations, Britain! The UK has made it onto the winners’ podium. We may be only an average European country today, but in the table of historical emitters, per capita, we are second only to the USA.

OK, that’s enough ethics. What do scientists reckon needs to be done, to avoid a risk of giving the earth a 2 °C temperature rise (2 °C being the rise above which they predict lots of bad consequences)? The consensus is clear. We need to get off our fossil fuel habit, and we need to do so fast. Some countries, including Britain, have committed to at least a 60% reduction in greenhouse-gas emissions by 2050, but it must be emphasized that 60% cuts, radical though they are, are unlikely to cut the mustard. If the world’s emissions were gradually reduced by 60% by 2050, climate sci-

entists reckon it's more likely than not that global temperatures will rise by more than 2 °C. The sort of cuts we need to aim for are shown in figure 1.8. This figure shows two possibly-safe emissions scenarios presented by Baer and Mastrandrea (2006) in a report from the Institute for Public Policy Research. The lower curve assumes that a decline in emissions started in 2007, with total global emissions falling at roughly 5% per year. The upper curve assumes a brief delay in the start of the decline, and a 4% drop per year in global emissions. Both scenarios are believed to offer a modest chance of avoiding a 2 °C temperature rise above the pre-industrial level. In the lower scenario, the chance that the temperature rise will *exceed* 2 °C is estimated to be 9–26%. In the upper scenario, the chance of exceeding 2 °C is estimated to be 16–43%. These possibly-safe emissions trajectories, by the way, involve significantly sharper reductions in emissions than any of the scenarios presented by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), or by the Stern Review (2007).

These possibly-safe trajectories require global emissions to fall by 70% or 85% by 2050. What would this mean for a country like Britain? If we subscribe to the idea of “contraction and convergence,” which means that all countries aim eventually to have equal per-capita emissions, then Britain needs to aim for cuts greater than 85%: it should get down from its current 11 tons of CO₂e per year per person to roughly **1 ton per year per**

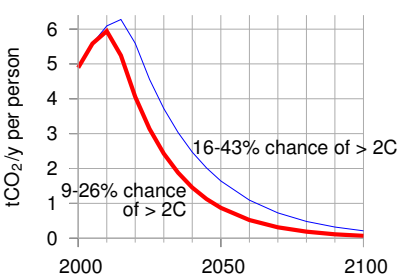


Figure 1.8. Global emissions for two scenarios considered by Baer and Mastrandrea, expressed in tons of CO₂ per year per person, using a world population of six billion. Both scenarios are believed to offer a modest chance of avoiding a 2 °C temperature rise above the pre-industrial level.

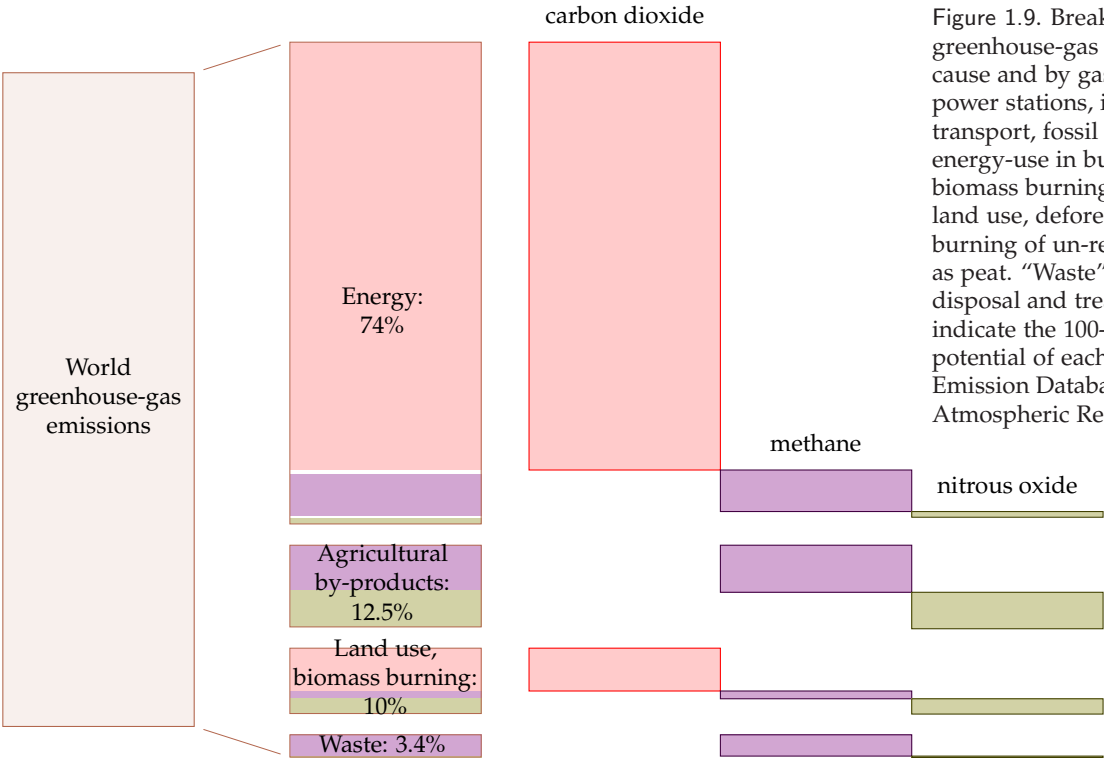


Figure 1.9. Breakdown of world greenhouse-gas emissions (2000) by cause and by gas. “Energy” includes power stations, industrial processes, transport, fossil fuel processing, and energy-use in buildings. “Land use, biomass burning” means changes in land use, deforestation, and the burning of un-renewed biomass such as peat. “Waste” includes waste disposal and treatment. The sizes indicate the 100-year global warming potential of each source. Source: Emission Database for Global Atmospheric Research.

person by 2050. This is such a deep cut, I suggest the best way to think about it is *no more fossil fuels*.

One last thing about the climate-change motivation: while a range of human activities cause greenhouse-gas emissions, the biggest cause by far is **energy use**. Some people justify not doing anything about their energy use by excuses such as “methane from burping cows causes more warming than jet travel.” Yes, agricultural by-products contributed one eighth of greenhouse-gas emissions in the year 2000. But energy-use contributed three quarters (figure 1.9). The climate change problem is principally an energy problem.

Warnings to the reader

OK, enough about climate change. I’m going to assume we are motivated to get off fossil fuels. Whatever your motivation, the aim of this book is to help you figure out the numbers and do the arithmetic so that you can evaluate policies; and to lay a factual foundation so that you can see *which proposals add up*. I’m not claiming that the arithmetic and numbers in this book are new; the books I’ve mentioned by Goodstein, Lomborg, and Lovelock, for example, are full of interesting numbers and back-of-envelope calculations, and there are many other helpful sources on the internet too (see the notes at the end of each chapter).

What I’m aiming to do in this book is to make these numbers simple and memorable; to show you how you can figure out the numbers for yourself; and to make the situation so clear that any thinking reader will be able to draw striking conclusions. I don’t want to feed you my own conclusions. Convictions are stronger if they are self-generated, rather than taught. Understanding is a creative process. When you’ve read this book I hope you’ll have reinforced the confidence that you can figure anything out.

I’d like to emphasize that the calculations we will do are deliberately imprecise. Simplification is a key to understanding. First, by rounding the numbers, we can make them easier to remember. Second, rounded numbers allow quick calculations. For example, in this book, the population of the United Kingdom is 60 million, and the population of the world is 6 billion. I’m perfectly capable of looking up more accurate figures, but accuracy would get in the way of fluent thought. For example, if we learn that the world’s greenhouse gas emissions in 2000 were 34 billion tons of CO₂-equivalent per year, then we can instantly note, without a calculator, that the average emissions per person are 5 or 6 tons of CO₂-equivalent per person per year. This rough answer is not exact, but it’s accurate enough to inform interesting conversations. For instance, if you learn that a round-trip intercontinental flight emits nearly two tons of CO₂ per passenger, then knowing the average emissions yardstick (5-and-a-bit tons per year per person) helps you realize that just one such plane-trip per year corre-



“Look – it’s Low Carbon Emission Man”

Figure 1.10. Reproduced by kind permission of PRIVATE EYE / Peter Dredge www.private-eye.co.uk.

sponds to over a third of the average person's carbon emissions.

I like to base my calculations on everyday knowledge rather than on trawling through impersonal national statistics. For example, if I want to estimate the typical wind speeds in Cambridge, I ask "is my cycling speed usually faster than the wind?" The answer is yes. So I can deduce that the wind speed in Cambridge is only rarely faster than my typical cycling speed of 20 km/h. I back up these everyday estimates with other peoples' calculations and with official statistics. (Please look for these in each chapter's end-notes.) This book isn't intended to be a definitive store of super-accurate numbers. Rather, it's intended to illustrate how to use approximate numbers as a part of constructive consensual conversations.

In the calculations, I'll mainly use the United Kingdom and occasionally Europe, America, or the whole world, but you should find it easy to redo the calculations for whatever country or region you are interested in.

Let me close this chapter with a few more warnings to the reader. Not only will we make a habit of approximating the numbers we calculate; we'll also neglect all sorts of details that investors, managers, and economists have to attend to, poor folks. If you're trying to launch a renewable technology, just a 5% increase in costs may make all the difference between success and failure, so in business every detail must be tracked. But 5% is too small for this book's radar. This is a book about factors of 2 and factors of 10. It's about physical limits to sustainable energy, not current economic feasibility. While economics is always changing, the fundamental limits won't ever go away. We need to understand these limits.

Debates about energy policy are often confusing and emotional because people mix together *factual* assertions and *ethical* assertions.

Examples of **factual assertions** are "global fossil-fuel burning emits 34 billion tons of carbon dioxide equivalent per year;" and "if CO₂ concentrations are doubled then average temperatures will increase by 1.5–5.8°C in the next 100 years;" and "a temperature rise of 2°C would cause the Greenland ice cap to melt within 500 years;" and "the complete melting of the Greenland ice cap would cause a 7-metre sea-level rise."

A factual assertion is either true or false; figuring out *which* may be difficult; it is a scientific question. For example, the assertions I just gave are either true or false. But we don't know whether they are all true. Some of them are currently judged "very likely." The difficulty of deciding which factual assertions are true leads to debates in the scientific community. But given sufficient scientific experiment and discussion, the truth or falsity of most factual assertions can eventually be resolved, at least "beyond reasonable doubt."

Examples of **ethical assertions** are "it's wrong to exploit global resources in a way that imposes significant costs on future generations;" and "polluting should not be free;" and "we should take steps to ensure that it's unlikely that CO₂ concentrations will double;" and "politicians should agree a cap on CO₂ emissions;" and "countries with the biggest CO₂ emis-

sions over the last century have a duty to lead action on climate change;” and “it is fair to share CO₂ emission rights equally across the world’s population.” Such assertions are not “either true or false.” Whether we agree with them depends on our ethical judgment, on our values. Ethical assertions may be incompatible with each other; for example, Tony Blair’s government declared a radical policy on CO₂ emissions: “the United Kingdom should reduce its CO₂ emissions by 60% by 2050;” at the same time Gordon Brown, while Chancellor in that government, repeatedly urged oil-producing countries to *increase* oil production.

This book is emphatically intended to be about facts, not ethics. I want the facts to be clear, so that people can have a meaningful debate about ethical decisions. I want everyone to understand how the facts constrain the options that are open to us. Like a good scientist, I’ll try to keep my views on ethical questions out of the way, though occasionally I’ll blurt something out – please forgive me.

Whether it’s *fair* for Europe and North America to hog the energy cake is an ethical question; I’m here to remind you of the *fact* that we can’t have our cake and eat it too; to help you weed out the pointless and ineffective policy proposals; and to help you identify energy policies that are compatible with your personal values.

We need a plan that adds up!



“Okay – it’s agreed; we announce – ‘to do nothing is not an option!’ then we wait and see how things pan out...”

Figure 1.11. Reproduced by kind permission of PRIVATE EYE / Paul Lowe www.private-eye.co.uk.

Notes and further reading

At the end of each chapter I note details of ideas in that chapter, sources of data and quotes, and pointers to further information.

page no.

- 2 *“...no other possible way of doing that except through renewables”; “anybody who is relying upon renewables to fill the [energy] gap is living in an utter dream world and is, in my view, an enemy of the people.”* The quotes are from *Any Questions?*, 27 January 2006, BBC Radio 4 [ydoobr] . *Michael Meacher* was UK environment minister from 1997 till 2003. *Sir Bernard Ingham* was an aide to Margaret Thatcher when she was prime minister, and was Head of the Government Information Service. He is secretary of Supporters of Nuclear Energy.
- *Jonathan Porritt* (March 2006). *Is nuclear the answer?* Section 3. Advice to Ministers. www.sd-commission.org.uk
- 3 *“Nuclear is a money pit”, “We have a huge amount of wave and wind.”* Ann Leslie, journalist. Speaking on *Any Questions?*, Radio 4, 10 February 2006.
- *Los Angeles residents drive ... from Earth to Mars* – (The Earthworks Group, 1989, page 34).
- *targetneutral.com* charges just £4 per ton of CO₂ for their “neutralization.” (A significantly lower price than any other “offsetting” company I have come across.) At this price, a typical Brit could have his 11 tons per year “neutralized” for just £44 per year! Evidence that BP’s “neutralization” schemes don’t really add up comes from the fact that its projects have not achieved the Gold Standard www.cdmgoldstandard.org (Michael Schlup, personal communication). Many “carbon offset” projects have been exposed as worthless by Fiona Harvey of the Financial Times [2jhve6].
- 4 *People who want to promote renewables over nuclear, for example, say “offshore wind power could power all UK homes.”* At the end of 2007, the UK government announced that they would allow the building of offshore wind

turbines “enough to power all UK homes.” Friends of the Earth’s renewable energy campaigner, Nick Rau, said the group welcomed the government’s announcement. “The potential power that could be generated by this industry is enormous,” he said. [25e59w]. From the Guardian [5o7mxk]: John Sauven, the executive director of Greenpeace, said that the plans amounted to a “wind energy revolution.” “And Labour needs to drop its obsession with nuclear power, which could only ever reduce emissions by about 4% at some time in the distant future.” Nick Rau said: “We are delighted the government is getting serious about the potential for offshore wind, which could generate 25% of the UK’s electricity by 2020.” A few weeks later, the government announced that it would permit new nuclear stations to be built. “Today’s decision to give the go-ahead to a new generation of nuclear power stations ... will do little to tackle climate change,” Friends of the Earth warned [5c4o1c].

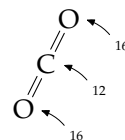
In fact, the two proposed expansions – of offshore wind and of nuclear – would both deliver just the same amount of electricity per year. The total permitted offshore wind power of 33 GW would on average deliver 10 GW, which is 4 kWh per day per person; and the replacement of all the retiring nuclear power stations would deliver 10 GW, which is 4 kWh per day per person. Yet in the same breath, anti-nuclear campaigners say that the nuclear option would “do little,” while the wind option would “power all UK homes.” The fact is, “powering all UK homes” and “only reducing emissions by about 4%” are the same thing.

- 4 “*water-powered car*” *New Scientist*, 29th July 2006, p.35. This article, headlined “Water-powered car might be available by 2009,” opened thus:
 “Forget cars fuelled by alcohol and vegetable oil. Before long, you might be able to run your car with nothing more than water in its fuel tank. It would be the ultimate zero-emissions vehicle.
 “While water is not at first sight an obvious power source, it has a key virtue: it is an abundant source of hydrogen, the element widely touted as the green fuel of the future.”
 The work *New Scientist* was describing was not ridiculous – it was actually about a car using *boron* as a fuel, with a boron/water reaction as one of the first chemical steps. Why did *New Scientist* feel the urge to turn this into a story suggesting that water was the fuel? Water is not a fuel. It never has been, and it never will be. It is already burned! The first law of thermodynamics says you can’t get energy for nothing; you can only convert energy from one form to another. The energy in any engine must come from somewhere. Fox News peddled an even more absurd story [2fztd3].
- *Climate change is a far greater threat to the world than international terrorism*. Sir David King, Chief Scientific Advisor to the UK government, January, 2004. [26e8z]
- *the glorification of travel* – an allusion to the offence of “glorification” defined in the UK’s Terrorism Act which came into force on 13 April, 2006. [ykhayj]
- 5 *Figure 1.2*. This figure shows production of crude oil including lease condensate, natural gas plant liquids, and other liquids, and refinery processing gain. Sources: EIA, and BP statistical review of world energy.
- 6 *The first practical steam engine was invented in 1698*. In fact, Hero of Alexandria described a steam engine, but given that Hero’s engine didn’t catch on in the following 1600 years, I deem Savery’s 1698 invention the first *practical* steam engine.
- *Figures 1.4 and 1.7: Graph of carbon dioxide concentration*. The data are collated from Keeling and Whorf (2005) (measurements spanning 1958–2004); Neftel et al. (1994) (1734–1983); Etheridge et al. (1998) (1000–1978); Siegenthaler et al. (2005) (950–1888 AD); and Indermuhle et al. (1999) (from 11 000 to 450 years before present). This graph, by the way, should not be confused with the “hockey stick graph”, which shows the history of global *temperatures*. Attentive readers will have noticed that the climate-change argument I presented makes no mention of *historical* temperatures.
- Figures 1.5–1.7: Coal production* numbers are from Jevons (1866), Malanima (2006), Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency (2006), National Bureau of Economic Research (2001), Hatcher (1993), Flinn and Stoker (1984), Church et al. (1986), Supple (1987), Ashworth and Pegg (1986). Jevons was the first “Peak Oil” author. In 1865, he estimated Britain’s easily-accessible coal reserves, looked at the history of exponential growth in consumption, and predicted the end of the exponential growth and the end of the British dominance of world industry. “We cannot long maintain our

present rate of increase of consumption. ... the check to our progress must become perceptible within a century from the present time. ... the conclusion is inevitable, that our present happy progressive condition is a thing of limited duration." Jevons was right. Within a century British coal production indeed peaked, and there were two world wars.

- 8 *Dominic Lawson, a columnist from the Independent.* My quote is adapted from Dominic Lawson's column in the *Independent*, 8 June, 2007.

It is not a verbatim quote: I edited his words to make them briefer but took care not to correct any of his errors. *All three numbers he mentions are incorrect.* Here's how he screwed up. First, he says "carbon dioxide" but gives numbers for carbon: the burning of fossil fuels sends 26 gigatonnes of CO₂ per year into the atmosphere (not 7 gigatonnes). A common mistake. Second, he claims that the oceans send 36 000 gigatonnes of carbon per year into the atmosphere. This is a far worse error: 36 000 gigatonnes is the *total amount* of carbon in the ocean! The annual *flow* is much smaller – about 90 gigatonnes of carbon per year (330 Gt CO₂/y), according to standard diagrams of the carbon cycle [16y5g] (I believe this 90 GtC/y is the estimated flow rate, were the atmosphere suddenly to have its CO₂ concentration reduced to zero.) Similarly his "1900 gigatonne" flow from biosphere to atmosphere is wrong. The correct figure according to the standard diagrams is about 120 gigatonnes of carbon per year (440 Gt CO₂/y).



The weights of an atom of carbon and a molecule of CO₂ are in the ratio 12 to 44, because the carbon atom weighs 12 units and the two oxygen atoms weigh 16 each. $12 + 16 + 16 = 44$.

Incidentally, the observed rise in CO₂ concentration is nicely in line with what you'd expect, assuming most of the human emissions of carbon remained in the atmosphere. From 1715 to 2004, roughly 1160 Gt CO₂ have been released to the atmosphere from the consumption of fossil fuels and cement production (Marland et al., 2007). If *all* of this CO₂ had stayed in the atmosphere, the concentration would have risen by 160 ppm (from 280 to 440 ppm). The actual rise has been about 100 ppm (from 275 to 377 ppm). So roughly 60% of what was emitted is now in the atmosphere.

- 10 *Carbon dioxide has a warming effect.* The over-emotional debate about this topic is getting quite tiresome, isn't it? "The science is now settled." "No it isn't!" "Yes it is!" I think the most helpful thing I can do here is direct anyone who wants a break from the shouting to a brief report written by Charney et al. (1979). This report's conclusions carry weight because the National Academy of Sciences (the US equivalent of the Royal Society) commissioned the report and selected its authors on the basis of their expertise, "and with regard for appropriate balance." The study group was convened "under the auspices of the Climate Research Board of the National Research Council to assess the scientific basis for projection of possible future climatic changes resulting from man-made releases of carbon dioxide into the atmosphere." Specifically, they were asked: "to identify the principal premises on which our current understanding of the question is based, to assess quantitatively the adequacy and uncertainty of our knowledge of these factors and processes, and to summarize in concise and objective terms our best present understanding of the carbon dioxide/climate issue for the benefit of policy-makers."

The report is just 33 pages long, it is free to download [5qfkaw], and I recommend it. It makes clear which bits of the science were already settled in 1979, and which bits still had uncertainty.

Here are the main points I picked up from this report. First, doubling the atmospheric CO₂ concentration would change the net heating of the troposphere, oceans, and land by an average power per unit area of roughly 4 W/m², if all other properties of the atmosphere remained unchanged. This heating effect can be compared with the average power absorbed by the atmosphere, land, and oceans, which is 238 W/m². So doubling CO₂ concentrations would have a warming effect equivalent to increasing the intensity of the sun by $4/238 = 1.7\%$. Second, the consequences of this CO₂-induced heating are hard to predict, on account of the complexity of the atmosphere/ocean system, but the authors predicted a global surface warming of between 2 °C and 3.5 °C, with greater increases at high latitudes. Finally, the authors summarize: "we have tried but have been unable to find any overlooked or underestimated physical effects that could reduce the currently estimated global warmings due to a doubling of atmospheric CO₂ to negligible proportions or reverse them altogether." They warn that, thanks to the ocean, "the great and ponderous flywheel of the global climate system," it is quite possible that the warming would occur sufficiently sluggishly that it

would be difficult to detect in the coming decades. Nevertheless “warming will eventually occur, and the associated regional climatic changes . . . may well be significant.”

The foreword by the chairman of the Climate Research Board, Verner E. Suomi, summarizes the conclusions with a famous cascade of double negatives. “If carbon dioxide continues to increase, the study group finds no reason to doubt that climate changes will result and no reason to believe that these changes will be negligible.”

- 10 *The litany of probable drastic effects of climate change – I’m sure you’ve heard it before.* See [2z2xg7] if not.
- 12 *Breakdown of world greenhouse gas emissions by region and by country.* Data source: Climate Analysis Indicators Tool (CAIT) Version 4.0. (Washington, DC: World Resources Institute, 2007). The first three figures show national totals of all six major greenhouse gases (CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, PFC, HFC, SF₆), excluding contributions from land-use change and forestry. The figure on p14 shows cumulative emissions of CO₂ only.
- 14 *Congratulations, Britain! ...in the table of historical emissions, per capita, we are second only to the USA.* Sincere apologies here to Luxembourg, whose historical per-capita emissions actually exceed those of America and Britain; but I felt the winners’ podium should really be reserved for countries having both large per-capita and large total emissions. In total terms the biggest historical emitters are, in order, USA (322 Gt CO₂), Russian Federation (90 Gt CO₂), China (89 Gt CO₂), Germany (78 Gt CO₂), UK (62 Gt CO₂), Japan (43 Gt CO₂), France (30 Gt CO₂), India (25 Gt CO₂), and Canada (24 Gt CO₂). The per-capita order is: Luxembourg, USA, United Kingdom, Czech Republic, Belgium, Germany, Estonia, Qatar, and Canada.
 - *Some countries, including Britain, have committed to at least a 60% reduction in greenhouse-gas emissions by 2050.* Indeed, as I write, Britain’s commitment is being increased to an 80% reduction relative to 1990 levels.
- 15 *Figure 1.8.* In the lower scenario, the chance that the temperature rise will exceed 2 °C is estimated to be 9–26%; the cumulative carbon emissions from 2007 onwards are 309 GtC; CO₂ concentrations reach a peak of 410 ppm, CO₂e concentrations peak at 421 ppm, and in 2100 CO₂ concentrations fall back to 355 ppm. In the upper scenario, the chance of exceeding 2 °C is estimated to be 16–43%; the cumulative carbon emissions from 2007 onwards are 415 GtC; CO₂ concentrations reach a peak of 425 ppm, CO₂e concentrations peak at 435 ppm, and in 2100 CO₂ concentrations fall back to 380 ppm. See also hdr.undp.org/en/reports/global/hdr2007-2008/.
- 16 *there are many other helpful sources on the internet.* I recommend, for example: BP’s *Statistical Review of World Energy* [yyxq2m], the Sustainable Development Commission www.sd-commission.org.uk, the Danish Wind Industry Association www.windpower.org, Environmentalists For Nuclear Energy www.ecolo.org, Wind Energy Department, Risø University www.risoe.dk/vea, DEFRA www.defra.gov.uk/environment/statistics, especially the book *Avoiding Dangerous Climate Change* [dzcqq], the Pembina Institute www.pembina.org/publications.asp, and the DTI (now known as BERR) www.dti.gov.uk/publications/.
- 17 *factual assertions and ethical assertions.*... Ethical assertions are also known as “normative claims” or “value judgments,” and factual assertions are known as “positive claims.” Ethical assertions usually contain verbs like “should” and “must,” or adjectives like “fair,” “right,” and “wrong.” For helpful further reading see Dessler and Parson (2006).
- 18 *Gordon Brown.* On 10th September, 2005, Gordon Brown said the high price of fuel posed a significant risk to the European economy and to global growth, and urged OPEC to raise oil production. Again, six months later, he said “we need ...more production, more drilling, more investment, more petrochemical investment” (22nd April, 2006) [y98ys5]. Let me temper this criticism of Gordon Brown by praising one of his more recent initiatives, namely the promotion of electric vehicles and plug-in hybrids. As you’ll see later, one of this book’s conclusions is that electrification of most transport is a good part of a plan for getting off fossil fuels.

2 The balance sheet

Nature cannot be fooled.

Richard Feynman

Let's talk about energy consumption and energy production. At the moment, most of the energy the developed world consumes is produced from fossil fuels; that's not sustainable. Exactly how long we could keep living on fossil fuels is an interesting question, but it's not the question we'll address in this book. I want to think about *living without fossil fuels*.

We're going to make two stacks. In the left-hand, red stack we will add up our energy consumption, and in the right-hand, green stack, we'll add up sustainable energy production. We'll assemble the two stacks gradually, adding items one at a time as we discuss them.

The question addressed in this book is "can we *conceivably* live sustainably?" So, we will add up all *conceivable* sustainable energy sources and put them in the right-hand, green stack.

In the left-hand, red stack, we'll estimate the consumption of a "typical moderately-affluent person;" I encourage you to tot up an estimate of your *own* consumption, creating your own personalized left-hand stack too. Later on we'll also find out the current *average* energy consumption of Europeans and Americans.



CONSUMPTION PRODUCTION

Some key forms of consumption for the left-hand stack will be:

- transport
 - cars, planes, freight
- heating and cooling
- lighting
- information systems and other gadgets
- food
- manufacturing

In the right-hand sustainable-production stack, our main categories will be:

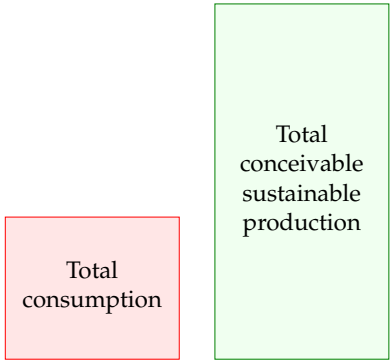
- wind
- solar
 - photovoltaics, thermal, biomass
- hydroelectric
- wave
- tide
- geothermal
- nuclear? (with a question-mark, because it's not clear whether nuclear power counts as "sustainable")

As we estimate our consumption of energy for heating, transportation, manufacturing, and so forth, the aim is not only to compute a number for the left-hand stack of our balance sheet, but also to understand what each number depends on, and how susceptible to modification it is.

In the right-hand, green stack, we'll add up the sustainable production estimates for the United Kingdom. This will allow us to answer the question "can the UK conceivably live on its own renewables?"

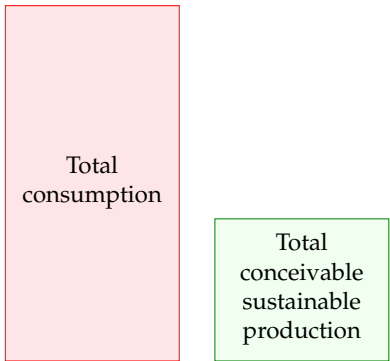
Whether the sustainable energy sources that we put in the right-hand stack are *economically* feasible is an important question, but let's leave that question to one side, and just add up the two stacks first. Sometimes people focus too much on economic feasibility and they miss the big picture. For example, people discuss "is wind cheaper than nuclear?" and forget to ask "how *much* wind is available?" or "how much uranium is left?"

The outcome when we add everything up might look like this:



If we find consumption is much less than conceivable sustainable production, then we can say "good, *maybe* we can live sustainably; let's look into the economic, social, and environmental costs of the sustainable alternatives, and figure out which of them deserve the most research and development; if we do a good job, there *might* not be an energy crisis."

On the other hand, the outcome of our sums might look like this:



– a much bleaker picture. This picture says "it doesn't matter what the

economics of sustainable power are: there's simply *not enough* sustainable power to support our current lifestyle; massive change is coming."

Energy and power

Most discussions of energy consumption and production are confusing because of the proliferation of *units* in which energy and power are measured, from "tons of oil equivalent" to "terawatt-hours" (TWh) and "exajoules" (EJ). Nobody but a specialist has a feeling for what "a barrel of oil" or "a million BTUs" means in human terms. In this book, we'll express everything in a single set of personal units that everyone can relate to.

The unit of **energy** I have chosen is the kilowatt-hour (kWh). This quantity is called "one unit" on electricity bills, and it costs a domestic user about 10p in the UK in 2008. As we'll see, most individual daily choices involve amounts of energy equal to small numbers of kilowatt-hours.

When we discuss **powers** (rates at which we use or produce energy), the main unit will be the kilowatt-hour per day (kWh/d). We'll also occasionally use the watt ($40\text{ W} \simeq 1\text{ kWh/d}$) and the kilowatt ($1\text{ kW} = 1000\text{ W} = 24\text{ kWh/d}$), as I'll explain below. The kilowatt-hour per day is a nice human-sized unit: most personal energy-guzzling activities guzzle at a rate of a small number of kilowatt-hours per day. For example, one 40 W lightbulb, kept switched on all the time, uses **one** kilowatt-hour per day. Some electricity companies include graphs in their electricity bills, showing energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day. I'll use the same unit for all forms of power, not just electricity. Petrol consumption, gas consumption, coal consumption: I'll measure all these powers in kilowatt-hours per day. Let me make this clear: for some people, the word "power" means only *electrical* energy consumption. But this book concerns *all* forms of energy consumption and production, and I will use the word "power" for all of them.

One kilowatt-hour per day is roughly the power you could get from one human servant. The number of kilowatt-hours per day you use is thus the effective number of servants you have working for you.

People use the two terms energy and power interchangeably in ordinary speech, but in this book we must stick rigorously to their scientific definitions. *Power is the rate at which something uses energy.*

Maybe a good way to explain **energy** and **power** is by an analogy with **water** and **water-flow** from taps. If you want a drink of water, you want a **volume** of water – **one litre**, perhaps (if you're thirsty). When you turn on a tap, you create a **flow** of water – **one litre per minute**, say, if the tap yields only a trickle; or 10 litres per minute, from a more generous tap. You can get the same **volume** (one litre) either by running the trickling tap for one minute, or by running the generous tap for one tenth of a minute. The **volume** delivered in a particular time is equal to the **flow** multiplied by the



Figure 2.1. Distinguishing energy and power. Each of these 60 W light bulbs has a *power* of 60 W when switched on; it doesn't have an "energy" of 60 W. The bulb uses 60 W of electrical *power* when it's on; it emits 60 W of *power* in the form of light and heat (mainly the latter).

volume is measured in litres	flow is measured in litres per minute
energy is measured in kWh	power is measured in kWh per day

time:

$$\text{volume} = \text{flow} \times \text{time}.$$

We say that a *flow* is a *rate* at which *volume* is delivered. If you know the volume delivered in a particular time, you get the flow by dividing the volume by the time:

$$\text{flow} = \frac{\text{volume}}{\text{time}}.$$

Here's the connection to energy and power. *Energy* is like water *volume*: *power* is like water *flow*. For example, whenever a toaster is switched on, it starts to consume *power* at a rate of one kilowatt. It continues to consume one kilowatt until it is switched off. To put it another way, the toaster (if it's left on permanently) consumes one kilowatt-hour (kWh) of energy per hour; it also consumes 24 kilowatt-hours per day.

The longer the toaster is on, the more *energy* it uses. You can work out the energy used by a particular activity by multiplying the power by the duration:

$$\text{energy} = \text{power} \times \text{time}.$$

The joule is the standard international unit of energy, but sadly it's far too small to work with. The kilowatt-hour is equal to 3.6 million joules (3.6 megajoules).

Powers are so useful and important, they have something that water flows don't have: they have their own special units. When we talk of a flow, we might measure it in "litres per minute," "gallons per hour," or "cubic-metres per second;" these units' names make clear that the flow is "a volume per unit time." A power of *one joule per second* is called *one watt*. 1000 joules per second is called one kilowatt. Let's get the terminology straight: the toaster uses one kilowatt. It doesn't use "one kilowatt per second." The "per second" is already built in to the definition of the kilowatt: one kilowatt means "one kilojoule per second." Similarly we say "a nuclear power station generates one gigawatt." One gigawatt, by the way, is one billion watts, one million kilowatts, or 1000 megawatts. So one gigawatt is a million toasters. And the "g"s in gigawatt are pronounced hard, the same as in "giggle." And, while I'm tapping the blackboard, we capitalize the "g" and "w" in "gigawatt" only when we write the abbreviation "GW."

Please, never, ever say "one kilowatt per second," "one kilowatt per hour," or "one kilowatt per day;" none of these is a valid measure of power. The urge that people have to say "per something" when talking about their toasters is one of the reasons I decided to use the "kilowatt-hour per day" as my unit of power. I'm sorry that it's a bit cumbersome to say and to write.

Here's one last thing to make clear: if I say "someone used a gigawatt-hour of energy," I am simply telling you *how much* energy they used, not *how fast* they used it. Talking about a gigawatt-hour *doesn't* imply the

energy
is measured in
kWh
or
MJ

power
is measured in
kWh per day
or
kW
or
W (watts)
or
MW (megawatts)
or
GW (gigawatts)
or
TW (terawatts)

energy was used *in one hour*. You could use a gigawatt-hour of energy by switching on one million toasters for one hour, or by switching on 1000 toasters for 1000 hours.

As I said, I'll usually quote powers in kWh/d *per person*. One reason for liking these personal units is that it makes it much easier to move from talking about the UK to talking about other countries or regions. For example, imagine we are discussing waste incineration and we learn that UK waste incineration delivers a power of 7 TWh per year and that Denmark's waste incineration delivers 10 TWh per year. Does this help us say whether Denmark incinerates "more" waste than the UK? While the total power produced from waste in each country may be interesting, I think that what we usually want to know is the waste incineration *per person*. (For the record, that is: Denmark, 5 kWh/d per person; UK, 0.3 kWh/d per person. So Danes incinerate about 13 times as much waste as Brits.) To save ink, I'll sometimes abbreviate "per person" to "/p". By discussing everything per-person from the outset, we end up with a more transportable book, one that will hopefully be useful for sustainable energy discussions worldwide.

1 TWh (one terawatt-hour) is equal to one billion kWh.

Picky details

Isn't energy conserved? We talk about "using" energy, but doesn't one of the laws of nature say that energy can't be created or destroyed?

Yes, I'm being imprecise. This is really a book about *entropy* – a trickier thing to explain. When we "use up" one kilojoule of energy, what we're really doing is taking one kilojoule of energy in a form that has *low entropy* (for example, electricity), and *converting* it into an exactly equal amount of energy in another form, usually one that has much higher entropy (for example, hot air or hot water). When we've "used" the energy, it's still there; but we normally can't "use" the energy over and over again, because only *low entropy* energy is "useful" to us. Sometimes these different grades of energy are distinguished by adding a label to the units: one kWh(e) is one kilowatt-hour of electrical energy – the highest grade of energy. One kWh(th) is one kilowatt-hour of thermal energy – for example the energy in ten litres of boiling-hot water. Energy lurking in higher-temperature things is more useful (lower entropy) than energy in tepid things. A third grade of energy is chemical energy. Chemical energy is high-grade energy like electricity.

It's a convenient but sloppy shorthand to talk about the energy rather than the entropy, and that is what we'll do most of the time in this book. Occasionally, we'll have to smarten up this sloppiness; for example, when we discuss refrigeration, power stations, heat pumps, or geothermal power.

Are you comparing apples and oranges? Is it valid to compare different

forms of energy such as the chemical energy that is fed into a petrol-powered car and the electricity from a wind turbine?

By comparing consumed energy with conceivable produced energy, I do not wish to imply that all forms of energy are equivalent and interchangeable. The electrical energy produced by a wind turbine is of no use to a petrol engine; and petrol is no use if you want to power a television. In principle, energy can be converted from one form to another, though conversion entails losses. Fossil-fuel power stations, for example, guzzle *chemical energy* and produce *electricity* (with an efficiency of 40% or so). And aluminium plants guzzle *electrical energy* to create a product with high *chemical energy* – aluminium (with an efficiency of 30% or so).

In some summaries of energy production and consumption, all the different forms of energy are put into the same units, but multipliers are introduced, rating electrical energy from hydroelectricity for example as being worth 2.5 times more than the chemical energy in oil. This bumping up of electricity's effective energy value can be justified by saying, "well, 1 kWh of electricity is equivalent to 2.5 kWh of oil, because if we put that much oil into a standard power station it would deliver 40% of 2.5 kWh, which is 1 kWh of electricity." In this book, however, I will usually use a one-to-one conversion rate when comparing different forms of energy. It is *not* the case that 2.5 kWh of oil is inescapably equivalent to 1 kWh of electricity; that just happens to be the perceived exchange rate in a world-view where oil is used to make electricity. Yes, conversion of chemical energy to electrical energy is done with this particular inefficient exchange rate. But electrical energy can also be converted to chemical energy. In an alternative world (perhaps not far-off) with relatively plentiful electricity and little oil, we might use electricity to make liquid fuels; in that world we would surely not use the same exchange rate – each kWh of gasoline would then cost us something like 3 kWh of electricity! I think the timeless and scientific way to summarize and compare energies is to hold 1 kWh of chemical energy equivalent to 1 kWh of electricity. My choice to use this one-to-one conversion rate means that some of my sums will look a bit different from other people's. (For example, BP's *Statistical Review of World Energy* rates 1 kWh of electricity as equivalent to $100/38 \simeq 2.6$ kWh of oil; on the other hand, the government's *Digest of UK Energy Statistics* uses the same one-to-one conversion rate as me.) And I emphasize again, this choice does not imply that I'm suggesting you could convert either form of energy directly into the other. Converting chemical energy into electrical energy always wastes energy, and so does converting electrical into chemical energy.

Physics and equations

Throughout the book, my aim is not only to work out numbers indicating our current energy consumption and conceivable sustainable production,

but also to make clear *what these numbers depend on*. Understanding what the numbers depend on is essential if we are to choose sensible policies to change any of the numbers. Only if we understand the physics behind energy consumption and energy production can we assess assertions such as “cars waste 99% of the energy they consume; we could redesign cars so that they use 100 times less energy.” Is this assertion true? To explain the answer, I will need to use equations like

$$\text{kinetic energy} = \frac{1}{2}mv^2.$$

However, I recognize that to many readers, such formulae are a foreign language. So, here’s my promise: *I’ll keep all this foreign-language stuff in technical chapters at the end of the book*. Any reader with a high-school/secondary-school qualification in maths, physics, or chemistry should enjoy these technical chapters. The main thread of the book (from page 2 to page 250) is intended to be accessible to everyone who can add, multiply, and divide. It is especially aimed at our dear elected and unelected representatives, the Members of Parliament.

One last point, before we get rolling: I don’t know everything about energy. I don’t have all the answers, and the numbers I offer are open to revision and correction. (Indeed I expect corrections and will publish them on the book’s website.) The one thing I *am* sure of is that the answers to our sustainable energy questions will involve *numbers*; any sane discussion of sustainable energy requires numbers. This book’s got ‘em, and it shows how to handle them. I hope you enjoy it!

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 25 *The “per second” is already built in to the definition of the kilowatt.* Other examples of units that, like the watt, already have a “per time” built in are the knot – “our yacht’s speed was ten knots!” (a knot is one nautical mile *per* hour); the hertz – “I could hear a buzzing at 50 hertz” (one hertz is a frequency of one cycle *per* second); the ampere – “the fuse blows when the current is higher than 13 amps” (*not* 13 amps per second); and the horsepower – “that stinking engine delivers 50 horsepower” (*not* 50 horsepower per second, nor 50 horsepower per hour, nor 50 horsepower per day, just 50 horsepower).
- *Please, never, ever say “one kilowatt per second.”* There are specific, rare exceptions to this rule. If talking about a growth in demand for power, we might say “British demand is growing at one gigawatt per year.” In Chapter 26 when I discuss fluctuations in wind power, I will say “one morning, the power delivered by Irish windmills fell at a rate of 84 MW per hour.” Please take care! Just one accidental syllable can lead to confusion: for example, your electricity meter’s reading is in kilowatt-hours (kWh), *not* ‘kilowatts-per-hour’.

I’ve provided a chart on p368 to help you translate between kWh per day per person and the other major units in which powers are discussed.

3 Cars

For our first chapter on consumption, let’s study that icon of modern civilization: the car with a lone person in it.

How much power does a regular car-user consume? Once we know the conversion rates, it’s simple arithmetic:

$$\frac{\text{energy used}}{\text{per day}} = \frac{\text{distance travelled per day}}{\text{distance per unit of fuel}} \times \text{energy per unit of fuel}.$$

For the **distance travelled per day**, let’s use 50 km (30 miles).

For the **distance per unit of fuel**, also known as the **economy** of the car, let’s use 33 miles per UK gallon (taken from an advertisement for a family car):

$$33 \text{ miles per imperial gallon} \simeq 12 \text{ km per litre}.$$

(The symbol “ \simeq ” means “is approximately equal to.”)

What about the **energy per unit of fuel** (also called the **calorific value** or **energy density**)? Instead of looking it up, it’s fun to estimate this sort of quantity by a bit of lateral thinking. Automobile fuels (whether diesel or petrol) are all hydrocarbons; and hydrocarbons can also be found on our breakfast table, with the calorific value conveniently written on the side: roughly 8 kWh per kg (figure 3.2). Since we’ve estimated the economy of the car in miles per unit *volume* of fuel, we need to express the calorific value as an energy per unit *volume*. To turn our fuel’s “8 kWh per kg” (an energy per unit *mass*) into an energy per unit volume, we need to know the density of the fuel. What’s the density of butter? Well, butter just floats on water, as do fuel-spills, so its density must be a little less than water’s, which is 1 kg per litre. If we guess a density of 0.8 kg per litre, we obtain a calorific value of:

$$8 \text{ kWh per kg} \times 0.8 \text{ kg per litre} \simeq 7 \text{ kWh per litre}.$$

Rather than willfully perpetuate an inaccurate estimate, let’s switch to the actual value, for petrol, of 10 kWh per litre.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{energy per day} &= \frac{\text{distance travelled per day}}{\text{distance per unit of fuel}} \times \text{energy per unit of fuel} \\ &= \frac{50 \text{ km/day}}{12 \text{ km/litre}} \times 10 \text{ kWh/litre} \\ &\simeq \text{40 kWh/day.} \end{aligned}$$

Congratulations! We’ve made our first estimate of consumption. I’ve displayed this estimate in the left-hand stack in figure 3.3. The red box’s height represents 40 kWh per day per person.



Figure 3.1. Cars. A red BMW dwarfed by a spaceship from the planet Dorkon.



Figure 3.2. Want to know the energy in car fuel? Look at the label on a pack of butter or margarine. The calorific value is 3000 kJ per 100 g, or about 8 kWh per kg.

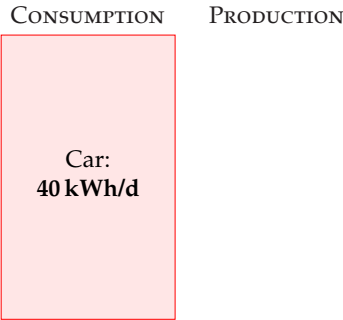


Figure 3.3. Chapter 3’s conclusion: a typical car-driver uses about 40 kWh per day.

This is the estimate for a typical car-driver driving a typical car today. Later chapters will discuss the *average* consumption of all the people in Britain, taking into account the fact that not everyone drives. We’ll also discuss in Part II what the consumption *could* be, with the help of other technologies such as electric cars.

Why does the car deliver 33 miles per gallon? Where’s that energy going? Could we manufacture cars that do 3300 miles per gallon? If we are interested in trying to reduce cars’ consumption, we need to understand the physics behind cars’ consumption. These questions are answered in the accompanying technical chapter A (p254), which provides a cartoon theory of cars’ consumption. I encourage you to read the technical chapters if formulae like $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$ don’t give you medical problems.

Chapter 3’s conclusion: a typical car-driver uses about 40 kWh per day. Next we need to get the sustainable-production stack going, so we have something to compare this estimate with.

Queries

What about the energy-cost of producing the car’s fuel?

Good point. When I estimate the energy consumed by a particular activity, I tend to choose a fairly tight “boundary” around the activity. This choice makes the estimation easier, but I agree that it’s a good idea to try to estimate the full energy impact of an activity. It’s been estimated that making each unit of petrol requires an input of 1.4 units of oil and other primary fuels (Treloar et al., 2004).

What about the energy-cost of manufacturing the car?

Yes, that cost fell outside the boundary of this calculation too. We’ll talk about car-making in Chapter 15.

Notes and further reading

page no.

29 *For the distance travelled per day, let’s use 50 km.* This corresponds to 18 000 km (11 000 miles) per year. Roughly half of the British population drive to work. The total amount of car travel in the UK is 686 billion passenger-km per year, which corresponds to an “average distance travelled by car per British person” of 30 km per day. Source: Department for Transport [5647rh]. As I said on p22, I aim to estimate the consumption of a “typical moderately-affluent person” – the consumption that many people aspire to. Some people don’t drive much. In this chapter, I want to estimate the energy consumed by someone who chooses to drive, rather than depersonalize the answer by reporting the UK average, which mixes together the drivers and non-drivers. If I said “the average use of energy for car driving

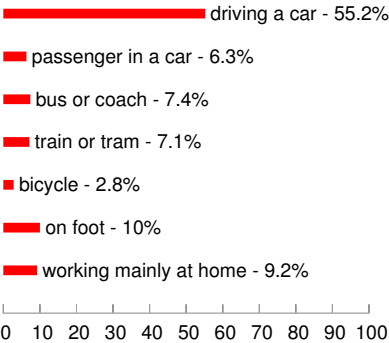


Figure 3.4. How British people travel to work, according to the 2001 census.

in the UK is 24 kWh/d per person,” I bet some people would misunderstand and say: “I’m a car driver so I guess I use 24 kWh/d.”

29 ... *let’s use 33 miles per UK gallon*. In the European language, this is 8.6 litres per 100 km. 33 miles per gallon was the average for UK cars in 2005 [27jdc5]. Petrol cars have an average fuel consumption of 31 mpg; diesel cars, 39 mpg; new petrol cars (less than two years old), 32 mpg (Dept. for Transport, 2007). Honda, “the most fuel-efficient auto company in America,” records that its fleet of new cars sold in 2005 has an average top-level fuel economy of 35 miles per UK gallon [28abpm].

29 *Let’s guess a density of 0.8 kg per litre*. Petrol’s density is 0.737. Diesel’s is 0.820–0.950 [nmn41].

– ... *the actual value of 10 kWh per litre*. ORNL [2hcgdh] provide the following calorific values: diesel: 10.7 kWh/l; jet fuel: 10.4 kWh/l; petrol: 9.7 kWh/l. When looking up calorific values, you’ll find “gross calorific value” and “net calorific value” listed (also known as “high heat value” and “low heat value”). These differ by only 6% for motor fuels, so it’s not crucial to distinguish them here, but let me explain anyway. The gross calorific value is the actual chemical energy released when the fuel is burned. One of the products of combustion is water, and in most engines and power stations, part of the energy goes into vaporizing this water. The net calorific value measures how much energy is left over assuming this energy of vaporization is discarded and wasted.

When we ask “how much energy does my lifestyle consume?” the gross calorific value is the right quantity to use. The net calorific value, on the other hand, is of interest to a power station engineer, who needs to decide which fuel to burn in his power station. Throughout this book I’ve tried to use gross calorific values.

A final note for party-pooing pedants who say “butter is not a hydrocarbon”: OK, butter is not a *pure* hydrocarbon; but it’s a good approximation to say that the main component of butter is long hydrocarbon chains, just like petrol. The proof of the pudding is, this approximation got us within 30% of the correct answer. Welcome to guerrilla physics.

calorific values	
petrol	10 kWh per litre
diesel	11 kWh per litre



4 Wind

The UK has the best wind resources in Europe.

Sustainable Development Commission

Wind farms will devastate the countryside pointlessly.

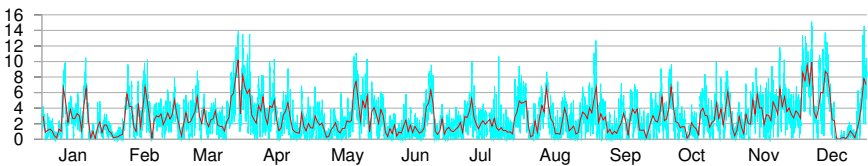
James Lovelock

How much wind power could we plausibly generate?

We can make an estimate of the potential of *on-shore* (land-based) wind in the United Kingdom by multiplying the average power per unit land-area of a wind farm by the area per person in the UK:

power per person = wind power per unit area \times area per person.

Chapter B (p263) explains how to estimate the power per unit area of a wind farm in the UK. If the typical windspeed is 6 m/s (13 miles per hour, or 22 km/h), the power per unit area of wind farm is about 2 W/m².



This figure of 6 m/s is probably an over-estimate for many locations in Britain. For example, figure 4.1 shows daily average windspeeds in Cambridge during 2006. The daily average speed reached 6 m/s on only about 30 days of the year – see figure 4.6 for a histogram. But some spots do have windspeeds above 6 m/s – for example, the summit of Cairngorm in Scotland (figure 4.2).

Plugging in the British population density: 250 people per square kilometre, or 4000 square metres per person, we find that wind power could

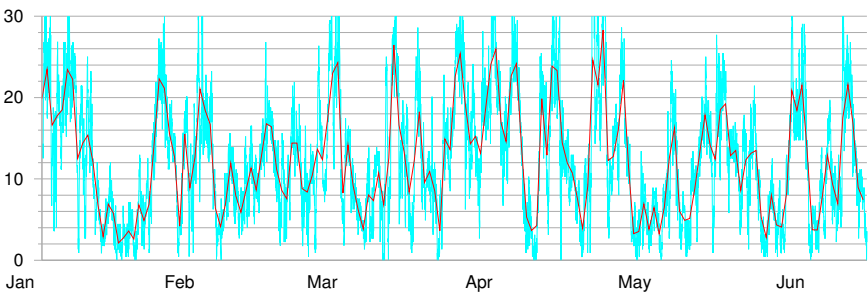


Figure 4.1. Cambridge mean wind speed in metres per second, daily (red line), and half-hourly (blue line) during 2006. See also figure 4.6.

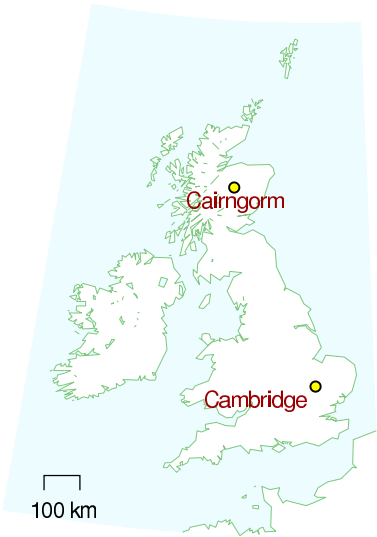


Figure 4.2. Cairngorm mean wind speed in metres per second, during six months of 2006.

generate

$$2\text{ W/m}^2 \times 4000\text{ m}^2/\text{person} = 8000\text{ W per person,}$$

if wind turbines were packed across the *whole* country, and assuming 2 W/m^2 is the correct power per unit area. Converting to our favourite power units, that's 200 kWh/d per person.

Let's be realistic. What fraction of the country can we really imagine covering with windmills? Maybe 10%? Then we conclude: if we covered the windiest 10% of the country with windmills (delivering 2 W/m^2), we would be able to generate $20\text{ kWh/d per person}$, which is *half* of the power used by driving an average fossil-fuel car 50 km per day.

Britain's onshore wind energy resource may be "huge," but it's evidently not as huge as our huge consumption. We'll come to offshore wind later.

I should emphasize how generous an assumption I'm making. Let's compare this estimate of British wind potential with current installed wind power worldwide. The windmills that would be required to provide the UK with 20 kWh/d per person amount to 50 times the entire wind hardware of Denmark; 7 times all the wind farms of Germany; and double the entire fleet of all wind turbines in the world.

Please don't misunderstand me. Am I saying that we shouldn't bother building wind farms? Not at all. I'm simply trying to convey a helpful fact, namely that if we want wind power to truly make a difference, the wind farms must cover a very large area.

This conclusion – that the maximum contribution of onshore wind, albeit "huge," is much less than our consumption – is important, so let's check the key figure, the assumed power per unit area of wind farm (2 W/m^2), against a real UK wind farm.

The Whitelee wind farm being built near Glasgow in Scotland has 140 turbines with a combined *peak* capacity of 322 MW in an area of 55 km^2 . That's 6 W/m^2 , *peak*. The average power produced is smaller because the turbines don't run at peak output all the time. The ratio of the average power to the peak power is called the "load factor" or "capacity factor," and it varies from site to site, and with the choice of hardware plopped on the site; a typical factor for a good site with modern turbines is 30%. If we assume Whitelee has a load factor of 33% then the average power production per unit land area is 2 W/m^2 – exactly the same as the power density we assumed above.

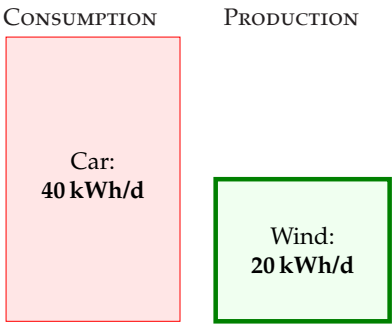


Figure 4.3. Chapter 4's conclusion: the maximum plausible production from on-shore windmills in the United Kingdom is 20 kWh per day per person.

POWER PER UNIT AREA	
wind farm	2 W/m^2
(speed 6 m/s)	

Table 4.4. Facts worth remembering: wind farms.

POPULATION DENSITY OF BRITAIN
$250\text{ per km}^2 \leftrightarrow 4000\text{ m}^2\text{ per person}$

Table 4.5. Facts worth remembering: population density. See page 338 for more population densities.

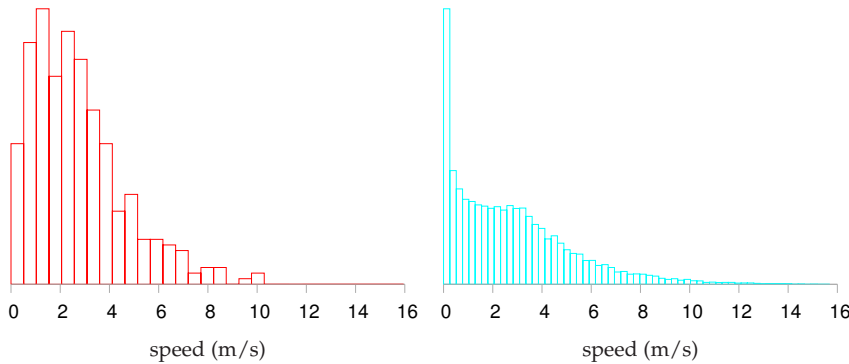


Figure 4.6. Histogram of Cambridge average wind speed in metres per second: daily averages (left), and half-hourly averages (right).

Queries

Wind turbines are getting bigger all the time. Do bigger wind turbines change this chapter's answer?

Chapter B explains. Bigger wind turbines deliver financial economies of scale, but they don't greatly increase the total power per unit land area, because bigger windmills have to be spaced further apart. A wind farm that's twice as tall will deliver roughly 30% more power.

Wind power fluctuates all the time. Surely that makes wind less useful?

Maybe. We'll come back to this issue in Chapter 26, where we'll look at wind's intermittency and discuss several possible solutions to this problem, including energy storage and demand management.

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 32 *Figure 4.1 and figure 4.6.* Cambridge wind data are from the Digital Technology Group, Computer Laboratory, Cambridge [vxhhj]. The weather station is on the roof of the Gates building, roughly 10 m high. Wind speeds at a height of 50 m are usually about 25% bigger. Cairngorm data (figure 4.2) are from Heriot-Watt University Physics Department [tdvml].
- 33 *The windmills required to provide the UK with 20 kWh/d per person are 50 times the entire wind power of Denmark.* Assuming a load factor of 33%, an average power of 20 kWh/d per person requires an installed capacity of 150 GW. At the end of 2006, Denmark had an installed capacity of 3.1 GW; Germany had 20.6 GW. The world total was 74 GW (wwindea.org). Incidentally, the load factor of the Danish wind fleet was 22% in 2006, and the average power it delivered was 3 kWh/d per person.

5 Planes

Imagine that you make one intercontinental trip per year by plane. How much energy does that cost?

A Boeing 747-400 with 240 000 litres of fuel carries 416 passengers about 8 800 miles (14 200 km). And fuel's calorific value is 10 kWh per litre. (We learned that in Chapter 3.) So the energy cost of one full-distance round-trip on such a plane, if divided equally among the passengers, is

$$\frac{2 \times 240\,000 \text{ litre}}{416 \text{ passengers}} \times 10 \text{ kWh/litre} \simeq 12\,000 \text{ kWh per passenger.}$$

If you make one such trip per year, then your average energy consumption per day is

$$\frac{12\,000 \text{ kWh}}{365 \text{ days}} \simeq 33 \text{ kWh/day.}$$

14 200 km is a little further than London to Cape Town (10 000 km) and London to Los Angeles (9 000 km), so I think we've slightly overestimated the distance of a typical long-range intercontinental trip; but we've also overestimated the fullness of the plane, and the energy cost per person is more if the plane's not full. Scaling down by 10 000 km/14 200 km to get an estimate for Cape Town, then up again by 100/80 to allow for the plane's being 80% full, we arrive at 29 kWh per day. For ease of memorization, I'll round this up to **30 kWh per day**.

Let's make clear what this means. Flying once per year has an energy cost slightly bigger than leaving a 1 kW electric fire on, non-stop, 24 hours a day, all year.

Just as Chapter 3, in which we estimated consumption by cars, was accompanied by Chapter A, offering a model of where the energy goes in cars, this chapter's technical partner (Chapter C, p269), discusses where the energy goes in planes. Chapter C allows us to answer questions such as "would air travel consume significantly less energy if we travelled in slower planes?" The answer is **no**: in contrast to wheeled vehicles, which *can* get more efficient the slower they go, planes are already almost as energy-efficient as they could possibly be. Planes unavoidably have to use energy for two reasons: they have to throw air down in order to stay up, and they need energy to overcome air resistance. No redesign of a plane is going to radically improve its efficiency. A 10% improvement? Yes, possible. A doubling of efficiency? I'd eat my complimentary socks.

Queries

Aren't turboprop aircraft far more energy-efficient?

No. The "comfortably greener" Bombardier Q400 NextGen, "the most technologically advanced turboprop in the world," according to its manu-



Jet flights:
30 kWh/d

Car:
40 kWh/d

Wind:
20 kWh/d

Figure 5.1. Taking one intercontinental trip per year uses about 30 kWh per day.



Figure 5.2. Bombardier Q400 NextGen. www.q400.com.

facturers [www.q400.com], uses 3.81 litres per 100 passenger-km (at a cruise speed of 667 km/h), which is an energy cost of **38 kWh per 100 p-km**. The full 747 has an energy cost of **42 kWh per 100 p-km**. So both planes are twice as fuel-efficient as a single-occupancy car. (The car I’m assuming here is the average European car that we discussed in Chapter 3.)

Is flying extra-bad for climate change in some way?

Yes, that’s the experts’ view, though uncertainty remains about this topic [3fbufz]. Flying creates other greenhouse gases in addition to CO₂, such as water and ozone, and indirect greenhouse gases, such as nitrous oxides. If you want to estimate your carbon footprint in tons of CO₂-equivalent, then you should take the actual CO₂ emissions of your flights and bump them up two- or three-fold. This book’s diagrams don’t include that multiplier because here we are focusing on our *energy* balance sheet.

The best thing we can do with environmentalists is shoot them.

Michael O’Leary, CEO of Ryanair [3asmgy]

Notes and further reading

page no.

35 *Boeing 747-400* – data are from [9ehws]. Planes today are not completely full. Airlines are proud if their average fullness is 80%. Easyjet planes are 85% full on average. (Source: theLondonpaper Tuesday 16th January, 2007.) An 80%-full 747 uses about 53 kWh per 100 passenger-km. What about short-haul flights? In 2007, Ryanair, “Europe’s greenest airline,” delivered transportation at a cost of **37 kWh per 100 p-km** [3exmgv]. This means that flying across Europe with Ryanair has much the same energy cost as having all the passengers drive to their destination in cars, two to a car. (For an indication of what other airlines might be delivering, Ryanair’s fuel burn rate in 2000, before their environment-friendly investments, was above **73 kWh per 100 p-km**.) London to Rome is 1430 km; London to Malaga is 1735 km. So a round-trip to Rome with the greenest airline has an energy cost of 1050 kWh, and a round-trip to Malaga costs 1270 kWh. If you pop over to Rome and to Malaga once per year, your average power consumption is 6.3 kWh/d with the greenest airline, and perhaps 12 kWh/d with a less green one. What about frequent flyers? To get a silver frequent flyer card from an intercontinental airline, it seems one must fly around 25 000 miles per year in economy class. That’s about 60 kWh per day, if we scale up the opening numbers from this chapter and assume planes are 80% full. Here are some additional figures from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [yrnmum]: a full 747-400 travelling 10 000 km with low-density seating (262 seats) has an energy consumption of **50 kWh per 100 p-km**. In a high-density seating configuration (568 seats) and travelling 4000 km, the

energy per distance (kWh per 100 p-km)	
Car (4 occupants)	20
Ryanair’s planes, year 2007	37
Bombardier Q400, full	38
747, full	42
747, 80% full	53
Ryanair’s planes, year 2000	73
Car (1 occupant)	80

Table 5.3. Passenger transport efficiencies, expressed as energy required per 100 passenger-km.



Figure 5.4. Ryanair Boeing 737-800. Photograph by Adrian Pingstone.

same plane has an energy consumption of **22 kWh per 100 p-km**. A short-haul Tupolev-154 travelling 2235 km with 70% of its 164 seats occupied consumes **80 kWh per 100 p-km**.

- 35 *No redesign of a plane is going to radically improve its efficiency.* Actually, the Advisory Council for Aerospace Research in Europe (ACARE) target is for an overall 50% reduction in fuel burned per passenger-km by 2020 (relative to a 2000 baseline), with 15–20% improvement expected in engine efficiency. As of 2006, Rolls Royce is half way to this engine target [36w5gz]. Dennis Bushnell, chief scientist at NASA’s Langley Research Center, seems to agree with my overall assessment of prospects for efficiency improvements in aviation. The aviation industry is mature. “There is not much left to gain except by the glacial accretion of a per cent here and there over long time periods.” (New Scientist, 24 February 2007, page 33.) The radically reshaped “Silent Aircraft” [silentaircraft.org/sax40], if it were built, is predicted to be 16% more efficient than a conventional-shaped plane (Nickol, 2008). If the ACARE target is reached, it’s presumably going to be thanks mostly to having fuller planes and better air-traffic management.

Short hauls: **6 kWh/d**

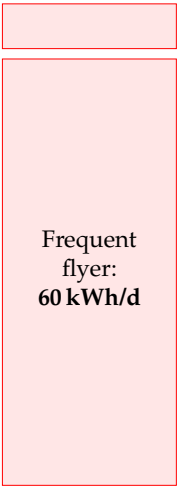


Figure 5.5. Two short-haul trips on the greenest short-haul airline: 6.3 kWh/d. Flying enough to qualify for silver frequent flyer status: 60 kWh/d.

6 Solar

We are estimating how our consumption stacks up against conceivable sustainable production. In the last three chapters we found car-driving and plane-flying to be bigger than the plausible on-shore wind-power potential of the United Kingdom. Could solar power put production back in the lead?

The power of raw sunshine at midday on a cloudless day is 1000 W per square metre. That's 1000 W per m² of area oriented towards the sun, not per m² of land area. To get the power per m² of *land area* in Britain, we must make several [corrections](#). We need to compensate for the tilt between the sun and the land, which reduces the intensity of midday sun to about 60% of its value at the equator (figure 6.1). We also lose out because it is not midday all the time. On a cloud-free day in March or September, the ratio of the *average* intensity to the midday intensity is about 32%. Finally, we lose power because of cloud cover. In a typical UK location the sun shines during just 34% of daylight hours.

The combined effect of these three factors and the additional complication of the wobble of the seasons is that the average raw power of sunshine per square metre of south-facing roof in Britain is roughly 110 W/m², and the average raw power of sunshine per square metre of flat ground is roughly 100 W/m².

We can turn this raw power into useful power in four ways:

1. Solar thermal: using the sunshine for direct heating of buildings or water.
2. Solar photovoltaic: generating electricity.
3. Solar biomass: using trees, bacteria, algae, corn, soy beans, or oilseed to make energy fuels, chemicals, or building materials.
4. Food: the same as solar biomass, except we shovel the plants into humans or other animals.

(In a later chapter we'll also visit a couple of other solar power techniques appropriate for use in deserts.)

Let's make quick rough estimates of the maximum plausible powers that each of these routes could deliver. We'll neglect their economic costs, and the energy costs of manufacturing and maintaining the power facilities.

Solar thermal

The simplest solar power technology is a panel making hot water. Let's imagine we cover *all* south-facing roofs with solar thermal panels – that

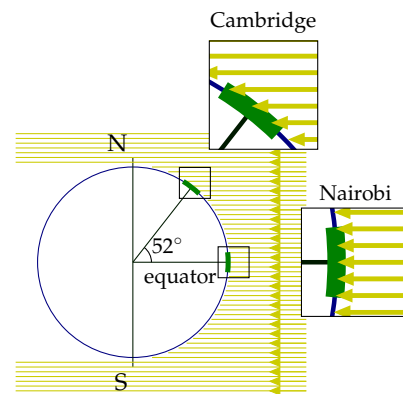


Figure 6.1. Sunlight hitting the earth at midday on a spring or autumn day. The density of sunlight per unit land area in Cambridge (latitude 52°) is about 60% of that at the equator.

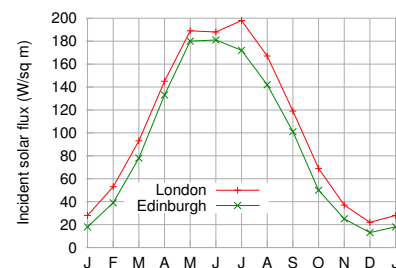


Figure 6.2. Average solar intensity in London and Edinburgh as a function of time of year. The average intensity, per unit land area, is 100 W/m².

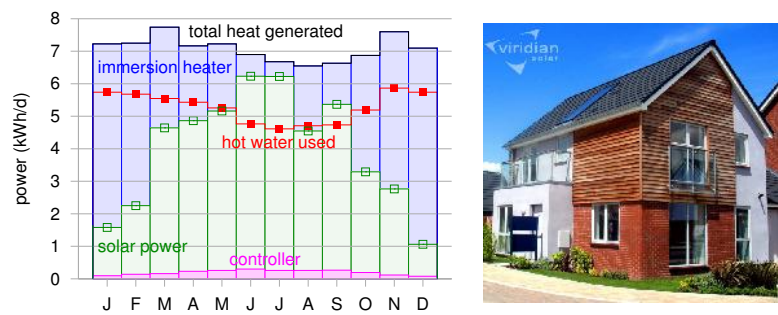


Figure 6.3. Solar power generated by a 3 m² hot-water panel (green), and supplementary heat required (blue) to make hot water in the test house of Viridian Solar. (The photograph shows a house with the same model of panel on its roof.) The average solar power from 3 m² was 3.8 kWh/d. The experiment simulated the hot-water consumption of an average European household – 100 litres of hot (60 °C) water per day. The 1.5–2 kWh/d gap between the total heat generated (black line, top) and the hot water used (red line) is caused by heat-loss. The magenta line shows the electrical power required to run the solar system. The average power per unit area of these solar panels is 53 W/m².

would be about 10 m² of panels per person – and let’s assume these are 50%-efficient at turning the sunlight’s 110 W/m² into hot water (figure 6.3). Multiplying

$$50\% \times 10 \text{ m}^2 \times 110 \text{ W/m}^2$$

we find solar heating could deliver

13 kWh per day per person.

I colour this production box white in figure 6.4 to indicate that it describes production of low-grade energy – hot water is not as valuable as the high-grade electrical energy that wind turbines produce. Heat can’t be exported to the electricity grid. If you don’t need it, then it’s wasted. We should bear in mind that much of this captured heat would not be in the right place. In cities, where many people live, residential accommodation has less roof area per person than the national average. Furthermore, this power would be delivered non-uniformly through the year.

Solar photovoltaic

Photovoltaic (PV) panels convert sunlight into electricity. Typical solar panels have an efficiency of about 10%; expensive ones perform at 20%. (Fundamental physical laws limit the efficiency of photovoltaic systems to at best 60% with perfect concentrating mirrors or lenses, and 45% without concentration. A mass-produced device with efficiency greater than 30% would be quite remarkable.) The average power delivered by south-facing 20%-efficient photovoltaic panels in Britain would be

$$20\% \times 110 \text{ W/m}^2 = 22 \text{ W/m}^2.$$

Figure 6.5 shows data to back up this number. Let’s give every person 10 m² of expensive (20%-efficient) solar panels and cover all south-facing roofs. These will deliver

5 kWh per day per person.

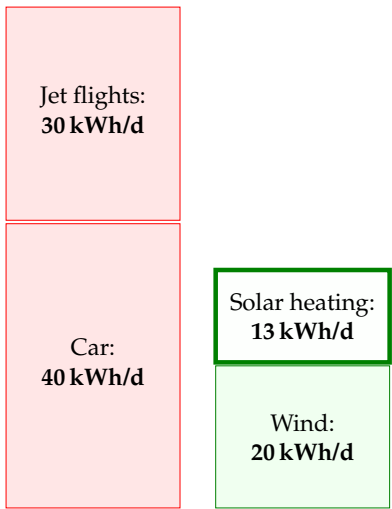


Figure 6.4. Solar thermal: a 10 m² array of thermal panels can deliver (on average) about 13 kWh per day of thermal energy.

Since the area of all south-facing roofs is 10 m^2 per person, there certainly isn't space on our roofs for these photovoltaic panels as well as the solar thermal panels of the last section. So we have to choose whether to have the photovoltaic contribution or the solar hot water contribution. But I'll just plop both these on the production stack anyway. Incidentally, the present cost of installing such photovoltaic panels is about four times the cost of installing solar thermal panels, but they deliver only half as much energy, albeit high-grade energy (electricity). So I'd advise a family thinking of going solar to investigate the solar thermal option first. The smartest solution, at least in sunny countries, is to make combined systems that deliver both electricity and hot water from a single installation. This is the approach pioneered by Heliodynamics, who reduce the overall cost of their systems by surrounding small high-grade gallium arsenide photovoltaic units with arrays of slowly-moving flat mirrors; the mirrors focus the sunlight onto the photovoltaic units, which deliver both electricity and hot water; the hot water is generated by pumping water past the back of the photovoltaic units.

The conclusion so far: covering your south-facing roof at home with photovoltaics may provide enough juice to cover quite a big chunk of your personal average electricity consumption; but roofs are not big enough to make a huge dent in our total *energy* consumption. To do more with PV, we need to step down to terra firma. The solar warriors in figure 6.6 show the way.

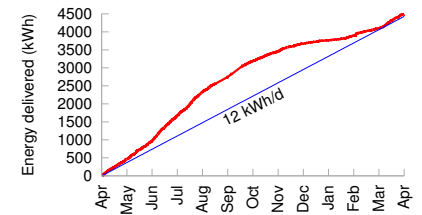


Figure 6.5. Solar photovoltaics: data from a 25-m^2 array in Cambridgeshire in 2006. The peak power delivered by this array is about 4 kW. The average, year-round, is 12 kWh per day. That's 20 W per square metre of panel.

Figure 6.6. Two solar warriors enjoying their photovoltaic system, which powers their electric cars and home. The array of 120 panels (300 W each, 2.2 m^2 each) has an area of 268 m^2 , a peak output (allowing for losses in DC-to-AC conversion) of 30.5 kW, and an average output – in California, near Santa Cruz – of 5 kW (19 W/m^2). Photo kindly provided by Kenneth Adelman.

www.solarwarrior.com

Fantasy time: solar farming

If a breakthrough of solar technology occurs and the cost of photovoltaics came down enough that we could deploy panels all over the countryside, what is the maximum conceivable production? Well, if we covered 5% of the UK with 10%-efficient panels, we'd have

$$\begin{aligned} &10\% \times 100 \text{ W/m}^2 \times 200 \text{ m}^2 \text{ per person} \\ \approx &50 \text{ kWh/day/person.} \end{aligned}$$

I assumed only 10%-efficient panels, by the way, because I imagine that solar panels would be mass-produced on such a scale only if they were very cheap, and it's the lower-efficiency panels that will get cheap first. The power density (the power per unit area) of such a solar farm would be

$$10\% \times 100 \text{ W/m}^2 = 10 \text{ W/m}^2.$$

This power density is twice that of the Bavaria Solarpark (figure 6.7).

Could this flood of solar panels co-exist with the army of windmills we imagined in Chapter 4? Yes, no problem: windmills cast little shadow, and ground-level solar panels have negligible effect on the wind. How audacious is this plan? The solar power capacity required to deliver this 50 kWh per day per person in the UK is more than 100 times all the photovoltaics in the whole world. So should I include the PV farm in my sustainable production stack? I'm in two minds. At the start of this book I said I wanted to explore what the laws of physics say about the limits of sustainable energy, assuming money is no object. On those grounds, I should certainly go ahead, industrialize the countryside, and push the PV farm onto the stack. At the same time, I want to help people figure out what we should be doing between *now* and 2050. And today, electricity from solar farms would be four times as expensive as the market rate. So I feel a bit irresponsible as I include this estimate in the sustainable production stack in figure 6.9 – paving 5% of the UK with solar panels seems beyond the bounds of plausibility in so many ways. If we seriously contemplated doing such a thing, it would quite probably be better to put the panels in a two-fold sunnier country and send some of the energy home by power lines. We'll return to this idea in Chapter 25.

Mythconceptions

Manufacturing a solar panel consumes more energy than it will ever deliver.

False. The *energy yield ratio* (the ratio of energy delivered by a system over its lifetime, to the energy required to make it) of a roof-mounted, grid-connected solar system in Central Northern Europe is 4, for a system with a lifetime of 20 years (Richards and Watt, 2007); and more than 7 in



Figure 6.7. A solar photovoltaic farm: the 6.3 MW (peak) Solarpark in Mühlhausen, Bavaria. Its average power per unit land area is expected to be about 5 W/m². Photo by SunPower.

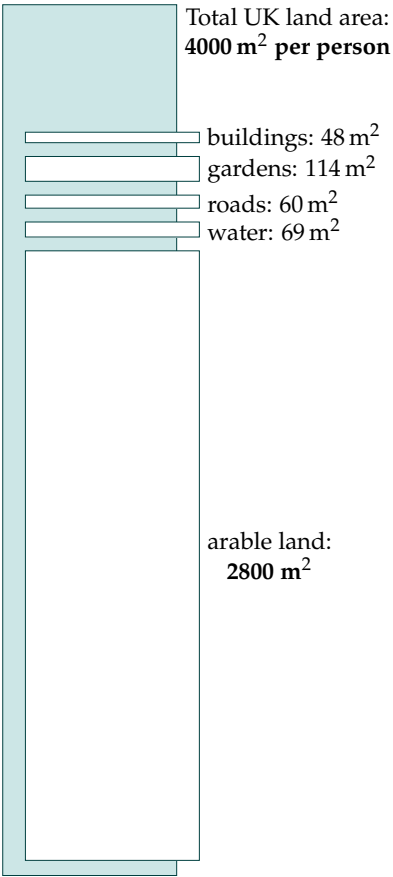


Figure 6.8. Land areas per person in Britain.

a sunnier spot such as Australia. (An energy yield ratio bigger than one means that a system is A Good Thing, energy-wise.) Wind turbines with a lifetime of 20 years have an energy yield ratio of 80.

Aren't photovoltaic panels going to get more and more efficient as technology improves?

I am sure that photovoltaic panels will become ever *cheaper*; I'm also sure that solar panels will become ever less energy-intensive to *manufacture*, so their energy yield ratio will improve. But this chapter's photovoltaic estimates weren't constrained by the economic cost of the panels, nor by the energy cost of their manufacture. This chapter was concerned with the maximum conceivable power delivered. Photovoltaic panels with 20% efficiency are already close to the theoretical limit (see this chapter's endnotes). I'll be surprised if this chapter's estimate for roof-based photovoltaics ever needs a significant upward revision.

Solar biomass

All of a sudden, you know, we may be in the energy business by being able to grow grass on the ranch! And have it harvested and converted into energy. That's what's close to happening.

George W. Bush, February 2006

All available bioenergy solutions involve first growing green stuff, and then doing something with the green stuff. How big could the energy collected by the green stuff possibly be? There are four main routes to get energy from solar-powered biological systems:

1. We can grow specially-chosen plants and burn them in a power station that produces electricity or heat or both. We'll call this "coal substitution."
2. We can grow specially-chosen plants (oil-seed rape, sugar cane, or corn, say), turn them into ethanol or biodiesel, and shove that into cars, trains, planes or other places where such chemicals are useful. Or we might cultivate genetically-engineered bacteria, cyanobacteria, or algae that directly produce hydrogen, ethanol, or butanol, or even electricity. We'll call all such approaches "petroleum substitution."
3. We can take by-products from other agricultural activities and burn them in a power station. The by-products might range from straw (a by-product of Weetabix) to chicken poo (a by-product of McNuggets). Burning by-products is coal substitution again, but using ordinary plants, not the best high-energy plants. A power station that burns agricultural by-products won't deliver as much power per unit area of farmland as an optimized biomass-growing facility, but it has the

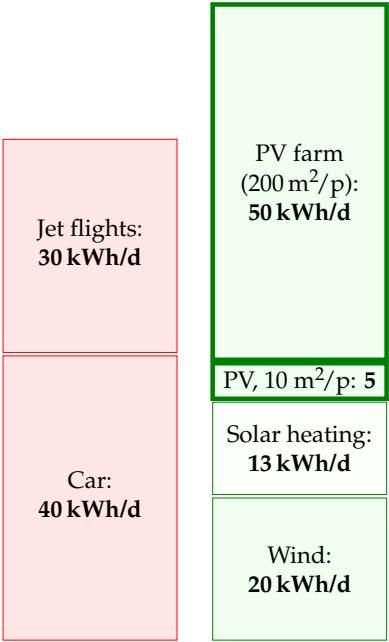


Figure 6.9. Solar photovoltaics: a 10 m² array of building-mounted south-facing panels with 20% efficiency can deliver about 5 kWh per day of electrical energy. If 5% of the country were coated with 10%-efficient solar panels (200 m² of panels per person) they would deliver 50 kWh/day/person.

advantage that it doesn't monopolize the land. Burning methane gas from landfill sites is a similar way of getting energy, but it's sustainable only as long as we have a sustainable source of junk to keep putting into the landfill sites. (Most of the landfill methane comes from wasted food; people in Britain throw away about 300 g of food per day per person.) Incinerating household waste is another slightly less roundabout way of getting power from solar biomass.

- 4. We can grow plants and feed them directly to energy-requiring humans or other animals.

For all of these processes, the first staging post for the energy is in a chemical molecule such as a carbohydrate in a green plant. We can therefore estimate the power obtainable from any and all of these processes by estimating how much power could pass through that first staging post. All the subsequent steps involving tractors, animals, chemical facilities, landfill sites, or power stations can only lose energy. So the power at the first staging post is an upper bound on the power available from all plant-based power solutions.

So, let's simply estimate the power at the first staging post. (In Chapter D, we'll go into more detail, estimating the maximum contribution of each process.) The average harvestable power of sunlight in Britain is 100 W/m^2 . The most efficient plants in Europe are about 2%-efficient at turning solar energy into carbohydrates, which would suggest that plants might deliver 2 W/m^2 ; however, their efficiency drops at higher light levels, and the best performance of any energy crops in Europe is closer to 0.5 W/m^2 . Let's cover 75% of the country with quality green stuff. That's 3000 m^2 per person devoted to bio-energy. This is the same as the British land area



Figure 6.10. Some *Miscanthus* grass enjoying the company of Dr Emily Heaton, who is 5'4" (163 cm) tall. In Britain, *Miscanthus* achieves a power per unit area of 0.75 W/m^2 . Photo provided by the University of Illinois.

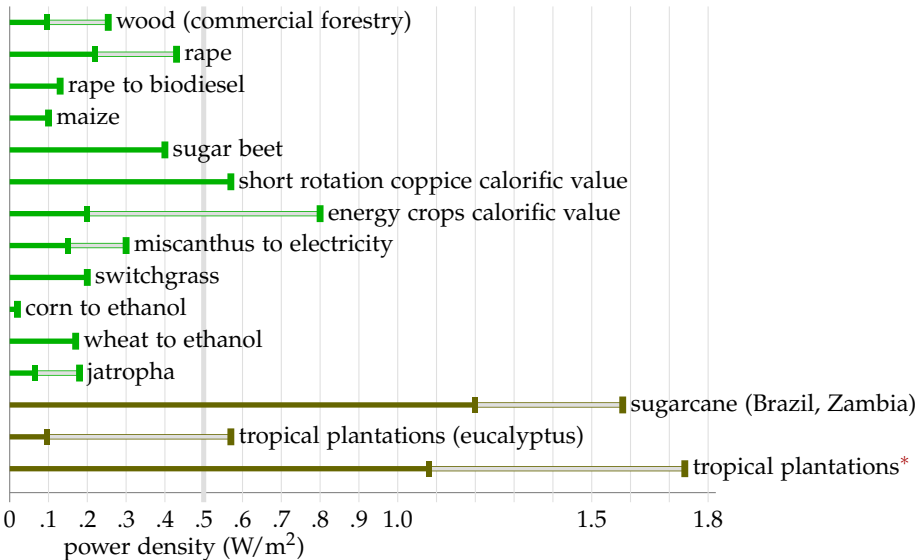


Figure 6.11. Power production, per unit area, achieved by various plants. For sources, see the end-notes. These power densities vary depending on irrigation and fertilization; ranges are indicated for some crops, for example wood has a range from $0.095\text{--}0.254 \text{ W/m}^2$. The bottom three power densities are for crops grown in tropical locations. The last power density (tropical plantations*) assumes genetic modification, fertilizer application, and irrigation. In the text, I use 0.5 W/m^2 as a summary figure for the best energy crops in NW Europe.

currently devoted to agriculture. So the maximum power available, ignoring all the additional costs of growing, harvesting, and processing the greenery, is

$$0.5 \text{ W/m}^2 \times 3000 \text{ m}^2 \text{ per person} = 36 \text{ kWh/d per person.}$$

Wow. That's not very much, considering the outrageously generous assumptions we just made, to try to get a big number. If you wanted to get biofuels for cars or planes from the greenery, all the other steps in the chain from farm to spark plug would inevitably be inefficient. I think it'd be optimistic to hope that the overall losses along the processing chain would be as small as 33%. Even burning dried wood in a good wood boiler loses 20% of the heat up the chimney. So surely the true potential power from biomass and biofuels cannot be any bigger than **24 kWh/d per person**. And don't forget, we want to use some of the greenery to make food for us and for our animal companions.

Could genetic engineering produce plants that convert solar energy to chemicals more efficiently? It's conceivable; but I haven't found any scientific publication predicting that plants in Europe could achieve net power production beyond 1 W/m^2 .

I'll pop 24 kWh/d per person onto the green stack, emphasizing that I think this number is an over-estimate – I think the true maximum power that we could get from biomass will be smaller because of the losses in farming and processing.

I think one conclusion is clear: *biofuels can't add up* – at least, not in countries like Britain, and not as a replacement for all transport fuels. Even leaving aside biofuels' main defects – that their production competes with food, and that the additional inputs required for farming and processing often cancel out most of the delivered energy (figure 6.14) – biofuels made from plants, in a European country like Britain, can deliver so little power, I think they are scarcely worth talking about.

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 38 ...*compensate for the tilt between the sun and the land*. The latitude of Cambridge is $\theta = 52^\circ$; the intensity of midday sunlight is multiplied by $\cos \theta \simeq 0.6$. The precise factor depends on the time of year, and varies between $\cos(\theta + 23^\circ) = 0.26$ and $\cos(\theta - 23^\circ) = 0.87$.
- *In a typical UK location the sun shines during one third of daylight hours*. The Highlands get 1100 h sunshine per year – a sunniness of 25%. The best spots in Scotland get 1400 h per year – 32%. Cambridge: 1500 ± 130 h per year – 34%. South coast of England (the sunniest part of the UK): 1700 h per year – 39%. [2rq1oc] Cambridge data from [2szckw]. See also figure 6.16.

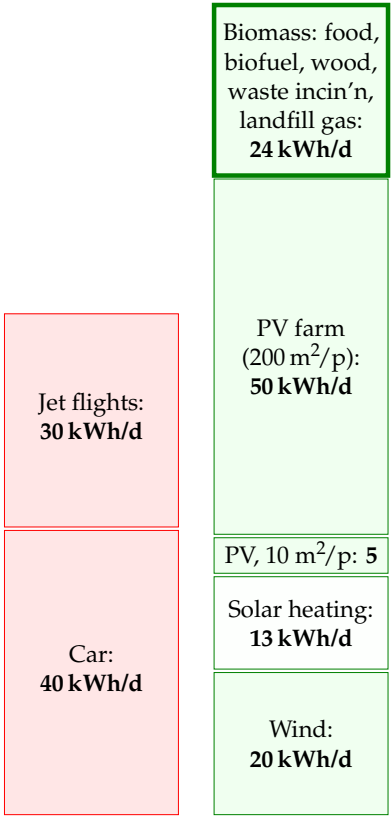


Figure 6.12. Solar biomass, including all forms of biofuel, waste incineration, and food: 24 kWh/d per person.

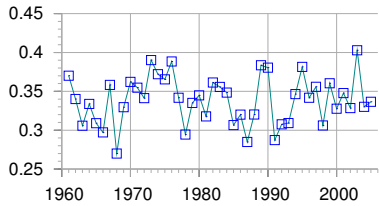


Figure 6.13. Sunniness of Cambridge: the number of hours of sunshine per year, expressed as a fraction of the total number of daylight hours.

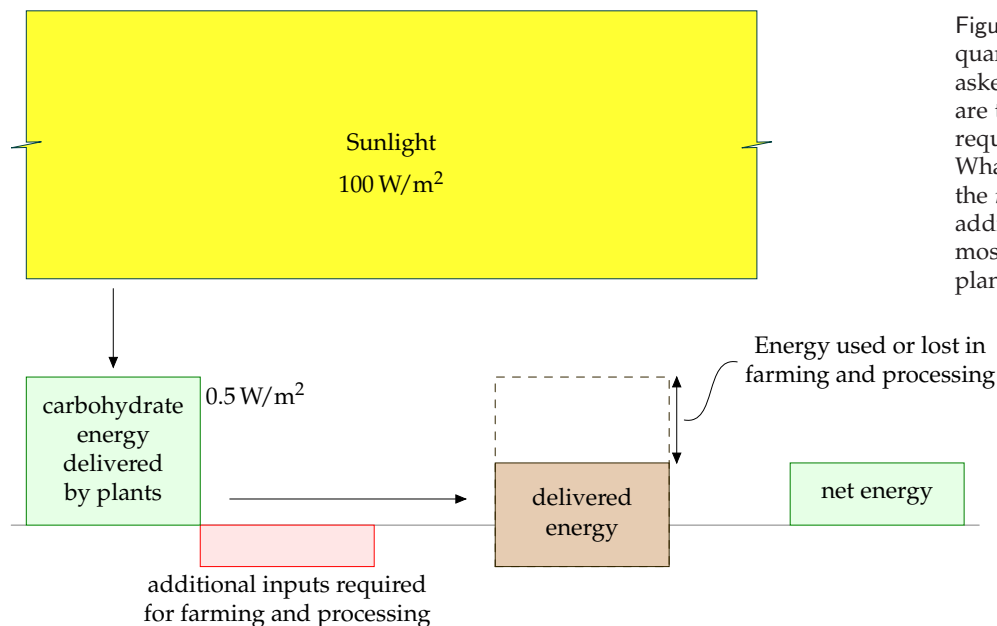


Figure 6.14. This figure illustrates the quantitative questions that must be asked of any proposed biofuel. What are the additional energy inputs required for farming and processing? What is the delivered energy? What is the *net* energy output? Often the additional inputs and losses wipe out most of the energy delivered by the plants.

38 *The average raw power of sunshine per square metre of south-facing roof in Britain is roughly 110 W/m^2 , and of flat ground, roughly 100 W/m^2 .* Source: NASA “Surface meteorology and Solar Energy” [5hrx1s]. Surprised that there’s so little difference between a tilted roof facing south and a horizontal roof? I was. The difference really is just 10% [6z9epq].

39 *... that would be about 10 m^2 of panels per person.* I estimated the area of south-facing roof per person by taking the area of land covered by buildings per person (48 m^2 in England – table I.6), multiplying by $1/4$ to get the south-facing fraction, and bumping the area up by 40% to allow for roof tilt. This gives 16 m^2 per person. Panels usually come in inconvenient rectangles so some fraction of roof will be left showing; hence 10 m^2 of panels.

– *The average power delivered by photovoltaic panels. . .*

There’s a myth going around that states that solar panels produce almost as much power in cloudy conditions as in sunshine. This is simply not true. On a bright but cloudy day, solar photovoltaic panels and plants do continue to convert some energy, but much less: photovoltaic production falls roughly ten-fold when the sun goes behind clouds (because the intensity of the incoming sunlight falls ten-fold). As figure 6.15 shows, the power delivered by photovoltaic panels is almost exactly proportional to the intensity of the sunlight – at least, if the panels are at 25°C . To complicate things, the power delivered depends on temperature too – hotter panels have reduced power (typically 0.38% loss in power per $^\circ\text{C}$) – but if you check data from real panels, e.g. at www.solarwarrior.com, you can confirm the main point: output on a cloudy day is *far less* than on a sunny day. This issue is obfuscated by some solar-panel promoters who discuss how the “efficiency” varies with sunlight. “The panels are more efficient in cloudy conditions,” they say; this

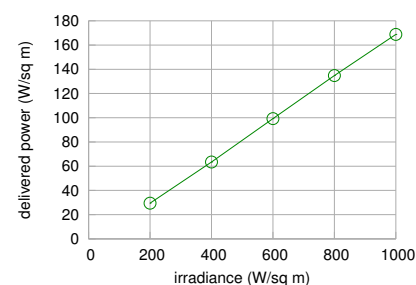


Figure 6.15. Power produced by the Sanyo HIP-210NKHE1 module as a function of light intensity (at 25°C , assuming an output voltage of 40 V). Source: datasheet, www.sanyo-solar.eu.

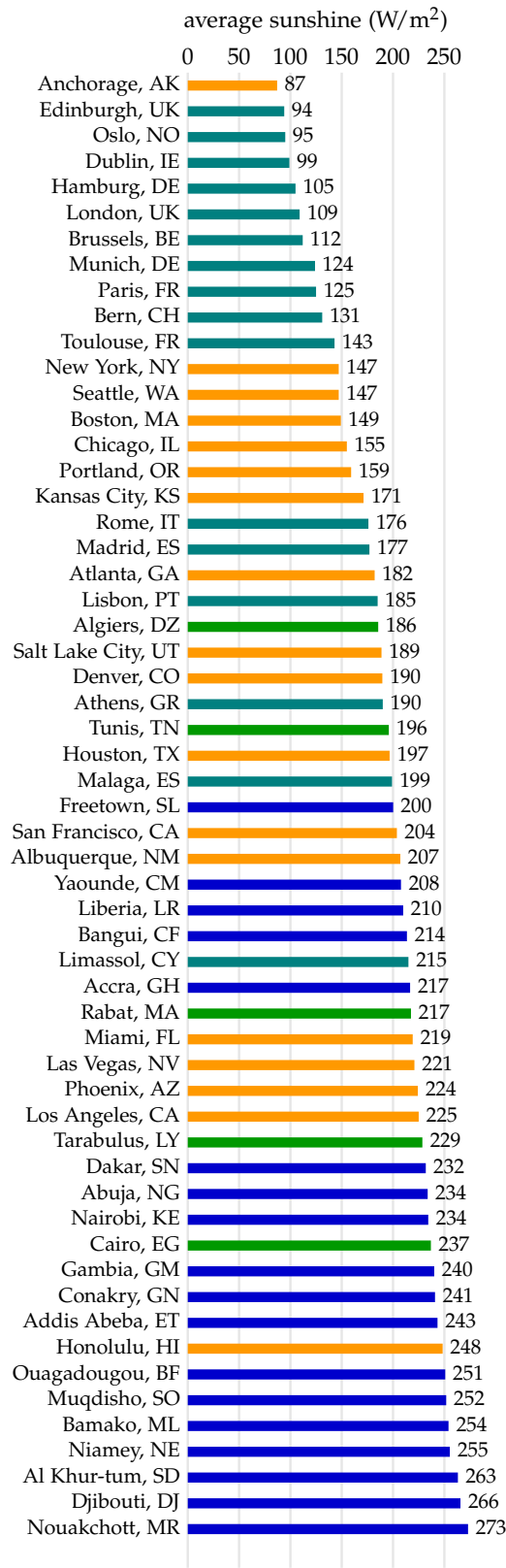
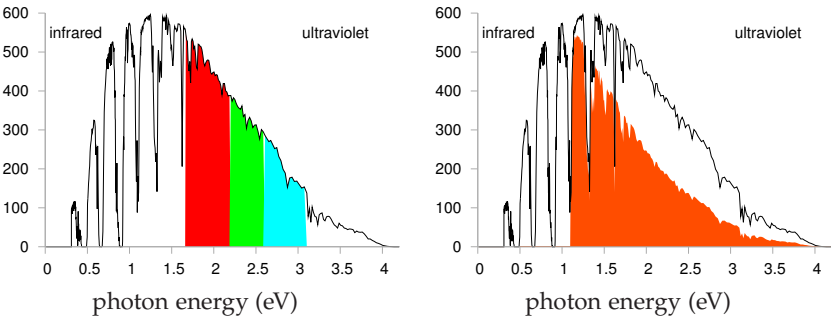


Figure 6.16. Average power of sunshine falling on a horizontal surface in selected locations in Europe, North America, and Africa.





may be true, but efficiency should not be confused with delivered power.

39 *Typical solar panels have an efficiency of about 10%; expensive ones perform at 20%.* See figure 6.18. Sources: Turkenburg (2000), Sunpower www.sunpowercorp.com, Sanyo www.sanyo-solar.eu, Suntech.

– *A device with efficiency greater than 30% would be quite remarkable.* This is a quote from Hopfield and Gollub (1978), who were writing about panels without concentrating mirrors or lenses. The theoretical limit for a standard “single-junction” solar panel without concentrators, the Shockley–Queisser limit, says that at most 31% of the energy in sunlight can be converted to electricity (Shockley and Queisser, 1961). (The main reason for this limit is that a standard solar material has a property called its band-gap, which defines a particular energy of photon that that material converts most efficiently. Sunlight contains photons with many energies; photons with energy *below* the band-gap are not used at all; photons with energy *greater* than the band-gap may be captured, but all their energy in excess of the band-gap is lost. Concentrators (lenses or mirrors) can both reduce the cost (per watt) of photovoltaic systems, and increase their efficiency. The Shockley–Queisser limit for solar panels with concentrators is 41% efficiency. The only way to beat the Shockley–Queisser limit is to make fancy photovoltaic devices that split the light into different wavelengths, processing each wavelength-range with its own personalized band-gap. These are called multiple-junction photovoltaics. Recently multiple-junction photovoltaics with optical concentrators have been reported to be about 40% efficient. [2t17t6], www.spectrolab.com. In July 2007, the University of Delaware reported 42.8% efficiency with 20-times concentration [6hobq2], [21sx6t]. In August 2008, NREL reported 40.8% efficiency with 326-times concentration [62ccou]. Strangely, both these results were called world efficiency records. What multiple-junction devices are available on the market? Uni-solar sell a thin-film triple-junction 58 W(peak) panel with an area of 1 m². That implies an efficiency, in full sunlight, of only 5.8%.

40 *Figure 6.5: Solar PV data.* Data and photograph kindly provided by Jonathan Kimmitt.

– *Heliodynamics* – www.hdsolar.com. See figure 6.19. A similar system is made by Arontis www.arontis.se.

Figure 6.17. Part of Shockley and Queisser’s explanation for the 31% limit of the efficiency of simple photovoltaics.

Left: the spectrum of midday sunlight. The vertical axis shows the power density in W/m² per eV of spectral interval. The visible part of the spectrum is indicated by the coloured section.

Right: the energy captured by a photovoltaic device with a single band-gap at 1.1 eV is shown by the tomato-shaded area. Photons with energy less than the band-gap are lost. Some of the energy of photons above the band-gap is lost; for example half of the energy of every 2.2 eV photon is lost.

Further losses are incurred because of inevitable radiation from recombining charges in the photovoltaic material.

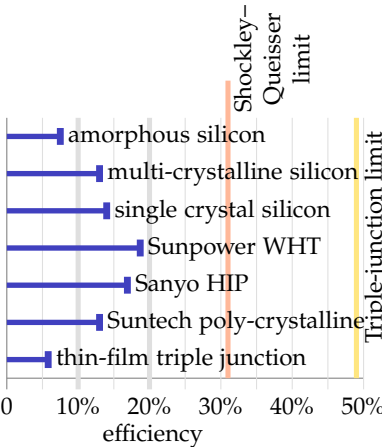


Figure 6.18. Efficiencies of solar photovoltaic modules available for sale today. In the text I assume that roof-top photovoltaics are 20% efficient, and that country-covering photovoltaics would be 10% efficient. In a location where the average power density of incoming sunlight is 100 W/m², 20%-efficient panels deliver 20 W/m².

- 41 *The Solarpark in Muhlhausen, Bavaria.* On average this 25-hectare farm is expected to deliver 0.7 MW (17 000 kWh per day).

New York's Stillwell Avenue subway station has integrated amorphous silicon thin-film photovoltaics in its roof canopy, delivering 4 W/m^2 (Fies et al., 2007).

The Nellis solar power plant in Nevada was completed in December, 2007, on 140 acres, and is expected to generate 30 GWh per year. That's 6 W/m^2 [5hzs5y].

Serpa Solar Power Plant, Portugal (PV), "the world's most powerful solar power plant," [39z5m5] [2uk8q8] has sun-tracking panels occupying 60 hectares, i.e., 600 000 m^2 or 0.6 km^2 , expected to generate 20 GWh per year, i.e., 2.3 MW on average. That's a power per unit area of 3.8 W/m^2 .

- 41 *The solar power capacity required to deliver 50 kWh/d per person in the UK is more than 100 times all the photovoltaics in the whole world.* To deliver 50 kWh/d per person in the UK would require 125 GW average power, which requires 1250 GW of capacity. At the end of 2007, world installed photovoltaics amounted to 10 GW peak; the build rate is roughly 2 GW per year.

- ...paving 5% of this country with solar panels seems beyond the bounds of plausibility. My main reason for feeling such a panelling of the country would be implausible is that Brits like using their countryside for farming and recreation rather than solar-panel husbandry. Another concern might be price. This isn't a book about economics, but here are a few figures. Going by the price-tag of the Bavarian solar farm, to deliver 50 kWh/d per person would cost €91 000 per person; if that power station lasted 20 years without further expenditure, the wholesale cost of the electricity would be €0.25 per kWh. Further reading: David Carlson, BP solar [2ahecpl].

- 43 *People in Britain throw away about 300 g of food per day.* Source: Ventour (2008).

- *Figure 6.10.* In the USA, *Miscanthus* grown without nitrogen fertilizer yields about 24 t/ha/y of dry matter. In Britain, yields of 12–16 t/ha/y are reported. Dry *Miscanthus* has a net calorific value of 17 MJ/kg, so the British yield corresponds to a power density of 0.75 W/m^2 . Sources: Heaton et al. (2004) and [6kqq77]. The estimated yield is obtained only after three years of undisturbed growing.

- *The most efficient plants are about 2% efficient; but the delivered power per unit area is about 0.5 W/m^2 .* At low light intensities, the best British plants are 2.4% efficient in well-fertilized fields (Monteith, 1977) but at higher light intensities, their conversion efficiency drops. According to Turkenburg (2000) and Schiermeier et al. (2008), the conversion efficiency of solar to biomass energy is less than 1%.

Here are a few sources to back up my estimate of 0.5 W/m^2 for vegetable power in the UK. The Royal Commission on Environmental Pollution's estimate of the potential delivered power density from energy crops in Britain is 0.2 W/m^2 (Royal Commission on Environmental Pollution, 2004). On page 43 of the Royal Society's biofuels document (Royal Society working group on biofuels, 2008), *Miscanthus* tops the list, delivering about 0.8 W/m^2 of chemical power.



Figure 6.19. A combined-heat-and-power photovoltaic unit from Heliodynamics. A reflector area of 32 m^2 (a bit larger than the side of a double-decker bus) delivers up to 10 kW of heat and 1.5 kW of electrical power. In a sun-belt country, one of these one-ton devices could deliver about 60 kWh/d of heat and 9 kWh/d of electricity. These powers correspond to average fluxes of 80 W/m^2 of heat and 12 W/m^2 of electricity (that's per square metre of device surface); these fluxes are similar to the fluxes delivered by standard solar heating panels and solar photovoltaic panels, but Heliodynamics's concentrating design delivers power at a lower cost, because most of the material is simple flat glass. For comparison, the total power consumption of the average European person is 125 kWh/d.

In the World Energy Assessment published by the UNDP, Rogner (2000) writes: “Assuming a 45% conversion efficiency to electricity and yields of 15 oven dry tons per hectare per year, 2 km² of plantation would be needed per megawatt of electricity of installed capacity running 4,000 hours a year.” That is a power per unit area of 0.23 W(e)/m². (1 W(e) means 1 watt of electrical power.)

Energy for Sustainable Development Ltd (2003) estimates that short-rotation coppices can deliver over 10 tons of dry wood per hectare per year, which corresponds to a power density of 0.57 W/m². (Dry wood has a calorific value of 5 kWh per kg.)

According to Archer and Barber (2004), the instantaneous efficiency of a healthy leaf in optimal conditions can approach 5%, but the long-term energy-storage efficiency of modern crops is 0.5–1%. Archer and Barber suggest that by genetic modification, it might be possible to improve the storage efficiency of plants, especially C4 plants, which have already naturally evolved a more efficient photosynthetic pathway. C4 plants are mainly found in the tropics and thrive in high temperatures; they don’t grow at temperatures below 10 °C. Some examples of C4 plants are sugarcane, maize, sorghum, finger millet, and switchgrass. Zhu et al. (2008) calculate that the theoretical limit for the conversion efficiency of solar energy to biomass is 4.6% for C3 photosynthesis at 30 °C and today’s 380 ppm atmospheric CO₂ concentration, and 6% for C4 photosynthesis. They say that the highest solar energy conversion efficiencies reported for C3 and C4 crops are 2.4% and 3.7% respectively; and, citing Boyer (1982), that the average conversion efficiencies of major crops in the US are 3 or 4 times lower than those record efficiencies (that is, about 1% efficient). One reason that plants don’t achieve the theoretical limit is that they have insufficient capacity to use all the incoming radiation of bright sunlight. Both these papers (Zhu et al., 2008; Boyer, 1982) discuss prospects for genetic engineering of more-efficient plants.

- 43 *Figure 6.11.* The numbers in this figure are drawn from Rogner (2000) (net energy yields of wood, rape, sugarcane, and tropical plantations); Bayer Crop Science (2003) (rape to biodiesel); Francis et al. (2005) and Asselbergs et al. (2006) (jatropha); Mabee et al. (2006) (sugarcane, Brazil); Schmer et al. (2008) (switchgrass, marginal cropland in USA); Shapouri et al. (1995) (corn to ethanol); Royal Commission on Environmental Pollution (2004); Royal Society working group on biofuels (2008); Energy for Sustainable Development Ltd (2003); Archer and Barber (2004); Boyer (1982); Monteith (1977).
- 44 *Even just setting fire to dried wood in a good wood boiler loses 20% of the heat up the chimney.* Sources: Royal Society working group on biofuels (2008); Royal Commission on Environmental Pollution (2004).

7 Heating and cooling

This chapter explores how much power we spend controlling the temperature of our surroundings – at home and at work – and on warming or cooling our food, drink, laundry, and dirty dishes.

Domestic water heating

The biggest use of hot water in a house might be baths, showers, dish-washing, or clothes-washing – it depends on your lifestyle. Let's estimate first the energy used by taking a hot bath.

The volume of bath-water is $50\text{ cm} \times 15\text{ cm} \times 150\text{ cm} \simeq 110\text{ litre}$. Say the temperature of the bath is 50°C (120°F) and the water coming into the house is at 10°C . The heat capacity of water, which measures how much energy is required to heat it up, is 4200 J per litre per $^\circ\text{C}$. So the energy required to heat up the water by 40°C is

$$4200\text{ J/litre/}^\circ\text{C} \times 110\text{ litre} \times 40^\circ\text{C} \simeq 18\text{ MJ} \simeq 5\text{ kWh}.$$

So taking a bath uses about **5 kWh**. For comparison, taking a shower (30 litres) uses about **1.4 kWh**.

Kettles and cookers

Britain, being a civilized country, has a 230 volt domestic electricity supply. With this supply, we can use an electric kettle to boil several litres of water in a couple of minutes. Such kettles have a power of 3 kW. Why 3 kW? Because this is the biggest power that a 230 volt outlet can deliver without the current exceeding the maximum permitted, 13 amps. In countries where the voltage is 110 volts, it takes twice as long to make a pot of tea.

If a household has the kettle on for 20 minutes per day, that's an average power consumption of **1 kWh per day**. (I'll work out the next few items "per household," with 2 people per household.)

One small ring on an electric cooker has the same power as a toaster: 1 kW. The higher-power hot plates deliver 2.3 kW. If you use two rings of the cooker on full power for half an hour per day, that corresponds to **1.6 kWh per day**.

A microwave oven usually has its cooking power marked on the front: mine says 900 W, but it actually *consumes* about 1.4 kW. If you use the microwave for 20 minutes per day, that's **0.5 kWh per day**.

A regular oven guzzles more: about 3 kW when on full. If you use the oven for one hour per day, and the oven's on full power for half of that time, that's **1.5 kWh per day**.



Figure 7.1. A flock of new houses.

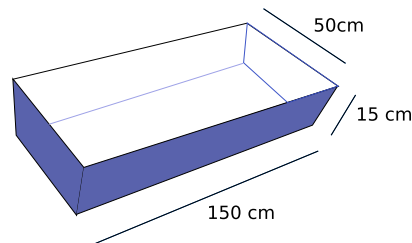


Figure 7.2. The water in a bath.

$$230\text{ V} \times 13\text{ A} = 3000\text{ W}$$

Microwave:
1400 W peak

Fridge-freezer:
100 W peak,
18 W average



Figure 7.3. Power consumption by a heating and a cooling device.

Device	power	time per day	energy per day
Cooking			
– kettle	3 kW	1/3 h	1 kWh/d
– microwave	1.4 kW	1/3 h	0.5 kWh/d
– electric cooker (rings)	3.3 kW	1/2 h	1.6 kWh/d
– electric oven	3 kW	1/2 h	1.5 kWh/d
Cleaning			
– washing machine	2.5 kW		1 kWh/d
– tumble dryer	2.5 kW	0.8 h	2 kWh/d
– airing-cupboard drying			0.5 kWh/d
– washing-line drying			0 kWh/d
– dishwasher	2.5 kW		1.5 kWh/d
Cooling			
– refrigerator	0.02 kW	24 h	0.5 kWh/d
– freezer	0.09 kW	24 h	2.3 kWh/d
– air-conditioning	0.6 kW	1 h	0.6 kWh/d

Table 7.4. Energy consumption figures for heating and cooling devices, per household.

Hot clothes and hot dishes

A clothes washer, dishwasher, and tumble dryer all use a power of about 2.5kW when running.

A clothes washer uses about 80 litres of water per load, with an energy cost of about 1 kWh if the temperature is set to 40 °C. If we use an indoor airing-cupboard instead of a tumble dryer to dry clothes, heat is still required to evaporate the water – roughly 1.5 kWh to dry one load of clothes, instead of 3 kWh.

Totting up the estimates relating to hot water, I think it’s easy to use about **12 kWh per day per person**.

Hot air – at home and at work

Now, does more power go into making hot water and hot food, or into making hot air via our buildings’ radiators?

One way to estimate the energy used per day for hot air is to imagine a building heated instead by electric fires, whose powers are more familiar to us. The power of a small electric bar fire or electric fan heater is 1 kW (24kWh per day). In winter, you might need one of these per person to keep toasty. In summer, none. So we estimate that on average one modern person *needs* to use 12 kWh per day on hot air. But most people use more than they need, keeping several rooms warm simultaneously (kitchen, living room, corridor, and bathroom, say). So a plausible consumption figure for hot air is about double that: **24 kWh per day per person**.

This chapter’s companion Chapter E contains a more detailed account of where the heat is going in a building; this model makes it possible to

Hot water:
12 kWh/d

Figure 7.5. The hot water total at both home and work – including bathing, showering, clothes washing, cookers, kettles, microwave oven, and dishwashing – is about 12 kWh per day per person. I’ve given this box a light colour to indicate that this power could be delivered by low-grade thermal energy.



Figure 7.6. A big electric heater: 2 kW.

predict the heat savings from turning the thermostat down, double-glazing the windows, and so forth.

Warming the outdoors, and other luxuries

There's a growing trend of warming the outdoors with patio heaters. Typical patio heaters have a power of 15 kW. So if you use one of these for a couple of hours every evening, you are using an extra **30 kWh per day**.

A more modest luxury is an electric blanket. An electric blanket for a double bed uses 140 W; switching it on for one hour uses **0.14 kWh**.

Cooling

Fridge and freezer

We control the temperatures not only of the hot water and hot air with which we surround ourselves, but also of the cold cupboards we squeeze into our hothouses. My fridge-freezer, pictured in figure 7.3, consumes 18 W on average – that's roughly 0.5 kWh/d.

Air-conditioning

In countries where the temperature gets above 30 °C, air-conditioning is viewed as a necessity, and the energy cost of delivering that temperature control can be large. However, this part of the book is about British energy consumption, and Britain's temperatures provide little need for air-conditioning (figure 7.8).

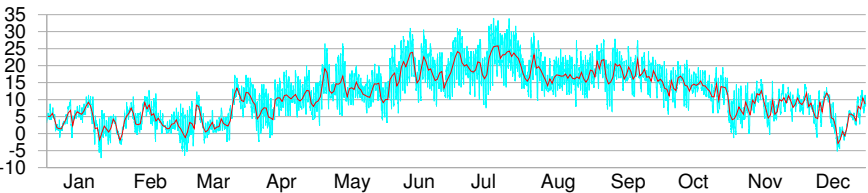


Figure 7.8. Cambridge temperature in degrees Celsius, daily (red line), and half-hourly (blue line) during 2006.

An economical way to get air-conditioning is an air-source heat pump. A window-mounted electric air-conditioning unit for a single room uses 0.6 kW of electricity and (by heat-exchanger) delivers 2.6 kW of cooling. To estimate how much energy someone might use in the UK, I assumed they might switch such an air-conditioning unit on for about 12 hours per day on 30 days of the year. On the days when it's on, the air-conditioner uses 7.2 kWh. The average consumption over the whole year is **0.6 kWh/d**.

This chapter's estimate of the energy cost of cooling – 1 kWh/d per person – includes this air-conditioning and a domestic refrigerator. Society

Hot air:
24 kWh/d

Figure 7.7. Hot air total – including domestic and workplace heating – about 24 kWh per day per person.

Cooling: **1 kWh/d**

Figure 7.9. Cooling total – including a refrigerator (fridge/freezer) and a little summer air-conditioning – 1 kWh/d.

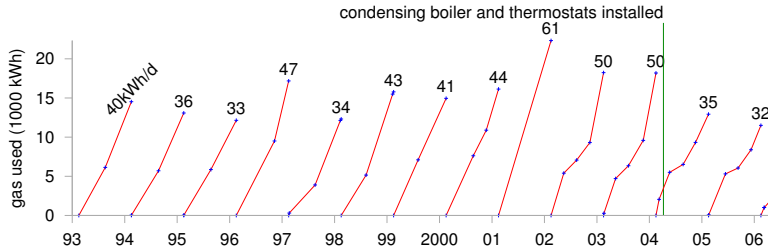


Figure 7.10. My domestic cumulative gas consumption, in kWh, each year from 1993 to 2005. The number at the top of each year’s line is the average rate of energy consumption, in kWh per day. To find out what happened in 2007, keep reading!

also refrigerates food on its way from field to shopping basket. I’ll estimate the power cost of the food-chain later, in Chapter 15.

Total heating and cooling

Our rough estimate of the total energy that one person might spend on heating and cooling, including home, workplace, and cooking, is **37 kWh/d per person** (12 for hot water, 24 for hot air, and 1 for cooling).

Evidence that this estimate is in the right ballpark, or perhaps a little on the low side, comes from my own domestic gas consumption, which for 12 years averaged 40 kWh per day (figure 7.10). At the time I thought I was a fairly frugal user of heating, but I wasn’t being attentive to my actual power consumption. Chapter 21 will reveal how much power I saved once I started paying attention.

Since heating is a big item in our consumption stack, let’s check my estimates against some national statistics. Nationally, the average *domestic* consumption for space heating, water, and cooking in the year 2000 was 21 kWh per day per person, and consumption in the *service sector* for heating, cooling, catering, and hot water was 8.5 kWh/d/p. For an estimate of workplace heating, let’s take the gas consumption of the University of Cambridge in 2006–7: 16 kWh/d per employee.

Totting up these three numbers, a second guess for the national spend on heating is 21 + 8.5 + 16 ≈ 45 kWh/d per person, if Cambridge University is a normal workplace. Good, that’s reassuringly close to our first guess of 37 kWh/d.

Notes and further reading

page no.

50 *An oven uses 3 kW.* Obviously there’s a range of powers. Many ovens have a maximum power of 1.8 kW or 2.2 kW. Top-of-the-line ovens use as much as 6 kW. For example, the Whirlpool AGB 487/WP 4 Hotplate Electric Oven Range has a 5.9 kW oven, and four 2.3 kW hotplates.
www.kcmltd.com/electric_oven_ranges.shtml
www.1stforkitchens.co.uk/kitchenovens.html

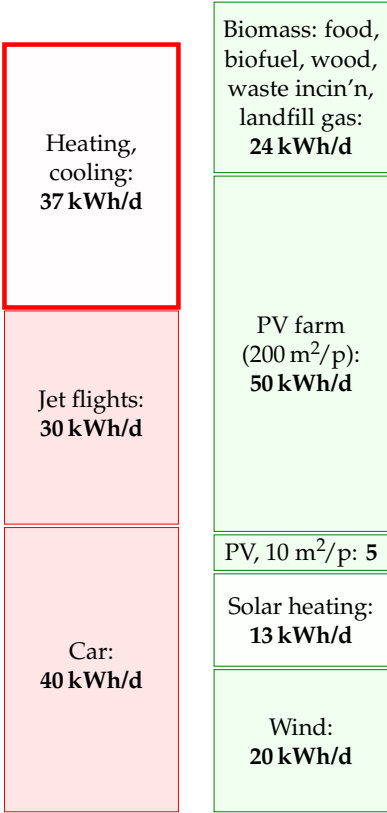


Figure 7.11. Heating and cooling – about 37 units per day per person. I’ve removed the shading from this box to indicate that it represents power that could be delivered by low-grade thermal energy.

- 51 *An airing cupboard requires roughly 1.5 kWh to dry one load of clothes.* I worked this out by weighing my laundry: a load of clothes, 4 kg when dry, emerged from my Bosch washing machine weighing 2.2 kg more (even after a good German spinning). The latent heat of vaporization of water at 15 °C is roughly 2500 kJ/kg. To obtain the daily figure in table 7.4 I assumed that one person has a load of laundry every three days, and that this sucks valuable heat from the house during the cold half of the year. (In summer, using the airing cupboard delivers a little bit of air-conditioning, since the evaporating water cools the air in the house.)
- 53 *Nationally, the average domestic consumption was 21 kWh/d/p; consumption in the service sector was 8.5 kWh/d/p.* Source: Dept. of Trade and Industry (2002a).
- *In 2006–7, Cambridge University’s gas consumption was 16 kWh/d per employee.* The gas and oil consumption of the University of Cambridge (not including the Colleges) was 76 GWh in 2006–7. I declared the University to be the place of work of 13 300 people (8602 staff and 4667 postgraduate researchers). Its electricity consumption, incidentally, was 99.5 GWh. Source: University utilities report.

8 Hydroelectricity

To make hydroelectric power, you need altitude, and you need rainfall. Let’s estimate the total energy of all the rain as it runs down to sea-level.

For this hydroelectric forecast, I’ll divide Britain into two: the lower, dryer bits, which I’ll call “the lowlands;” and the higher, wetter bits, which I’ll call “the highlands.” I’ll choose Bedford and Kinlochewe as my representatives of these two regions.

Let’s do the lowlands first. To estimate the gravitational power of lowland rain, we multiply the rainfall in Bedford (584mm per year) by the density of water (1000kg/m³), the strength of gravity (10m/s²) and the typical lowland altitude above the sea (say 100m). The power per unit area works out to 0.02W/m². That’s the power per unit area of land on which rain falls.

When we multiply this by the area per person (2700m², if the lowlands are equally shared between all 60 million Brits), we find an average raw power of about 1kWh per day per person. This is the absolute upper limit for lowland hydroelectric power, if every river were dammed and every drop perfectly exploited. Realistically, we will only ever dam rivers with substantial height drops, with catchment areas much smaller than the whole country. Much of the water evaporates before it gets anywhere near a turbine, and no hydroelectric system exploits the full potential energy of the water. We thus arrive at a firm conclusion about lowland water power. People may enjoy making “run-of-the-river” hydro and other small-scale hydroelectric schemes, but such lowland facilities can never deliver more than 1kWh per day per person.

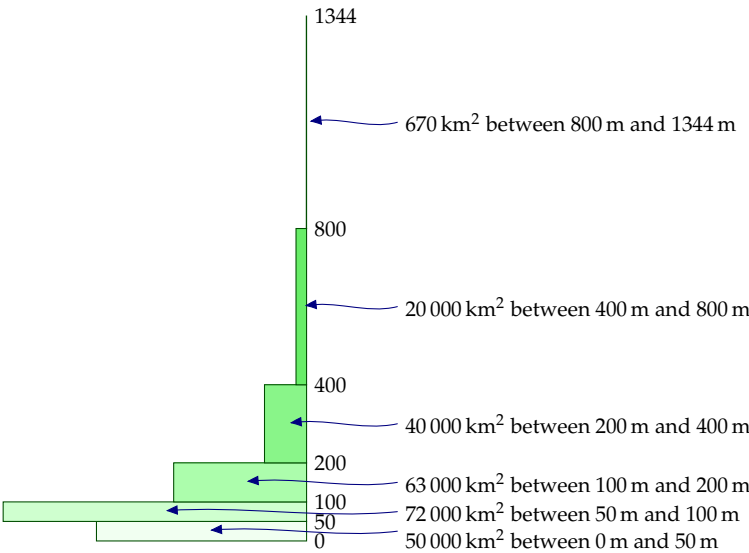


Figure 8.1. Nant-y-Moch dam, part of a 55 MW hydroelectric scheme in Wales. Photo by Dave Newbould, www.origins-photography.co.uk.



Figure 8.2. Altitudes of land in Britain. The rectangles show how much land area there is at each height.

Let's turn to the highlands. Kinlochewe is a rainier spot: it gets 2278 mm per year, four times more than Bedford. The height drops there are bigger too – large areas of land are above 300 m. So overall a twelve-fold increase in power per square metre is plausible for mountainous regions. The raw power per unit area is roughly 0.24 W/m^2 . If the highlands generously share their hydro-power with the rest of the UK (at 1300 m^2 area per person), we find an upper limit of about 7 kWh per day per person. As in the lowlands, this is the upper limit on raw power if evaporation were outlawed and every drop were perfectly exploited.

What should we estimate is the plausible practical limit? Let's guess 20% of this – 1.4 kWh per day, and round it up a little to allow for production in the lowlands: **1.5 kWh per day**.

The actual power from hydroelectricity in the UK today is 0.2 kWh/d per person, so this 1.5 kWh/d per person would require a seven-fold increase in hydroelectric power.

Notes and further reading

- 55 *Rainfall* statistics are from the BBC weather centre.
- 56 *The raw power per unit area [of Highland rain] is roughly 0.24 W/m^2 .* We can check this estimate against the actual power density of the Loch Sloy hydro-electric scheme, completed in 1950 (Ross, 2008). The catchment area of Loch Sloy is about 83 km^2 ; the rainfall there is about 2900 mm per year (a bit higher than the 2278 mm/y of Kinlochewe); and the electricity output in 2006 was 142 GWh per year, which corresponds to a power density of 0.2 W per m^2 of catchment area. Loch Sloy's surface area is about 1.5 km^2 , so the hydroelectric facility itself has a per unit lake area of 11 W/m^2 . So the hillsides, aqueducts, and tunnels bringing water to Loch Sloy act like a 55-fold power concentrator.
- *The actual power from hydroelectricity in the UK today is 0.2 kWh per day per person.* Source: MacLeay et al. (2007). In 2006, large-scale hydro produced 3515 GWh (from plant with a capacity of 1.37 GW); small-scale hydro, 212 GWh (0.01 kWh/d/p) (from a capacity of 153 MW).
In 1943, when the growth of hydroelectricity was in full swing, the North of Scotland Hydroelectricity Board's engineers estimated that the Highlands of Scotland could produce 6.3 TWh per year in 102 facilities – that would correspond to 0.3 kWh/d per person in the UK (Ross, 2008).
Glendoe, the first new large-scale hydroelectric project in the UK since 1957, will add capacity of 100 MW and is expected to deliver 180 GWh per year. Glendoe's catchment area is 75 km^2 , so its power density works out to 0.27 W per m^2 of catchment area. Glendoe has been billed as "big enough to power Glasgow." But if we share its 180 GWh per year across the population of Glasgow (616 000 people), we get only 0.8 kWh/d per person. That is just 5% of the average electricity consumption of 17 kWh/d per person. The 20-fold exaggeration is achieved by focusing on Glendoe's *peak* output rather than its *average*, which is 5 times smaller; and by discussing "homes" rather than the total electrical power of Glasgow (see p329).

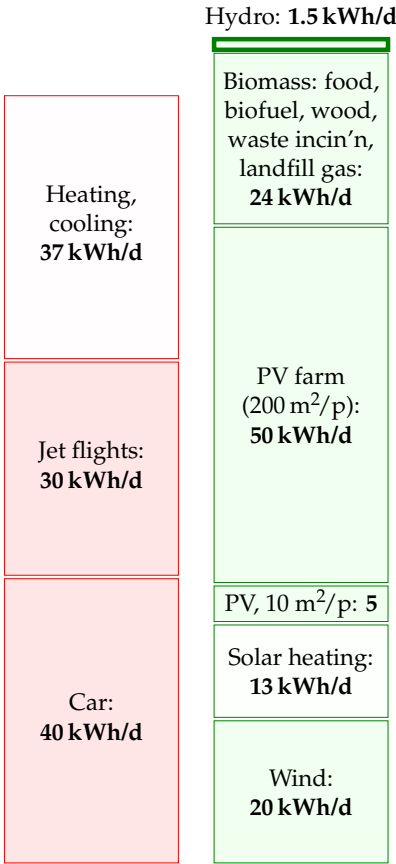


Figure 8.3. Hydroelectricity.



Figure 8.4. A 60 kW waterwheel.

9 Light

Lighting home and work

The brightest domestic lightbulbs use 250 W, and bedside lamps use 40 W. In an old-fashioned incandescent bulb, most of this power gets turned into heat, rather than light. A fluorescent tube can produce an equal amount of light using one quarter of the power of an incandescent bulb.

How much power does a moderately affluent person use for lighting? My rough estimate, based on table 9.2, is that a typical two-person home with a mix of low-energy and high-energy bulbs uses about 5.5 kWh per day, or 2.7 kWh per day per person. I assume that each person also has a workplace where they share similar illumination with their colleagues; guessing that the workplace uses 1.3 kWh/d per person, we get a round figure of **4 kWh/d per person**.

Street-lights and traffic lights

Do we need to include public lighting too, to get an accurate estimate, or do home and work dominate the lighting budget? Street-lights in fact use about 0.1 kWh per day per person, and traffic lights only 0.005 kWh/d per person – both negligible, compared with our home and workplace lighting. What about other forms of public lighting – illuminated signs and bollards, for example? There are fewer of them than street-lights; and street-lights already came in well under our radar, so we don’t need to modify our overall estimate of 4 kWh/d per person.

Lights on the traffic

In some countries, drivers must switch their lights on whenever their car is moving. How does the extra power required by that policy compare with the power already being used to trundle the car around? Let’s say the car has four incandescent lights totalling 100 W. The electricity for those bulbs is supplied by a 25%-efficient engine powering a 55%-efficient generator, so the power required is **730 W**. For comparison, a typical car going at an average speed of 50 km/h and consuming one litre per 12 km

Device	Power	Time per day	Energy per day per home
10 incandescent lights	1 kW	5 h	5 kWh
10 low-energy lights	0.1 kW	5 h	0.5 kWh

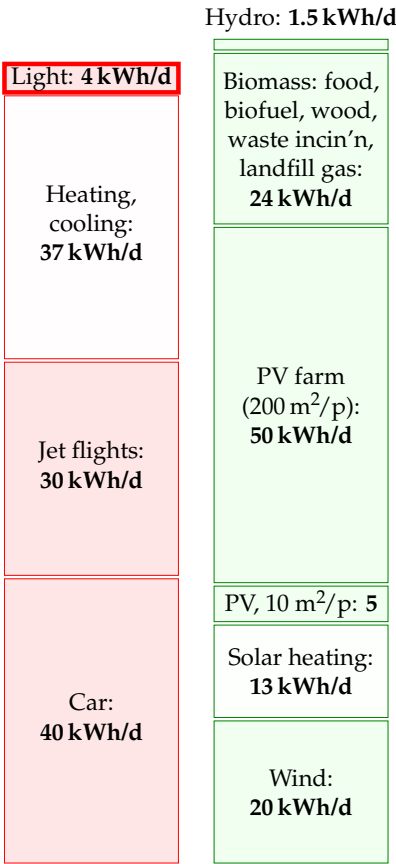


Figure 9.1. Lighting – 4 kWh per day per person.

Table 9.2. Electric consumption for domestic lighting. A plausible total is 5.5 kWh per home per day; and a similar figure at work; perhaps 4 kWh per day per person.

has an average power consumption of **42 000 W**. So having the lights on while driving requires 2% extra power.

What about the future's electric cars? The power consumption of a typical electric car is about 5000 W. So popping on an extra 100 W would increase its consumption by 2%. Power consumption would be smaller if we switched all car lights to light-emitting diodes, but if we pay any more attention to this topic, we will be coming down with a severe case of every-little-helps-ism.

The economics of low-energy bulbs

Generally I avoid discussing economics, but I'd like to make an exception for lightbulbs. Osram's 20 W low-energy bulb claims the same light output as a 100 W incandescent bulb. Moreover, its lifetime is said to be 15 000 hours (or "12 years," at 3 hours per day). In contrast a typical incandescent bulb might last 1000 hours. So during a 12-year period, you have this choice (figure 9.3): buy 15 incandescent bulbs and 1500 kWh of electricity (which costs roughly £150); or buy one low-energy bulb and 300 kWh of electricity (which costs roughly £30).

Should I wait until the old bulb dies before replacing it?

It feels like a waste, doesn't it? Someone put resources into making the old incandescent lightbulb; shouldn't we cash in that original investment by using the bulb until it's worn out? But the economic answer is clear: *continuing to use an old lightbulb is throwing good money after bad*. If you can find a satisfactory low-energy replacement, replace the old bulb now.

What about the mercury in compact fluorescent lights? Are LED bulbs better than fluorescents?

Researchers say that LED (light-emitting diode) bulbs will soon be even more energy-efficient than compact fluorescent lights. The efficiency of a light is measured in *lumens per watt*. I checked the numbers on my latest purchases: the Philips Genie 11 W compact fluorescent bulb (figure 9.4) has a brightness of 600 lumens, which is an efficiency of **55 lumens per watt**; regular incandescent bulbs deliver **10 lumens per watt**; the Omicron 1.3 W lamp, which has 20 white LEDs hiding inside it, has a brightness of 46 lumens, which is an efficiency of **35 lumens per watt**. So this LED bulb is almost as efficient as the fluorescent bulb. The LED industry still has a little catching up to do. In its favour, the LED bulb has a life of 50 000 hours, eight times the life of the fluorescent bulb. As I write, I see that www.cree.com is selling LEDs with a power of **100 lumens per watt**. It's projected that in the future, white LEDs will have an efficiency of over 150 lumens per watt [ynjzɔj]. I expect that within another couple of years, the best advice, from the point of view of both energy efficiency and avoiding mercury pollution, will be to use LED bulbs.

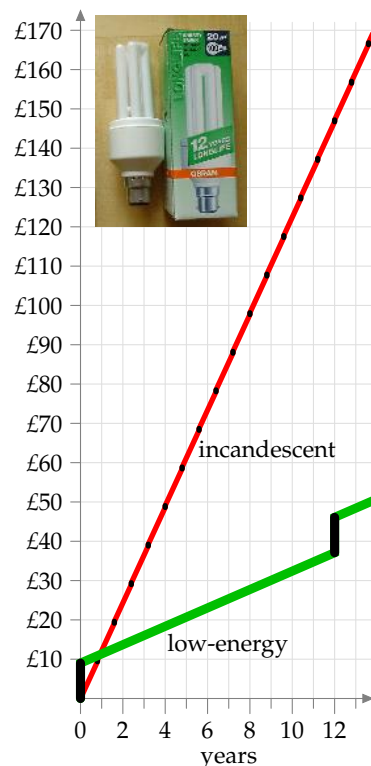


Figure 9.3. Total cumulative cost of using a traditional incandescent 100 W bulb for 3 hours per day, compared with replacing it *now* with an Osram Dulux Longlife Energy Saver (pictured). Assumptions: electricity costs 10p per kWh; replacement traditional bulbs cost 45p each; energy-saving bulbs cost £9. (I know you can find them cheaper than this, but this graph shows that even at £9, they're much more economical.)



Figure 9.4. Philips 11 W alongside Omicron 1.3 W LED bulb.

Mythconceptions

“There is no point in my switching to energy-saving lights. The “wasted” energy they put out heats my home, so it’s not wasted.”

This myth is addressed in Chapter 11, p71.

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 57 *Street-lights use about 0.1 kWh per day per person...* There’s roughly one sodium street-light per 10 people; each light has a power of 100 W, switched on for 10 hours per day. That’s 0.1 kWh per day per person.
- *...and traffic lights only 0.005 kWh/d per person.* Britain has 420 000 traffic and pedestrian signal light bulbs, consuming 100 million kWh of electricity per year. Shared between 60 million people, 100 million kWh per year is 0.005 kWh/d per person.
- *There are fewer signs and illuminated bollards than street-lights.* [www.highwayelectrical.org.uk]. There are 7.7 million lighting units (street lighting, illuminated signs and bollards) in the UK. Of these, roughly 7 million are street-lights and 1 million are illuminated road signs. There are 210 000 traffic signals. According to DUKES 2005, the total power for public lighting is 2095 GWh/y, which is 0.1 kWh/d per person.
- *55%-efficient generator* – source: en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alternator. Generators in power stations are much more efficient at converting mechanical work to electricity.

Bulb type	efficiency (lumens/W)
incandescent	10
halogen	16–24
white LED	35
compact fluorescent	55
large fluorescent	94
sodium street-light	150

Table 9.5. Lighting efficiencies of commercially-available bulbs. In the future, white LEDs are expected to deliver 150 lumens per watt.

10 Offshore wind

The London Array offshore wind farm will make a crucial contribution to the UK's renewable energy targets.

James Smith, chairman of Shell UK

Electric power is too vital a commodity to be used as a job-creation programme for the wind turbine industry.

David J. White

At sea, winds are stronger and steadier than on land, so offshore wind farms deliver a higher power per unit area than onshore wind farms. The Kentish Flats wind farm in the Thames Estuary, about 8.5 km offshore from Whitstable and Herne Bay, which started operation at the end of 2005, was predicted to have an average power per unit area of 3.2 W/m^2 . In 2006, its average power per unit area was 2.6 W/m^2 .

I'll assume that a power per unit area of 3 W/m^2 (50% larger than our onshore estimate of 2 W/m^2) is an appropriate figure for offshore wind farms around the UK.

We now need an estimate of the area of sea that could plausibly be covered with wind turbines. It is conventional to distinguish between *shallow* offshore wind and *deep* offshore wind, as illustrated in figure 10.2. Conventional wisdom seems to be that *shallow* offshore wind (depth less than 25–30 m), while roughly twice as costly as land-based wind, is economically feasible, given modest subsidy; and *deep* offshore wind is at present not economically feasible. As of 2008, there's just one deep offshore windfarm in UK waters, an experimental prototype sending all its electricity to a nearby oilrig called Beatrice.

Shallow offshore

Within British territorial waters, the shallow area is about $40\,000 \text{ km}^2$, most of it off the coast of England and Wales. This area is about two Waleses.

The average power available from shallow offshore wind farms occupying the whole of this area would be 120 GW, or 48 kWh/d per person. But it's hard to imagine this arrangement being satisfactory for shipping. Substantial chunks of this shallow water would, I'm sure, remain off-limits for wind farms. The requirement for shipping corridors and fishing areas must reduce the plausibly-available area; I propose that we assume the available fraction is one third (but please see this chapter's end-notes for a more pessimistic view!). So we estimate the maximum plausible power from shallow offshore wind to be $16 \text{ kWh/d per person}$.

Before moving on, I want to emphasize the large area – two thirds of a Wales – that would be required to deliver this $16 \text{ kWh/d per person}$. If



Figure 10.1. Kentish Flats – a shallow offshore wind farm. Each rotor has a diameter of 90 m centred on a hub height of 70 m. Each “3 MW” turbine weighs 500 tons, half of which is its foundation.

Photos © Elsam (elsam.com). Used with permission.

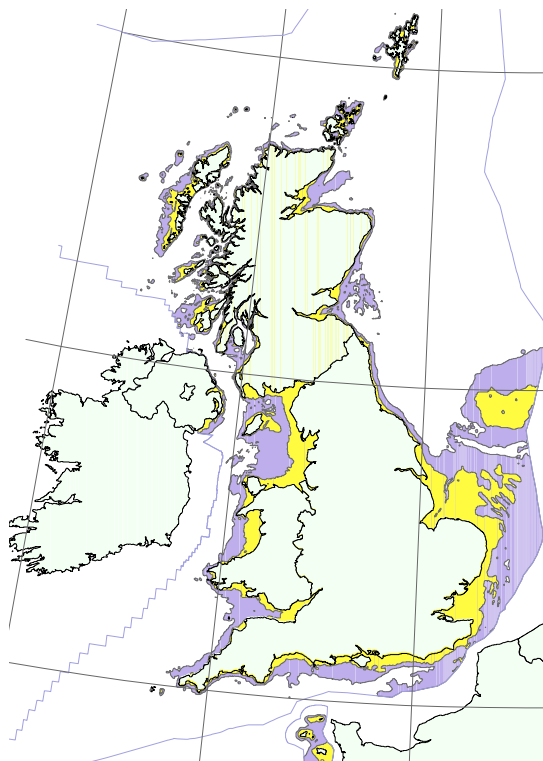


Figure 10.2. UK territorial waters with depth less than 25 m (yellow) and depth between 25 m and 50 m (purple). Data from DTI Atlas of Renewable Marine Resources. © Crown copyright.



we take the total coastline of Britain (length: 3000 km), and put a strip of turbines 4 km wide all the way round, that strip would have an area of 13 000 km². That is the area we must fill with turbines to deliver 16 kWh/d per person. To put it another way, consider the number of turbines required. 16 kWh/d per person would be delivered by 44 000 “3 MW” turbines, which works out to 15 per kilometre of coastline, if they were evenly spaced around 3000 km of coast.

Offshore wind is tough to pull off because of the corrosive effects of sea water. At the big Danish wind farm, Horns Reef, all 80 turbines had to be dismantled and repaired after only 18 months’ exposure to the sea air. The Kentish Flats turbines seem to be having similar problems with their gearboxes, one third needing replacement during the first 18 months.

Deep offshore

The area with depths between 25 m and 50 m is about 80 000 km² – the size of Scotland. Assuming again a power per unit area of 3 W/m², “deep” offshore wind farms could deliver another 240 GW, or 96 kWh/d per person, if turbines completely filled this area. Again, we must make corridors for shipping. I suggest as before that we assume we can use one third of the area for wind farms; this area would then be about 30% bigger than Wales,

and much of it would be further than 50 km offshore. The outcome: if an area equal to a 9 km-wide strip all round the coast were filled with turbines, deep offshore wind could deliver a power of 32 kWh/d per person. A huge amount of power, yes; but still no match for our huge consumption. And we haven’t spoken about the issue of wind’s intermittency. We’ll come back to that in Chapter 26.

I’ll include this potential deep offshore contribution in the production stack, with the proviso, as I said before, that wind experts reckon deep offshore wind is prohibitively expensive.

Some comparisons and costs

So, how’s our race between consumption and production coming along? Adding both shallow and deep offshore wind to the production stack, the green stack has a lead. Something I’d like you to notice about this race, though, is this contrast: how *easy* it is to toss a bigger log on the consumption fire, and how *difficult* it is to grow the production stack. As I write this paragraph, I’m feeling a little cold, so I step over to my thermostat and turn it up. It’s so simple for me to consume an extra 30 kWh per day. But squeezing an extra 30 kWh per day per person from renewables requires an industrialization of the environment so large it is hard to imagine.

To create 48 kWh per day of offshore wind per person in the UK would require 60 million tons of concrete and steel – one ton per person. Annual world steel production is about 1200 million tons, which is 0.2 tons per person in the world. During the second world war, American shipyards built 2751 Liberty ships, each containing 7000 tons of steel – that’s a total of 19 million tons of steel, or 0.1 tons per American. So the building of 60 million tons of wind turbines is not off the scale of achievability; but don’t kid yourself into thinking that it’s easy. Making this many windmills is as big a feat as building the Liberty ships.

For comparison, to make 48 kWh per day of nuclear power per person in the UK would require 8 million tons of steel and 0.14 million tons of concrete. We can also compare the 60 million tons of offshore wind hardware that we’re trying to imagine with the existing fossil-fuel hardware already sitting in and around the North Sea (figure 10.4). In 1997, 200 installations and 7000 km of pipelines in the UK waters of the North Sea contained 8 million tons of steel and concrete. The newly built Langeled gas pipeline from Norway to Britain, which will convey gas with a power of 25 GW (10 kWh/d/p), used another 1 million tons of steel and 1 million tons of concrete (figure 10.5).

The UK government announced on 10th December 2007 that it would permit the creation of 33 GW of offshore wind capacity (which would deliver on average 10 GW to the UK, or 4.4 kWh per day per person), a plan branded “pie in the sky” by some in the wind industry. Let’s run with a round figure of 4 kWh per day per person. This is one quarter of my

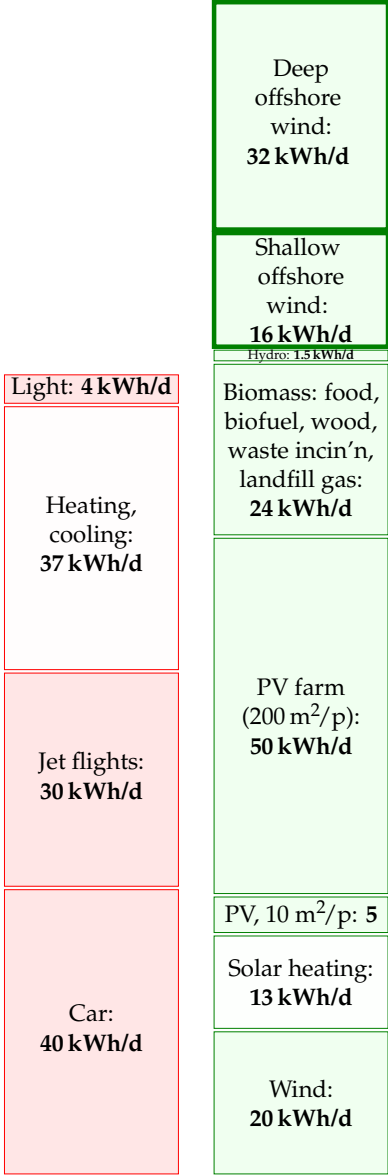


Figure 10.3. Offshore wind.

shallow 16 kWh per day per person. To obtain this average power requires roughly 10 000 “3 MW” wind turbines like those in figure 10.1. (They have a capacity of “3 MW” but on average they deliver 1 MW. I pop quotes round “3 MW” to indicate that this is a capacity, a peak power.)

What would this “33 GW” of power cost to erect? Well, the “90 MW” Kentish Flats farm cost £105 million, so “33 GW” would cost about £33 billion. One way to clarify this £33 billion cost of offshore wind delivering 4 kWh/d per person is to share it among the UK population; that comes out to £550 per person. This is a much better deal, incidentally, than micro-turbines. A roof-mounted microturbine currently costs about £1500 and, even at a very optimistic windspeed of 6 m/s, delivers only 1.6 kWh/d. In reality, in a typical urban location in England, such microturbines deliver 0.2 kWh per day.

Another bottleneck constraining the planting of wind turbines is the special ships required. To erect 10 000 wind turbines (“33 GW”) over a period of 10 years would require roughly 50 jack-up barges. These cost £60 million each, so an extra capital investment of £3 billion would be required. Not a show-stopper compared with the £33bn price tag already quoted, but the need for jack-up barges is certainly a detail that requires some forward planning.

Costs to birds

Do windmills kill “huge numbers” of birds? Wind farms recently got adverse publicity from Norway, where the wind turbines on Smola, a set of islands off the north-west coast, killed 9 white-tailed eagles in 10 months. I share the concern of BirdLife International for the welfare of rare birds. But I think, as always, it’s important to do the numbers. It’s been estimated that 30 000 birds per year are killed by wind turbines in Denmark, where windmills generate 9% of the electricity. Horror! Ban windmills! We also learn, moreover, that *traffic* kills *one million* birds per year in Denmark. Thirty-times-greater horror! Thirty-times-greater incentive to ban cars! And in Britain, 55 million birds per year are killed by *cats* (figure 10.6).

Going on emotions alone, I would like to live in a country with virtually no cars, virtually no windmills, and with plenty of cats and birds (with the cats that prey on birds perhaps being preyed upon by Norwegian white-tailed eagles, to even things up). But what I really hope is that decisions about cars and windmills are made by careful rational thought, not by emotions alone. Maybe we do need the windmills!



Figure 10.4. The Magnus platform in the northern UK sector of the North Sea contains 71 000 tons of steel. In the year 2000 this platform delivered 3.8 million tons of oil and gas – a power of 5 GW. The platform cost £1.1 billion. Photos by Terry Cavnar.



Figure 10.5. Pipes for Langeled. From Bredero-Shaw [brederoshaw.com].

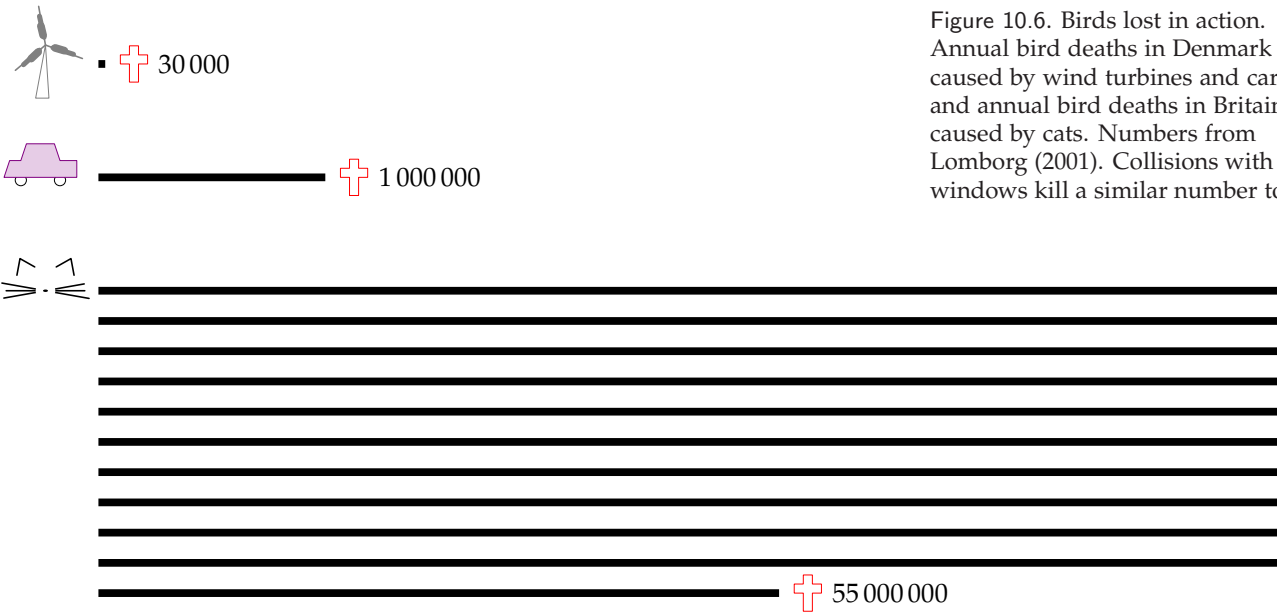


Figure 10.6. Birds lost in action. Annual bird deaths in Denmark caused by wind turbines and cars, and annual bird deaths in Britain caused by cats. Numbers from Lomborg (2001). Collisions with windows kill a similar number to cats.

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 60 *The Kentish Flats wind farm in the Thames Estuary...*
See www.kentishflats.co.uk. Its 30 Vestas V90 wind turbines have a total peak output of 90 MW, and the predicted average output was 32 MW (assuming a load factor of 36%). The mean wind speed at the hub height is 8.7 m/s. The turbines stand in 5 m-deep water, are spaced 700 m apart, and occupy an area of 10 km². The power density of this offshore wind farm was thus predicted to be 3.2 W/m². In fact, the average output was 26 MW, so the average load factor in 2006 was 29% [wbd80]. This works out to a power density of 2.6 W/m². The North Hoyle wind farm off Prestatyn, North Wales, had a higher load factor of 36% in 2006. Its thirty 2 MW turbines occupy 8.4 km². They thus had an average power density of 2.6 W/m².
- *...shallow offshore wind, while roughly twice as costly as onshore wind, is economically feasible, given modest subsidy.* Source: Danish wind association windpower.org.
 - *...deep offshore wind is at present not economically feasible.*
Source: British Wind Energy Association briefing document, September 2005, www.bwea.com. Nevertheless, a deep offshore demonstration project in 2007 put two turbines adjacent to the Beatrice oil field, 22 km off the east coast of Scotland (figure 10.8). Each turbine has a “capacity” of 5 MW and sits in a water depth of 45 m. Hub height: 107 m; diameter 126 m. All the electricity generated will be used by the oil platforms. Isn’t that special! The 10 MW project cost £30 million – this price-tag of £3 per watt (peak) can be

Region	depth 5 to 30 metres		depth 30 to 50 metres	
	area (km ²)	potential resource (kWh/d/p)	area (km ²)	potential resource (kWh/d/p)
North West	3 300	6	2 000	4
Greater Wash	7 400	14	950	2
Thames Estuary	2 100	4	850	2
Other	14 000	28	45 000	87
TOTAL	27 000	52	49 000	94

Table 10.7. Potential offshore wind generation resource in proposed strategic regions, if these regions were *entirely filled* with wind turbines. From Dept. of Trade and Industry (2002b).

compared with that of Kentish Flats, £1.2 per watt (£105 million for 90 MW).
www.beatricewind.co.uk

It’s possible that *floating* wind turbines may change the economics of deep offshore wind.

60 *The area available for offshore wind.*

The Department of Trade and Industry’s (2002) document “Future Offshore” gives a detailed breakdown of areas that are useful for offshore wind power. Table 10.7 shows the estimated resource in 76 000 km² of shallow and deep water. The DTI’s estimated power contribution, if these areas were *entirely* filled with windmills, is 146 kWh/d per person (consisting of 52 kWh/d/p from the shallow and 94 kWh/d/p from the deep). But the DTI’s estimate of the potential offshore wind generation resource is just **4.6 kWh per day per person**. It might be interesting to describe how they get down from this potential resource of 146 kWh/d per person to 4.6 kWh/d per person. Why a final figure so much lower than ours? First, they imposed these limits: the water must be within 30 km of the shore and less than 40 m deep; the sea bed must not have gradient greater than 5°; shipping lanes, military zones, pipelines, fishing grounds, and wildlife reserves are excluded. Second, they assumed that only 5% of potential sites will be developed (as a result of seabed composition or planning constraints); they reduced the capacity by 50% for all sites less than 10 miles from shore, for reasons of public acceptability; they further reduced the capacity of sites with wind speed over 9 m/s by 95% to account for “development barriers presented by the hostile environment;” and other sites with average wind speed 8–9 m/s had their capacities reduced by 5%.

- 61 *... if we take the total coastline of Britain (length: 3000 km), and put a strip of turbines 4 km wide all the way round. ...* Pedants will say that “the coastline of Britain is not a well-defined length, because the coast is a fractal.” Yes, yes, it’s a fractal. But, dear pedant, please take a map and put a strip of turbines 4 km wide around mainland Britain, and see if it’s not the case that your strip is indeed about 3000 km long.
- *Horns Reef* (Horns Rev). The difficulties with this “160 MW” Danish wind farm off Jutland [www.hornsrev.dk] are described by Halkema (2006).

When it is in working order, Horns Reef's load factor is 0.43 and its average power per unit area is 2.6 W/m^2 .

62 Liberty ships –

www.liberty-ship.com/html/yards/introduction.html

- ...fossil fuel installations in the North Sea contained 8 million tons of steel and concrete – Rice and Owen (1999).
- The UK government announced on 10th December 2007 that it would permit the creation of 33 GW of offshore capacity... [25e59w].
- ... "pie in the sky". Source: Guardian [2t2vjq].

63 What would "33 GW" of offshore wind cost? According to the DTI in November 2002, electricity from offshore wind farms costs about £50 per MWh (5p per kWh) (Dept. of Trade and Industry, 2002b, p21). Economic facts vary, however, and in April 2007 the estimated cost of offshore was up to £92 per MWh (Dept. of Trade and Industry, 2007, p7). By April 2008, the price of offshore wind evidently went even higher: Shell pulled out of their commitment to build the London Array. It's because offshore wind is so expensive that the Government is having to increase the number of ROCs (renewable obligation certificates) per unit of offshore wind energy. The ROC is the unit of subsidy given out to certain forms of renewable electricity generation. The standard value of a ROC is £45, with 1 ROC per MWh; so with a wholesale price of roughly £40/MWh, renewable generators are getting paid £85 per MWh. So 1 ROC per MWh is not enough subsidy to cover the cost of £92 per MWh. In the same document, estimates for other renewables (medium levelized costs in 2010) are as follows. Onshore wind: £65–89/MWh; co-firing of biomass: £53/MWh; large-scale hydro: £63/MWh; sewage gas: £38/MWh; solar PV: £571/MWh; wave: £196/MWh; tide: £177/MWh.

"Dale Vince, chief executive of green energy provider Ecotricity, which is engaged in building onshore wind farms, said that he supported the Government's [offshore wind] plans, but only if they are not to the detriment of onshore wind. 'It's dangerous to overlook the fantastic resource we have in this country... By our estimates, it will cost somewhere in the region of £40bn to build the 33 GW of offshore power Hutton is proposing. We could do the same job onshore for £20bn.'" [57984r]

- In a typical urban location in England, microturbines deliver 0.2 kWh per day. Source: *Third Interim Report*, www.warwickwindtrials.org.uk/2.html. Among the best results in the Warwick Wind Trials study is a Windsave WS1000 (a 1-kW machine) in Daventry mounted at a height of 15 m above the ground, generating 0.6 kWh/d on average. But some microturbines deliver only 0.05 kWh per day – Source: Donnachadh McCarthy: "My carbon-free year," *The Independent*, December 2007 [6oc3ja]. The Windsave WS1000 wind turbine, sold across England in B&Q's shops, won an Eco-Bollocks award from *Housebuilder's Bible* author Mark Brinkley: "Come on, it's time to admit that the roof-mounted wind turbine industry is a complete fiasco. Good money is being thrown at an invention that doesn't work. This is the Sinclair C5 of the Noughties." [5soq12]. The Met Office and Carbon Trust published a report in July 2008 [6g2jm5], which estimates that, if small-scale



Figure 10.8. Construction of the Beatrice demonstrator deep offshore windfarm. Photos kindly provided by Talisman Energy (UK) Limited.



Figure 10.9. Kentish Flats. Photos © Elsam (elsam.com). Used with permission.

turbines were installed at all houses where economical in the UK, they would generate in total roughly 0.7 kWh/d/p . They advise that roof-mounted turbines in towns are usually worse than useless: “in many urban situations, roof-mounted turbines may not pay back the carbon emitted during their production, installation and operation.”

63 Jack-up barges cost £60 million each.

Source: news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/magazine/7206780.stm. I estimated that we would need roughly 50 of them by assuming that there would be 60 work-friendly days each year, and that erecting a turbine would take 3 days.

Further reading: UK wind energy database [www.bwea.com/ukwed/].

11 Gadgets

One of the greatest dangers to society is the phone charger. The BBC News has been warning us of this since 2005:

“The nuclear power stations will all be switched off in a few years. How can we keep Britain’s lights on? ... **unplug your mobile-phone charger when it’s not in use.**”

Sadly, a year later, Britain hadn’t got the message, and the BBC was forced to report:

“**Britain tops energy waste league.**”

And how did this come about? The BBC rams the message home:

“65% of UK consumers leave chargers on.”

From the way reporters talk about these planet-destroying black objects, it’s clear that they are roughly as evil as Darth Vader. But how evil, exactly?

In this chapter we’ll find out the truth about chargers. We’ll also investigate their cousins in the gadget parade: computers, phones, and TVs. Digital set-top boxes. Cable modems. In this chapter we’ll estimate the power used in running them and charging them, but not in manufacturing the toys in the first place – we’ll address that in the later chapter on “stuff.”

The truth about chargers

Modern phone chargers, when left plugged in with no phone attached, use about half a watt. In our preferred units, this is a power consumption of about **0.01 kWh per day**. For anyone whose consumption stack is over 100 kWh per day, the BBC’s advice, *always unplug the phone charger*, could potentially reduce their energy consumption by one hundredth of one percent (if only they would do it).

Every little helps!

I don’t think so. Obsessively switching off the phone-charger is like bailing the Titanic with a teaspoon. Do switch it off, but please be aware how tiny a gesture it is. Let me put it this way:

All the energy saved in switching off your charger for one day is used up in *one second* of car-driving.

The energy saved in switching off the charger for *one year* is equal to the energy in a single hot bath.

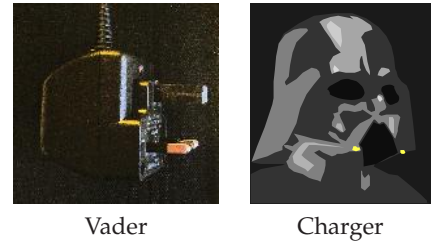


Figure 11.1. Planet destroyers. Spot the difference.



Figure 11.2. These five chargers – three for mobile phones, one for a pocket PC, and one for a laptop – registered less than one watt on my power meter.

Admittedly, some older chargers use more than half a watt – if it's warm to the touch, it's probably using one watt or even three (figure 11.3). A three-watt-guzzling charger uses 0.07 kWh per day. I think that it's a good idea to switch off such a charger – it *will* save you three pounds per year. But don't kid yourself that you've “done your bit” by so doing. 3 W is only a tiny fraction of total energy consumption.

OK, that's enough bailing the Titanic with a teaspoon. Let's find out where the electricity is really being used.

Gadgets that really suck

Table 11.4 shows the power consumptions, in watts, of a houseful of gadgets. The first column shows the power consumption when the device is actually being used – for example, when a sound system is actually playing sound. The second column shows the consumption when the device is switched on, but sitting doing nothing. I was particularly shocked to find that a laser-printer sitting idle consumes 17 W – the same as the average consumption of a fridge-freezer! The third column shows the consumption when the gadget is explicitly asked to go to sleep or standby. The fourth shows the consumption when it is completely switched off – but still left plugged in to the mains. I'm showing all these powers in watts – to convert back to our standard units, remember that 40 W is 1 kWh/d. A nice rule of thumb, by the way, is that each watt costs about one pound per year (assuming electricity costs 10p per kWh).

The biggest guzzlers are the computer, its screen, and the television, whose consumption is in the hundreds of watts, when on. Entertainment systems such as stereos and DVD players swarm in the computer's wake, many of them consuming 10 W or so. A DVD player may cost just £20 in the shop, but if you leave it switched on all the time, it's costing you another £10 per year. Some stereos and computer peripherals consume several watts even when switched off, thanks to their mains-transformers. To be sure that a gadget is truly off, you need to switch it off at the wall.

Powering the hidden tendrils of the information age

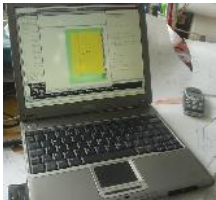
According to Jonathan Koomey (2007), the computer-servers in US data-centres and their associated plumbing (air conditioners, backup power systems, and so forth) consumed **0.4 kWh per day per person** – just over 1% of US electricity consumption. That's the consumption figure for 2005, which, by the way, is twice as big as the consumption in 2000, because the number of servers grew from 5.6 million to 10 million.



Figure 11.3. This wasteful cordless phone and its charger use 3 W when left plugged in. That's **0.07 kWh/d**. If electricity costs 10p per kWh then a 3 W trickle costs £3 per year.

Gadget	Power consumption (W)			
	on and active	on but inactive	standby	off
Computer and peripherals:				
computer box	80	55		2
cathode-ray display	110		3	0
LCD display	34		2	1
projector	150		5	
laser printer	500	17		
wireless & cable-modem	9			
Laptop computer	16	9		0.5
Portable CD player	2			
Bedside clock-radio	1.1	1		
Bedside clock-radio	1.9	1.4		
Digital radio	9.1		3	
Radio cassette-player	3	1.2		1.2
Stereo amplifier	6			6
Stereo amplifier II	13			0
Home cinema sound	7	7	4	
DVD player	7	6		
DVD player II	12	10	5	
TV	100		10	
Video recorder	13		1	
Digital TV set top box	6		5	
Clock on microwave oven	2			
Xbox	160		2.4	
Sony Playstation 3	190		2	
Nintendo Wii	18		2	
Answering machine		2		
Answering machine II		3		
Cordless telephone		1.7		
Mobile phone charger	5	0.5		
Vacuum cleaner	1600			

Table 11.4. Power consumptions of various gadgets, in watts. 40 W is 1 kWh/d.



Laptop: 16 W



Computer: 80 W



LCD
31 W



CRT
108 W
Printer: 17 W
(on, idle)



Projector: 150 W



Digital
radio: 8 W

Other gadgets

A vacuum cleaner, if you use it for a couple of hours per week, is equivalent to about **0.2 kWh/d**. Mowing the lawn uses about **0.6 kWh**. We could go on, but I suspect that computers and entertainment systems are the big suckers on most people’s electrical balance-sheet.

This chapter’s summary figure: it’ll depend how many gadgets you have at home and work, but a healthy houseful or officeful of gadgets left on all the time could easily use **5 kWh/d**.

Mythconceptions

“There is no point in my switching off lights, TVs, and phone chargers during the winter. The ‘wasted’ energy they put out heats my home, so it’s not wasted.”

This myth is *True* for a few people, but only during the winter; but *False* for most.

If your house is being heated by electricity through ordinary bar fires or blower heaters then, yes, it’s much the same as heating the house with any electricity-wasting appliances. But if you are in this situation, you should change the way you heat your house. Electricity is high-grade energy, and heat is low-grade energy. *It’s a waste to turn electricity into heat.* To be precise, if you make only one unit of heat from a unit of electricity, that’s a waste. Heaters called air-source heat pumps or ground-source heat pumps can do much better, delivering 3 or 4 units of heat for every unit of electricity consumed. They work like back-to-front refrigerators, pumping heat into your house from the outside air (see Chapter 21).

For the rest, whose homes are heated by fossil fuels or biofuels, it’s a good idea to avoid using electrical gadgets as a heat source for your home – at least for as long as our increases in electricity-demand are served from fossil fuels. It’s better to burn the fossil fuel at home. The point is, if you use electricity from an ordinary fossil power station, more than half of the energy from the fossil fuel goes sadly up the cooling tower. Of the energy that gets turned into electricity, about 8% is lost in the transmission system. If you burn the fossil fuel in your home, more of the energy goes directly into making hot air for you.

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 68
- The BBC News has been warning us . . . unplug your mobile-phone charger.*

The BBC News article from 2005 said: “the nuclear power stations will all be switched off in a few years. How can we keep Britain’s lights on? Here’s three ways you can save energy: switch off video recorders when they’re not in use; don’t leave televisions on standby; and unplug your mobile-phone charger when it’s not in use.”

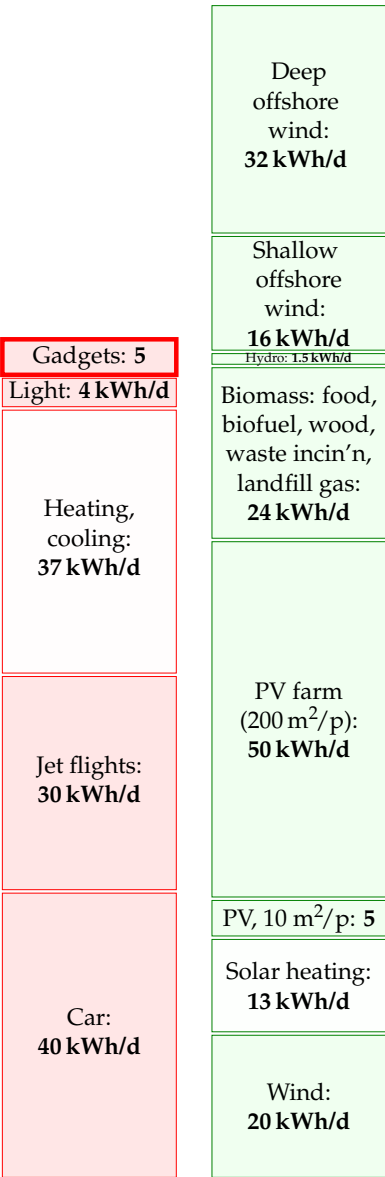


Figure 11.5. Information systems and other gadgets.

68 *Modern phone chargers, when left plugged in with no phone attached, use about half a watt.* The Maplin power meter in figure 11.2 is not accurate enough to measure this sort of power. I am grateful to Sven Weier and Richard McMahon of Cambridge University Engineering Department who measured a standard Nokia charger in an accurate calorimeter; they found that, when not connected to the mobile, it wastes 0.472 W. They made additional interesting measurements: the charger, when connected to a fully-charged mobile phone, wastes 0.845 W; and when the charger is doing what it's meant to do, charging a partly-charged Nokia mobile, it wastes 4.146 W as heat. Pedants sometimes ask “what about the *reactive power* of the charger?” This is a technical niggles, not really worth our time. For the record, I measured the reactive power (with a crummy meter) and found it to be about 2 VA per charger. Given that the power loss in the national grid is 8% of the delivered power, I reckon that the power loss associated with the reactive power is at most 0.16 W. When actually making a phone-call, the mobile uses 1 W.

Further reading: Kuehr (2003).

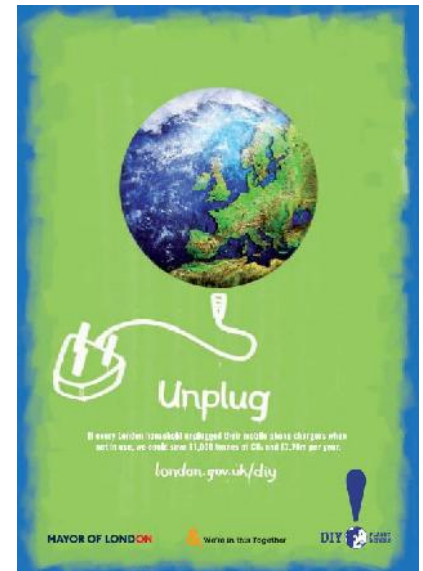


Figure 11.6. Advertisement from the “DIY planet repairs” campaign. The text reads “**Unplug.** If every London household unplugged their mobile-phone chargers when not in use, we could save 31,000 tonnes of CO₂ and £7.75m per year.” london.gov.uk/diy/



12 Wave

If wave power offers hope to any country, then it must offer hope to the United Kingdom and Ireland – flanked on the one side by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the other by the North Sea.

First, let's clarify where waves come from: *sun makes wind and wind makes waves*.

Most of the sunlight that hits our planet warms the oceans. The warmed water warms the air above it, and produces water vapour. The warmed air rises; as it rises it cools, and the water eventually re-condenses, forming clouds and rain. At its highest point, the air is cooled down further by the freezing blackness of space. The cold air sinks again. This great solar-powered pump drives air round and round in great convection rolls. From our point of view on the surface, these convection rolls produce the winds. Wind is second-hand solar energy. As wind rushes across open water, it generates waves. Waves are thus third-hand solar energy. (The waves that crash on a beach are nothing to do with the tides.)

In open water, waves are generated whenever the wind speed is greater than about 0.5 m/s. The wave crests move at about the speed of the wind that creates them, and in the same direction. The *wavelength* of the waves (the distance between crests) and the *period* (the time between crests) depend on the speed of the wind. The longer the wind blows for, and the greater the expanse of water over which the wind blows, the greater the *height* of the waves stroked up by the wind. Thus since the prevailing winds over the Atlantic go from west to east, the waves arriving on the Atlantic coast of Europe are often especially big. (The waves on the east coast of the British Isles are usually much smaller, so my estimates of potential wave power will focus on the resource in the Atlantic Ocean.)

Waves have long memory and will keep going in the same direction for days after the wind stopped blowing, until they bump into something. In seas where the direction of the wind changes frequently, waves born on different days form a superposed jumble, travelling in different directions.

If waves travelling in a particular direction encounter objects that absorb energy from the waves – for example, a row of islands with sandy beaches – then the seas beyond the object are calmer. The objects cast a shadow, and there's less energy in the waves that get by. So, whereas sunlight delivers a power per unit *area*, waves deliver a power per unit *length* of coastline. You can't have your cake and eat it. You can't collect wave energy two miles off-shore *and* one mile off-shore. Or rather, you can try, but the two-mile facility will absorb energy that would have gone to the one-mile facility, and it won't be replaced. The fetch required for wind to stroke up big waves is thousands of miles.

We can find an upper bound on the maximum conceivable power that could be obtained from wave power by estimating the incoming power

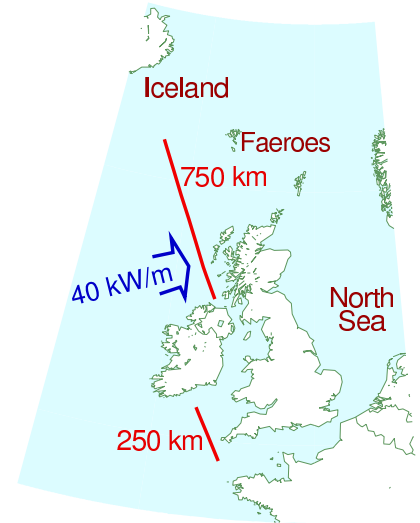


Figure 12.1. A Pelamis wave energy collector is a sea snake made of four sections. It faces nose-on towards the incoming waves. The waves make the snake flex, and these motions are resisted by hydraulic generators. The peak power from one snake is 750 kW; in the best Atlantic location one snake would deliver 300 kW on average. Photo from Pelamis wave power www.pelamiswave.com.

per unit length of exposed coastline, and multiplying by the length of coastline. We ignore the question of what mechanism could collect all this power, and start by working out how much power it is.

The power of Atlantic waves has been measured: it's about 40 kW per metre of exposed coastline. That sounds like a lot of power! If everyone owned a metre of coastline and could harness their whole 40 kW, that would be plenty of power to cover modern consumption. However, *our population is too big*. There is not enough Atlantic-facing coastline for everyone to have their own metre.

As the map on p73 shows, Britannia rules about 1000 km of Atlantic coastline (one million metres), which is $\frac{1}{60}$ m per person. So the total raw incoming power is 16 kWh per day per person. If we extracted all this power, the Atlantic, at the seaside, would be as flat as a millpond. Practical systems won't manage to extract all the power, and some of the power will inevitably be lost during conversion from mechanical energy to electricity. Let's assume that brilliant wave-machines are 50%-efficient at turning the incoming wave power into electricity, and that we are able to pack wave-machines along 500 km of Atlantic-facing coastline. That would mean we could deliver 25% of this theoretical bound. That's **4 kWh per day per person**. As usual, I'm intentionally making pretty extreme assumptions to boost the green stack – I expect the assumption that we could line *half of the Atlantic coastline* with wave absorbers will sound bananas to many readers.

How do the numbers assumed in this calculation compare with today's technology? As I write, there are just three wave machines working in deep water: three Pelamis wave energy collectors (figure 12.1) built in Scotland and deployed off Portugal. No actual performance results have been published, but the makers of the Pelamis ("designed with survival as the key objective before power capture efficiency") predict that a two-kilometre-long wave-farm consisting of 40 of their sea-snakes would deliver 6 kW per metre of wave-farm. Using this number in the previous calculation, the power delivered by 500 kilometres of wave-farm is reduced to **1.2 kWh per day per person**. While wave power may be useful for small communities on remote islands, I suspect it can't play a significant role in the solution to Britain's sustainable energy problem.

What's the weight of a Pelamis, and how much steel does it contain? One snake with a maximum power of 750 kW weighs 700 tons, including 350 tons of ballast. So it has about 350 tons of steel. That's a weight-to-power ratio of roughly 500 kg per kW (peak). We can compare this with the steel requirements for offshore wind: an offshore wind-turbine with a maximum power of 3 MW weighs 500 tons, including its foundation. That's a weight-to-power ratio of about 170 kg per kW, one third of the wave machine's. The Pelamis is a first prototype; presumably with further investment and development in wave technology, the weight-to-power ratio would fall.

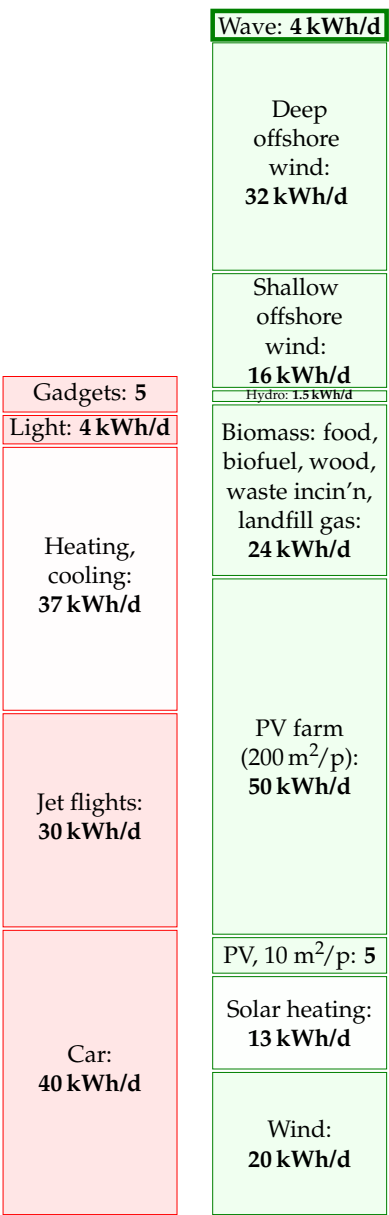


Figure 12.2. Wave.

Notes and further reading

page no.

73 *Waves are generated whenever the wind speed is greater than about 0.5 m/s. The wave crests move at about the speed of the wind that creates them.* The simplest theory of wave-production (Faber, 1995, p.337) suggests that (for small waves) the wave crests move at about half the speed of the wind that creates them. It's found empirically however that, the longer the wind blows for, the longer the wavelength of the dominant waves present, and the greater their velocity. The characteristic speed of fully-developed seas is almost exactly equal to the wind-speed 20 metres above the sea surface (Mollison, 1986).

- *The waves on the east coast of the British Isles are usually much smaller.* Whereas the wave power at Lewis (Atlantic) is 42 kW/m, the powers at the east-coast sites are: Peterhead: 4 kW/m; Scarborough: 8 kW/m; Cromer: 5 kW/m. Source: Sinden (2005). Sinden says: "The North Sea Region experiences a very low energy wave environment."

74 *Atlantic wave power is 40 kW per metre of exposed coastline.* (Chapter F explains how we can estimate this power using a few facts about waves.) This number has a firm basis in the literature on Atlantic wave power (Mollison et al., 1976; Mollison, 1986, 1991). From Mollison (1986), for example: "the large scale resource of the NE Atlantic, from Iceland to North Portugal, has a net resource of 40–50 MW/km, of which 20–30 MW/km is potentially economically extractable." At any point in the open ocean, three powers per unit length can be distinguished: the total power passing through that point in all directions (63 kW/m on average at the Isles of Scilly and 67 kW/m off Uist); the net power intercepted by a directional collecting device oriented in the optimal direction (47 kW/m and 45 kW/m respectively); and the power per unit coastline, which takes into account the misalignment between the optimal orientation of a directional collector and the coastline (for example in Portugal the optimal orientation faces northwest and the coastline faces west).

- *Practical systems won't manage to extract all the power, and some of the power will inevitably be lost during conversion from mechanical energy to electricity.* The UK's first grid-connected wave machine, the Limpet on Islay, provides a striking example of these losses. When it was designed its conversion efficiency from wave power to grid power was estimated to be 48%, and the average power output was predicted to be 200 kW. However losses in the capture system, flywheels and electrical components mean the actual average output is 21 kW – just 5% of the predicted output (Wavegen, 2002).



Photo by Terry Cavnar.



13 Food and farming

Modern agriculture is the use of land to convert petroleum into food.

Albert Bartlett

We've already discussed in Chapter 6 how much sustainable power could be *produced* through greenery; in this chapter we discuss how much power is currently *consumed* in giving us our daily bread.

A moderately active person with a weight of 65 kg consumes food with a chemical energy content of about 2600 "Calories" per day. A "Calorie," in food circles, is actually 1000 chemist's calories (1 kcal). 2600 "Calories" per day is about 3 kWh per day. Most of this energy eventually escapes from the body as heat, so one function of a typical person is to act as a space heater with an output of a little over 100 W, a medium-power lightbulb. Put 10 people in a small cold room, and you can switch off the 1 kW convection heater.

How much energy do we actually consume in order to get our 3 kWh per day? If we enlarge our viewpoint to include the inevitable upstream costs of food production, then we may find that our energy footprint is substantially bigger. It depends if we are vegan, vegetarian or carnivore.

The vegan has the smallest inevitable footprint: **3 kWh per day** of energy from the plants he eats.

The energy cost of drinking milk

I love milk. If I drink a pint a day, what energy does that require? A typical dairy cow produces 16 litres of milk per day. So my one pint per day (half a litre per day) requires that I employ $\frac{1}{32}$ of a cow. Oh, hang on – I love cheese too. And to make 1 kg of Irish Cheddar takes about 9 kg of milk. So consuming 50 g of cheese per day requires the production of an extra 450 g of milk. OK: my milk and cheese habit requires that I employ $\frac{1}{16}$ of a cow. And how much power does it take to run a cow? Well, if a cow weighing 450 kg has similar energy requirements per kilogram to a human (whose 65 kg burns 3 kWh per day) then the cow must be using about 21 kWh/d. Does this extrapolation from human to cow make you uneasy? Let's check these numbers: www.dairyaustralia.com.au says that a suckling cow of weight 450 kg needs 85 MJ/d, which is 24 kWh/d. Great, our guess wasn't far off! So my $\frac{1}{16}$ share of a cow has an energy consumption of about **1.5 kWh per day**. This figure ignores other energy costs involved in persuading the cow to make milk and the milk to turn to cheese, and of getting the milk and cheese to travel from her to me. We'll cover some of these costs when we discuss freight and supermarkets in Chapter 15.



Figure 13.1. A salad Niçoise.

Minimum: **3 kWh/d**

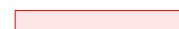


Figure 13.2. Minimum energy requirement of one person.

Milk, cheese: **1.5 kWh/d**



Figure 13.3. Milk and cheese.

Eggs

A “layer” (a chicken that lays eggs) eats about 110 g of chicken feed per day. Assuming that chicken feed has a metabolizable energy content of 3.3 kWh per kg, that’s a power consumption of 0.4 kWh per day per chicken. Layers yield on average 290 eggs per year. So eating two eggs a day requires a power of **1 kWh per day**. Each egg itself contains 80 kcal, which is about 0.1 kWh. So from an energy point of view, egg production is 20% efficient.

Eggs: **1 kWh/d**

Figure 13.4. Two eggs per day.

The energy cost of eating meat

Let’s say an enthusiastic meat-eater eats about half a pound a day (227 g). (This is the average meat consumption of Americans.) To work out the power required to maintain the meat-eater’s animals as they mature and wait for the chop, we need to know for how long the animals are around, consuming energy. Chicken, pork, or beef?

Chicken, sir? Every chicken you eat was clucking around being a chicken for roughly 50 days. So the steady consumption of half a pound a day of chicken requires about 25 pounds of chicken to be alive, preparing to be eaten. And those 25 pounds of chicken consume energy.

Pork, madam? Pigs are around for longer – maybe 400 days from birth to bacon – so the steady consumption of half a pound a day of pork requires about 200 pounds of pork to be alive, preparing to be eaten.

Cow? Beef production involves the longest lead times. It takes about 1000 days of cow-time to create a steak. So the steady consumption of half a pound a day of beef requires about 500 pounds of beef to be alive, preparing to be eaten.

To condense all these ideas down to a single number, let’s assume you eat half a pound (227 g) per day of meat, made up of equal quantities of chicken, pork, and beef. This meat habit requires the perpetual sustenance of 8 pounds of chicken meat, 70 pounds of pork meat, and 170 pounds of cow meat. That’s a total of 110 kg of meat, or 170 kg of animal (since about two thirds of the animal gets turned into meat). And if the 170 kg of animal has similar power requirements to a human (whose 65 kg burns 3 kWh/d) then the power required to fuel the meat habit is

$$170 \text{ kg} \times \frac{3 \text{ kWh/d}}{65 \text{ kg}} \simeq \text{8 kWh/d.}$$

I’ve again taken the physiological liberty of assuming “animals are like humans;” a more accurate estimate of the energy to make chicken is in this chapter’s endnotes. No matter, I only want a ballpark estimate, and here it is. The power required to make the food for a typical consumer of vegetables, dairy, eggs, and meat is $1.5 + 1.5 + 1 + 8 = \text{12 kWh per day}$. (The daily calorific balance of this rough diet is 1.5 kWh from vegetables;

Carnivory: **8 kWh/d**

Figure 13.5. Eating meat requires extra power because we have to feed the queue of animals lining up to be eaten by the human.

0.7kWh from dairy; 0.2kWh from eggs; and 0.5kWh from meat – a total of 2.9 kWh per day.)

This number does not include any of the power costs associated with farming, fertilizing, processing, refrigerating, and transporting the food. We'll estimate some of those costs below, and some in Chapter 15.

Do these calculations give an argument in favour of vegetarianism, on the grounds of lower energy consumption? It depends on where the animals feed. Take the steep hills and mountains of Wales, for example. Could the land be used for anything other than grazing? Either these rocky pasturelands are used to sustain sheep, or they are not used to help feed humans. You can think of these natural green slopes as maintenance-free biofuel plantations, and the sheep as automated self-replicating biofuel-harvesting machines. The energy losses between sunlight and mutton are substantial, but there is probably no better way of capturing solar power in such places. (I'm not sure whether this argument for sheep-farming in Wales actually adds up: during the worst weather, Welsh sheep are moved to lower fields where their diet is supplemented with soya feed and other food grown with the help of energy-intensive fertilizers; what's the true energy cost? I don't know.) Similar arguments can be made in favour of carnivory for places such as the scrublands of Africa and the grasslands of Australia; and in favour of dairy consumption in India, where millions of cows are fed on by-products of rice and maize farming.

On the other hand, where animals are reared in cages and fed grain that humans could have eaten, there's no question that it would be more energy-efficient to cut out the middlehen or middlesow, and feed the grain directly to humans.

Fertilizer and other energy costs in farming

The embodied energy in Europe's fertilizers is about **2 kWh per day per person**. According to a report to DEFRA by the University of Warwick, farming in the UK in 2005 used an energy of **0.9 kWh per day per person** for farm vehicles, machinery, heating (especially greenhouses), lighting, ventilation, and refrigeration.

The energy cost of Tiddles, Fido, and Shadowfax

Animal companions! Are you the servant of a dog, a cat, or a horse?

There are perhaps 8 million cats in Britain. Let's assume you look after one of them. The energy cost of Tiddles? If she eats 50 g of meat per day (chicken, pork, and beef), then the last section's calculation says that the power required to make Tiddles' food is just shy of **2 kWh per day**. A vegetarian cat would require less.

Similarly if your dog Fido eats 200 g of meat per day, and carbohydrates



Figure 13.6. Will harvest energy crops for food.

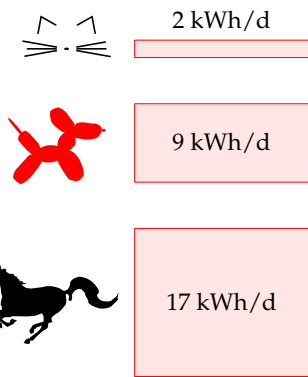


Figure 13.7. The power required for animal companions' food.

amounting to 1 kWh per day, then the power required to make his food is about **9 kWh per day**.

Shadowfax the horse weighs about 400 kg and consumes **17 kWh per day**.

Mythconceptions

I heard that the energy footprint of food is so big that “it’s better to drive than to walk.”

Whether this is true depends on your diet. It’s certainly possible to find food whose fossil-fuel energy footprint is bigger than the energy delivered to the human. A bag of crisps, for example, has an embodied energy of 1.4 kWh of fossil fuel per kWh of chemical energy eaten. The embodied energy of meat is higher. According to a study from the University of Exeter, the typical diet has an embodied energy of roughly 6 kWh per kWh eaten. To figure out whether driving a car or walking uses less energy, we need to know the transport efficiency of each mode. For the typical car of Chapter 3, the energy cost was 80 kWh per 100 km. Walking uses a net energy of 3.6 kWh per 100 km – 22 times less. So if you live entirely on food whose footprint is greater than 22 kWh per kWh then, yes, the energy cost of getting you from A to B in a fossil-fuel-powered vehicle is less than if you go under your own steam. But if you have a typical diet (6 kWh per kWh) then “it’s better to drive than to walk” is a myth. Walking uses one quarter as much energy.

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 76 *A typical dairy cow produces 16 litres of milk per day.* There are 2.3 million dairy cows in the UK, each producing around 5900 litres per year. Half of all milk produced by cows is sold as liquid milk. www.ukagriculture.com, www.vegsoc.org/info/cattle.html
- 77 *It takes about 1000 days of cow-time to create a steak.* 33 months from conception to slaughterhouse: 9 months’ gestation and 24 months’ rearing. www.shabdenparkfarm.com/farming/cattle.htm
- *Chicken.* A full-grown (20-week old) layer weighs 1.5 or 1.6 kg. Its feed has an energy content of 2850 kcal per kg, which is 3.3 kWh per kg, and its feed consumption rises to 340 g per week when 6 weeks old, and to 500 g per week when aged 20 weeks. Once laying, the typical feed required is 110 g per day.
Meat chickens’ feed has an energy content of 3.7 kWh per kg. Energy consumption is 400–450 kcal per day per hen (0.5 kWh/d per hen), with 2 kg being a typical body weight. A meat chicken weighing 2.95 kg consumes a total of 5.32 kg of feed [5h69fm]. So the embodied energy of a meat chicken is about 6.7 kWh per kg of animal, or 10 kWh per kg of eaten meat.

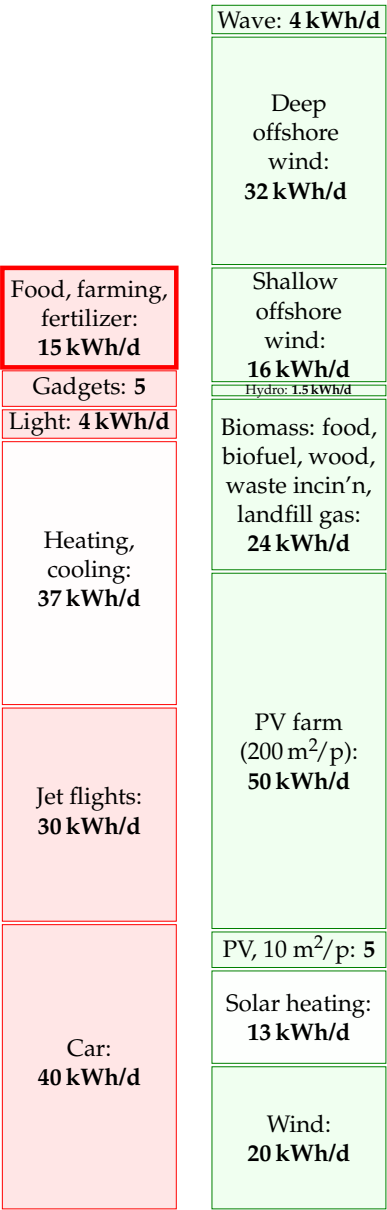


Figure 13.8. Food and farming.

If I'd used this number instead of my rough guess, the energy contribution of the chicken would have been bumped up a little. But given that the mixed-meat diet's energy footprint is dominated by the beef, it really doesn't matter that I underestimated the chickens. Sources: Subcommittee on Poultry Nutrition, National Research Council (1994), www.nap.edu/openbook.php?isbn=0309048923, MacDonald (2008), and www.statistics.gov.uk/statbase/datasets2.asp.

- 77 *let's assume you eat half a pound (227 g) a day of meat, made up of equal quantities of chicken, pork, and beef.* This is close to the average meat consumption in America, which is 251 g per day – made up of 108 g chicken, 81 g beef, and 62 g pork (MacDonald, 2008).
- 78 *The embodied energy in Europe's fertilizers is about 2 kWh per day per person.* In 1998–9, Western Europe used 17.6 Mt per year of fertilizers: 10 Mt of nitrates, 3.5 Mt of phosphate and 4.1 Mt potash. These fertilizers have energy footprints of 21.7, 4.9, and 3.8 kWh per kg respectively. Sharing this energy out between 375 million people, we find a total footprint of 1.8 kWh per day per person. Sources: Gellings and Parmenter (2004), International Fertilizer Industry Association [5pwojp].
 - *Farming in the UK in 2005 used an energy of 0.9 kWh per day per person.* Source: Warwick HRI (2007).
- 79 *A bag of crisps has an embodied energy of 1.4 kWh of fossil fuel per kWh of chemical energy eaten.* I estimated this energy from the carbon footprint of a bag of crisps: 75 g CO₂ for a standard 35 g bag [5bj8k3]. Of this footprint, 44% is associated with farming, 30% with processing, 15% packaging, and 11% transport and disposal. The chemical energy delivered to the consumer is 770 kJ. So this food has a carbon footprint of 350 g per kWh. Assuming that most of this carbon footprint is from fossil fuels at 250 g CO₂ per kWh, the energy footprint of the crisps is 1.4 kWh of fossil fuel per kWh of chemical energy eaten.
 - *The typical diet has an embodied energy of roughly 6 kWh per kWh eaten.* Coley (2001) estimates the embodied energy in a typical diet is 5.75 times the derived energy. Walking has a CO₂ footprint of 42 g/km; cycling, 30 g/km. For comparison, driving an average car emits 183 g/km.
 - *Walking uses 3.6 kWh per 100 km.* A walking human uses a total of 6.6 kWh per 100 km [3s576h]; we subtract off the resting energy to get the energy footprint of walking (Coley, 2001).

Further reading: Weber and Matthews (2008).

14 Tide

The moon and earth are in a whirling, pirouetting dance around the sun. Together they tour the sun once every year, at the same time whirling around each other once every 28 days. The moon also turns around once every 28 days so that she always shows the same face to her dancing partner, the earth. The prima donna earth doesn't return the compliment; she pirouettes once every day. This dance is held together by the force of gravity: every bit of the earth, moon, and sun is pulled towards every other bit of earth, moon, and sun. The sum of all these forces is *almost* exactly what's required to keep the whirling dance on course. But there are very slight imbalances between the gravitational forces and the forces required to maintain the dance. It is these imbalances that give rise to the tides.

The imbalances associated with the whirling of the moon and earth around each other are about three times as big as the imbalances associated with the earth's slower dance around the sun, so the size of the tides varies with the phase of the moon, as the moon and sun pass in and out of alignment. At full moon and new moon (when the moon and sun are in line with each other) the imbalances reinforce each other, and the resulting big tides are called *spring tides*. (Spring tides are *not* "tides that occur at spring-time;" spring tides happen every two weeks like clockwork.) At the intervening half moons, the imbalances partly cancel and the tides are smaller; these smaller tides are called *neap tides*. Spring tides have roughly twice the amplitude of neap tides: the spring high tides are twice as high above mean sea level as neap high tides, the spring low tides are twice as low as neap low tides, and the tidal currents are twice as big at springs as at neaps.

Why are there two high tides and two low tides per day? Well, if the earth were a perfect sphere, a smooth billiard ball covered by oceans, the tidal effect of the earth-moon whirling would be to deform the water slightly towards and away from the moon, making the water slightly rugby-ball shaped (figure 14.1). Someone living on the equator of this billiard-ball earth, spinning round once per day within the water cocoon, would notice the water level going up and down twice per day: up once as he passed under the nose of the rugby-ball, and up a second time as he passed under its tail. This cartoon explanation is some way from reality. In reality, the earth is not smooth, and it is not uniformly covered by water (as you may have noticed). Two humps of water cannot whoosh round the earth once per day because the continents get in the way. The true behaviour of the tides is thus more complicated. In a large body of water such as the Atlantic Ocean, tidal crests and troughs form but, unable to whoosh round the earth, they do the next best thing: they whoosh around the perimeter of the Ocean. In the North Atlantic there are two crests and two troughs, all circling the Atlantic in an anticlockwise direction once a

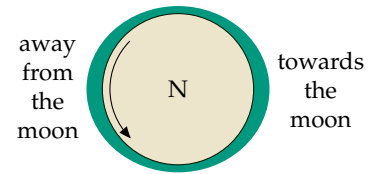


Figure 14.1. An ocean covering a billiard-ball earth. We're looking down on the North pole, and the moon is 60 cm off the page to the right. The earth spins once per day inside a rugby-ball-shaped shell of water. The oceans are stretched towards and away from the moon because the gravitational forces supplied by the moon don't perfectly match the required centripetal force to keep the earth and moon whirling around their common centre of gravity. Someone standing on the equator (rotating as indicated by the arrow) will experience two high waters and two low waters per day.

day. Here in Britain we don't directly see these Atlantic crests and troughs – we are set back from the Atlantic proper, separated from it by a few hundred miles of paddling pool called the continental shelf. Each time one of the crests whooshes by in the Atlantic proper, it sends a crest up our paddling pool. Similarly each Atlantic trough sends a trough up the paddling pool. Consecutive crests and troughs are separated by six hours. Or to be more precise, by six and a quarter hours, since the time between moon-rises is about 25, not 24 hours.

The speed at which the crests and troughs travel varies with the depth of the paddling pool. The shallower the paddling pool gets, the slower the crests and troughs travel and the larger they get. Out in the ocean, the tides are just a foot or two in height. Arriving in European estuaries, the tidal range is often as big as four metres. In the northern hemisphere, the Coriolis force (a force, associated with the rotation of the earth, that acts only on moving objects) makes all tidal crests and troughs tend to hug the right-hand bank as they go. For example, the tides in the English channel are bigger on the French side. Similarly, the crests and troughs entering the North Sea around the Orkneys hug the British side, travelling down to the Thames Estuary then turning left at the Netherlands to pay their respects to Denmark.

Tidal energy is sometimes called lunar energy, since it's mainly thanks to the moon that the water sloshes around so. Much of the tidal energy, however, is really coming from the rotational energy of the spinning earth. The earth is very gradually slowing down.

So, how can we put tidal energy to use, and how much power could we extract?

Rough estimates of tidal power

When you think of tidal power, you might think of an artificial pool next to the sea, with a water-wheel that is turned as the pool fills or empties (figures 14.2 and 14.3). Chapter G shows how to estimate the power available from such tide-pools. Assuming a range of 4 m, a typical range in many European estuaries, the maximum power of an artificial tide-pool that's filled rapidly at high tide and emptied rapidly at low tide, generating power from both flow directions, is about 3 W/m^2 . This is the same as the power per unit area of an offshore wind farm. And we already know how big offshore wind farms need to be to make a difference. *They need to be country-sized.* So similarly, to make tide-pools capable of producing power comparable to Britain's total consumption, we'd need the total area of the tide-pools to be similar to the area of Britain.

Amazingly, Britain is already supplied with a natural tide-pool of just the required dimensions. This tide-pool is known as the North Sea (figure 14.5). If we simply insert generators in appropriate spots, significant power can be extracted. The generators might look like underwater wind-



Figure 14.2. Woodbridge tide-pool and tide-mill. Photos kindly provided by Ted Evans.

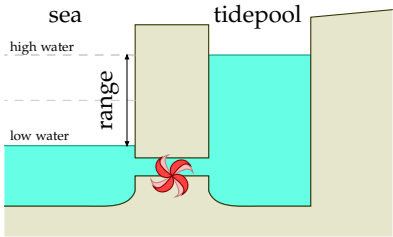


Figure 14.3. An artificial tide-pool. The pool was filled at high tide, and now it's low tide. We let the water out through the electricity generator to turn the water's potential energy into electricity.

tidal range	power density
2 m	1 W/m ²
4 m	3 W/m ²
6 m	7 W/m ²
8 m	13 W/m ²

Table 14.4. Power density (power per unit area) of tide-pools, assuming generation from both the rising and the falling tide.

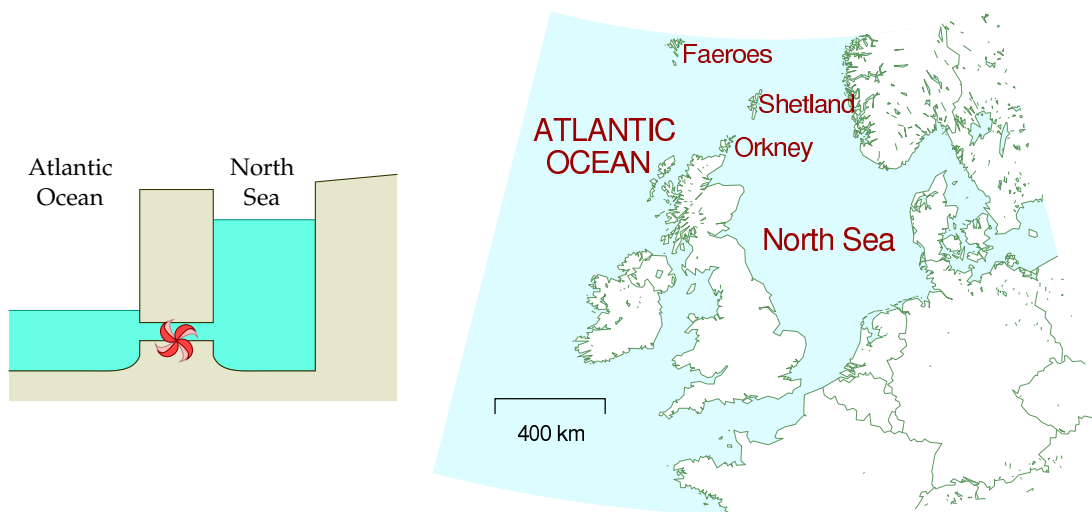


Figure 14.5. The British Isles are in a fortunate position: the North Sea forms a natural tide-pool, in and out of which great sloshes of water pour twice a day.

mills. Because the density of water is roughly 1000 times that of air, the power of water flow is 1000 times greater than the power of wind at the same speed. We'll come back to tide farms in a moment, but first let's discuss how much raw tidal energy rolls around Britain every day.

Raw incoming tidal power

The tides around Britain are genuine tidal waves – unlike tsunamis, which are called “tidal waves,” but are nothing to do with tides. Follow a high tide as it rolls in from the Atlantic. The time of high tide becomes progressively later as we move east up the English channel from the Isles of Scilly to Portsmouth and on to Dover. The crest of the tidal wave progresses up the channel at about 70 km/h. (The crest of the wave moves much faster than the water itself, just as ordinary waves on the sea move faster than the water.) Similarly, a high tide moves clockwise round Scotland, rolling down the North Sea from Wick to Berwick and on to Hull at a speed of about 100 km/h. These two high tides converge on the Thames Estuary. By coincidence, the Scottish crest arrives about 12 hours later than the crest that came via Dover, so it arrives in near-synchrony with the next high tide via Dover, and London receives the normal two high tides per day.

The power we can extract from tides can never be more than the total power of these tidal waves from the Atlantic. The total power crossing the lines in figure 14.6 has been measured; on average it amounts to 100 kWh per day per person. If we imagine extracting 10% of this incident energy, and if the conversion and transmission processes are 50% efficient, the average power delivered would be **5 kWh per day per person**.

This is a tentative first guess, made without specifying any technical



Figure 14.6. The average incoming power of lunar tidal waves crossing these two lines has been measured to be 250 GW. This raw power, shared between 60 million people, is 100 kWh per day per person.

details. Now let’s estimate the power that could be delivered by three specific solutions: tide farms, barrages, and offshore tidal lagoons.

Tidal stream farms

One way to extract tidal energy would be to build tide farms, just like wind farms. The first such underwater windmill, or “tidal-stream” generator, to be connected to the grid was a “300 kW” turbine, installed in 2003 near the northerly city of Hammerfest, Norway. Detailed power production results have not been published, and no-one has yet built a tide farm with more than one turbine, so we’re going to have to rely on physics and guesswork to predict how much power tide farms could produce. Assuming that the rules for laying out a sensible tide farm are similar to those for wind farms, and that the efficiency of the tide turbines will be like that of the best wind turbines, table 14.7 shows the power of a tide farm for a few tidal currents.

Given that tidal currents of 2 to 3 knots are common, there are many places around the British Isles where the power per unit area of tide farm would be 6 W/m² or more. This power per unit area can be compared to our estimates for wind farms (2–3 W/m²) and for photovoltaic solar farms (5–10 W/m²).

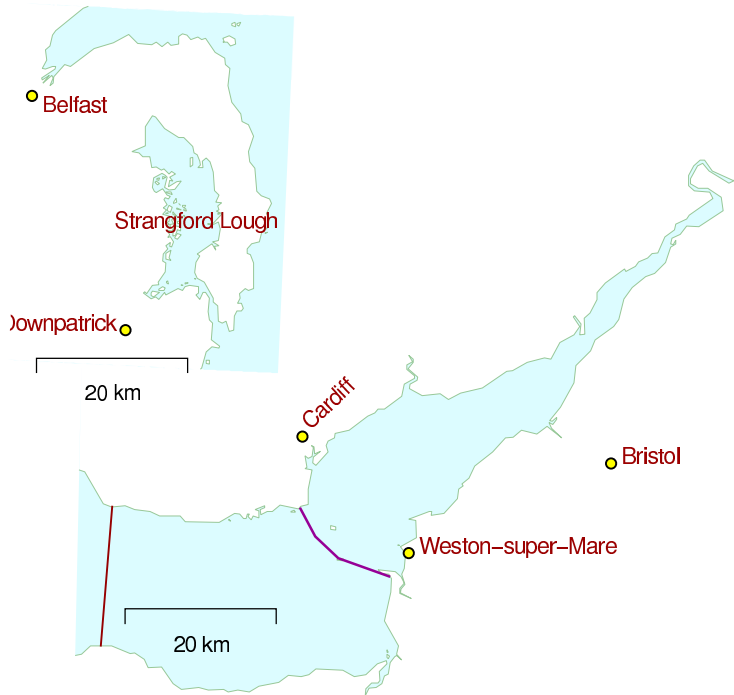
Tide power is not to be sneezed at! How would it add up, if we assume that there are no economic obstacles to the exploitation of tidal power at all the hot spots around the UK? Chapter G lists the flow speeds in the best areas around the UK, and estimates that 9 kWh/d per person could be extracted.

Barrages

Tidal barrages are a proven technology. The famous barrage at La Rance in France, where the tidal range is a whopping 8 metres on average, has produced an average power of 60 MW since 1966. The tidal range in the Severn Estuary is also unusually large. At Cardiff the range is 11.3 m at spring tides, and 5.8 m at neaps. If a barrage were put across the mouth of the Severn Estuary (from Weston-super-Mare to Cardiff), it would make a 500 km² tide-pool (figure 14.8). Notice how much bigger this pool is than the estuary at La Rance. What power could this tide-pool deliver, if we let the water in and out at the ideal times, generating on both the flood and the ebb? According to the theoretical numbers from table 14.4, when the range is 11.3 m, the average power contributed by the barrage (at 30 W/m²) would be at most 14.5 GW, or 5.8 kWh/d per person. When the range is 5.8 m, the average power contributed by the barrage (at 8 W/m²) would be at most 3.9 GW, or 1.6 kWh/d per person. These numbers assume that the water is let in in a single pulse at the peak of high tide, and let out in a single pulse at low tide. In practice, the in-flow and out-flow would be spread over a few hours, which would reduce the power delivered a little.

speed		power density
(m/s)	(knots)	(W/m ²)
0.5	1	1
1	2	8
2	4	60
3	6	200
4	8	500
5	10	1000

Table 14.7. Tide farm power density (in watts per square metre of sea-floor) as a function of flow speed. (1 knot = 1 nautical mile per hour = 0.514 m/s.)



The current proposals for the barrage will generate power in one direction only. This reduces the power delivered by another 50%. The engineers' reports on the proposed Severn barrage say that, generating on the ebb alone, it would contribute **0.8 kWh/d per person** on average. The barrage would also provide protection from flooding valued at about £120M per year.

Tidal lagoons

Tidal lagoons are created by building walls in the sea; they can then be used like artificial estuaries. The required conditions for building lagoons are that the water must be shallow and the tidal range must be large. Economies of scale apply: big tidal lagoons make cheaper electricity than small ones. The two main locations for large tidal lagoons in Britain are the Wash on the east coast, and the waters off Blackpool on the west coast (figure 14.9). Smaller facilities could be built in north Wales, Lincolnshire, southwest Wales, and east Sussex.

If two lagoons are built in one location, a neat trick can be used to boost the power delivered and to enable the lagoons to deliver power on demand at any time, independent of the state of the tide. One lagoon can be designated the "high" lagoon, and the other the "low" lagoon. At low tide, some power generated by the emptying high lagoon can be used to

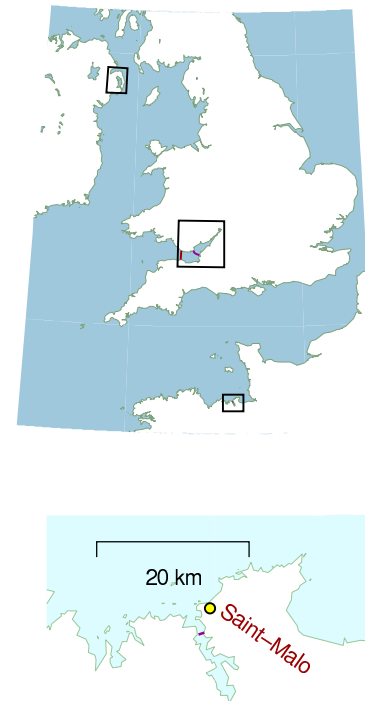


Figure 14.8. The Severn barrage proposals (bottom left), and Strangford Lough, Northern Ireland (top left), shown on the same scale as the barrage at La Rance (bottom right).

The map shows two proposed locations for a Severn barrage. A barrage at Weston-super-Mare would deliver an average power of 2 GW (0.8 kWh/d per person). The outer alternative would deliver twice as much.

There is a big tidal resource in Northern Ireland at Strangford Lough. Strangford Lough's area is 150 km²; the tidal range in the Irish Sea outside is 4.5 m at springs and 1.5 m at neaps – sadly not as big as the range at La Rance or the Severn. The raw power of the natural tide-pool at Strangford Lough is roughly 150 MW, which, shared between the 1.7 million people of Northern Ireland, comes to 2 kWh/d per person. Strangford Lough is the location of the first grid-connected tidal stream generator in the UK.

pump water *out* of the low lagoon, making its level even lower than low water. The energy required to pump down the level of the low lagoon is then repaid with interest at high tide, when power is generated by letting water into the low lagoon. Similarly, extra water can be pumped into the high lagoon at high tide, using energy generated by the low lagoon. Whatever state the tide is in, one lagoon or the other would be able to generate power. Such a pair of tidal lagoons could also work as a pumped storage facility, storing excess energy from the electricity grid.

The average power per unit area of tidal lagoons in British waters could be 4.5 W/m^2 , so if tidal lagoons with a total area of 800 km^2 were created (as indicated in figure 14.9), the power generated would be $1.5 \text{ kWh/d per person}$.

Beauties of tide

Totting everything up, the barrage, the lagoons, and the tidal stream farms could deliver something like $11 \text{ kWh/d per person}$ (figure 14.10).

Tide power has never been used on an industrial scale in Britain, so it's hard to know what economic and technical challenges will be raised as we build and maintain tide-turbines – corrosion, silt accumulation, entanglement with flotsam? But here are seven reasons for being excited about tidal power in the British Isles. 1. Tidal power is completely predictable; unlike wind and sun, tidal power is a renewable on which one could depend; it works day and night all year round; using tidal lagoons, energy can be stored so that power can be delivered on demand. 2. Successive high and low tides take about 12 hours to progress around the British Isles, so the strongest currents off Anglesey, Islay, Orkney and Dover occur at different times from each other; thus, together, a collection of tide farms could produce a more constant contribution to the electrical grid than one tide farm, albeit a contribution that wanders up and down with the phase of the moon. 3. Tidal power will last for millions of years. 4. It doesn't require high-cost hardware, in contrast to solar photovoltaic power. 5. Moreover, because the power density of a typical tidal flow is greater than the power density of a typical wind, a 1 MW tide turbine is smaller in size than a 1 MW wind turbine; perhaps tide turbines could therefore be cheaper than wind turbines. 6. Life below the waves is peaceful; there is no such thing as a freak tidal storm; so, unlike wind turbines, which require costly engineering to withstand rare windstorms, underwater tide turbines will not require big safety factors in their design. 7. Humans mostly live on the land, and they can't see under the sea, so objections to the visual impact of tide turbines should be less strong than the objections to wind turbines.



Figure 14.9. Two tidal lagoons, each with an area of 400 km^2 , one off Blackpool, and one in the Wash. The Severn estuary is also highlighted for comparison.

Mythconceptions

Tidal power, while clean and green, should not be called renewable. Extracting power from the tides slows down the earth’s rotation. We definitely can’t use tidal power long-term.

False. The natural tides already slow down the earth’s rotation. The natural rotational energy loss is roughly 3 TW (Shepherd, 2003). Thanks to natural tidal friction, each century, the day gets longer by 2.3 milliseconds. Many tidal energy extraction systems are just extracting energy that would have been lost anyway in friction. But even if we *doubled* the power extracted from the earth–moon system, tidal energy would still last more than a billion years.

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 82 *The power of an artificial tide-pool.* The power per unit area of a tide-pool is derived in Chapter G, p311.
- *Britain is already supplied with a natural tide-pool ... known as the North Sea.* I should not give the impression that the North Sea fills and empties just like a tide-pool on the English coast. The flows in the North Sea are more complex because the time taken for a bump in water level to propagate across the Sea is similar to the time between tides. Nevertheless, there are whopping tidal currents in and out of the North Sea, and within it too.
- 83 *The total incoming power of lunar tidal waves crossing these lines has been measured to be 100 kWh per day per person.* Source: Cartwright et al. (1980). For readers who like back-of-envelope models, Chapter G shows how to estimate this power from first principles.
- 84 *La Rance* generated 16 TWh over 30 years. That’s an average power of 60 MW. (Its peak power is 240 MW.) The tidal range is up to 13.5 m; the impounded area is 22 km²; the barrage 750 m long. Average power density: 2.7 W/m². Source: [6xrm5q].
- 85 *The engineers’ reports on the Severn barrage...say 17 TWh/year.* (Taylor, 2002b). This (2 GW) corresponds to 5% of current UK total electricity consumption, on average.
- 86 *Power per unit area of tidal lagoons could be 4.5 W/m².* MacKay (2007a).

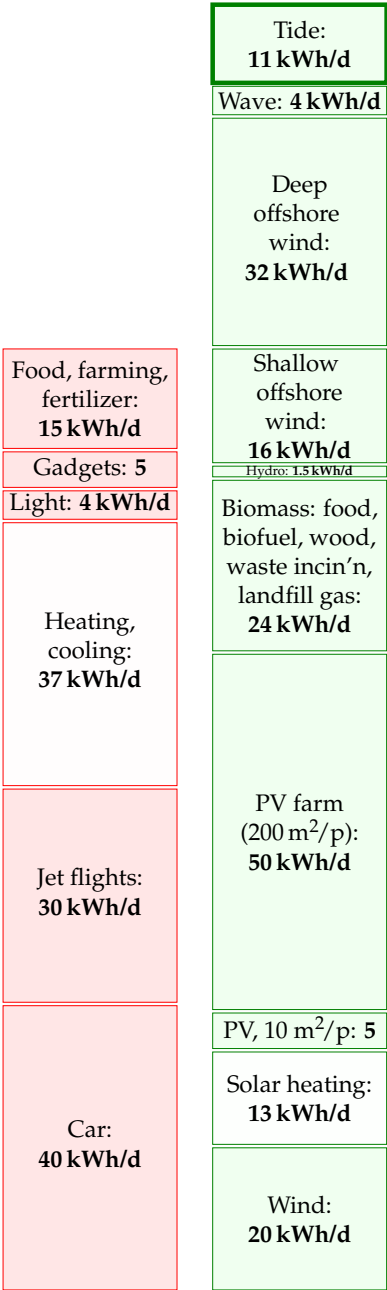


Figure 14.10. Tide.

15 Stuff

One of the main sinks of energy in the “developed” world is the creation of stuff. In its natural life cycle, stuff passes through three stages. First, a new-born stuff is displayed in shiny packaging on a shelf in a shop. At this stage, stuff is called “goods.” As soon as the stuff is taken home and sheds its packaging, it undergoes a transformation from “goods” to its second form, “clutter.” The clutter lives with its owner for a period of months or years. During this period, the clutter is largely ignored by its owner, who is off at the shops buying more goods. Eventually, by a miracle of modern alchemy, the clutter is transformed into its final form, rubbish. To the untrained eye, it can be difficult to distinguish this “rubbish” from the highly desirable “good” that it used to be. Nonetheless, at this stage the discerning owner pays the dustman to transport the stuff away.

Let’s say we want to understand the full energy-cost of a stuff, perhaps with a view to designing better stuff. This is called life-cycle analysis. It’s conventional to chop the energy-cost of anything from a hair-dryer to a cruise-ship into four chunks:

Phase R: Making raw materials. This phase involves digging minerals out of the ground, melting them, purifying them, and modifying them into manufacturers’ lego: plastics, glasses, metals, and ceramics, for example. The energy costs of this phase include the transportation costs of trundling the raw materials to their next destination.

Phase P: Production. In this phase, the raw materials are processed into a manufactured product. The factory where the hair-dryer’s coils are wound, its graceful lines moulded, and its components carefully snapped together, uses heat and light. The energy costs of this phase include packaging and more transportation.

Phase U: Use. Hair-dryers and cruise-ships both guzzle energy when they’re used as intended.

Phase D: Disposal. This phase includes the energy cost of putting the stuff back in a hole in the ground (landfill), or of turning the stuff back into raw materials (recycling); and of cleaning up all the pollution associated with the stuff.

To understand how much energy a stuff’s life requires, we should estimate the energy costs of all four phases and add them up. Usually one of these four phases dominates the total energy cost, so to get a reasonable estimate of the total energy cost we need accurate estimates only of the cost of that dominant phase. If we wish to redesign a stuff so as to reduce its total energy cost, we should usually focus on reducing the cost of the dominant phase, while making sure that energy-savings in that phase



Figure 15.1. Selfridges’ rubbish advertisement.

	embodied energy (kWh per kg)
fossil fuel	10
wood	5
paper	10
glass	7
PET plastic	30
aluminium	40
steel	6

Table 15.2. Embodied energy of materials.

aren't being undone by accompanying increases in the energy costs of the other three phases.

Rather than estimating in detail how much power the perpetual production and transport of all stuff requires, let's first cover just a few common examples: drink containers, computers, batteries, junk mail, cars, and houses. This chapter focuses on the energy costs of phases R and P. These energy costs are sometimes called the "embodied" or "embedded" energy of the stuff – slightly confusing names, since usually that energy is neither literally embodied nor embedded in the stuff.

Drink containers

Let's assume you have a coke habit: you drink five cans of multinational chemicals per day, and throw the aluminium cans away. For this stuff, it's the raw material phase that dominates. The production of metals is energy intensive, especially for aluminium. Making one aluminium drinks-can needs 0.6 kWh. So a five-a-day habit wastes energy at a rate of **3 kWh/d**.

As for a 500 ml water bottle made of PET (which weighs 25 g), the embodied energy is 0.7 kWh – just as bad as an aluminium can!

Other packaging

The average Brit throws away 400 g of packaging per day – mainly food packaging. The embodied energy content of packaging ranges from 7 to 20 kWh per kg as we run through the spectrum from glass and paper to plastics and steel cans. Taking the typical embodied energy content to be 10 kWh/kg, we deduce that the energy footprint of packaging is **4 kWh/d**. A little of this embodied energy is recoverable by waste incineration, as we'll discuss in Chapter 27.

Computers

Making a personal computer costs 1800 kWh of energy. So if you buy a new computer every two years, that corresponds to a power consumption of **2.5 kWh per day**.

Batteries

The energy cost of making a rechargeable nickel-cadmium AA battery, storing 0.001 kWh of electrical energy and having a mass of 25 g, is 1.4 kWh (phases R and P). If the energy cost of disposable batteries is similar, throwing away two AA batteries per month uses about **0.1 kWh/d**. The energy cost of batteries is thus likely to be a minor item in your stack of energy consumption.



Aluminium: **3 kWh/d**



Packaging:
4 kWh/d



Figure 15.3. Five aluminium cans per day is 3 kWh/d. The embodied energy in other packaging chucked away by the average Brit is 4 kWh/d.

Chips: **2.5 kWh/d**



Figure 15.4. She's making chips. Photo: ABB. Making one personal computer every two years costs 2.5 kWh per day.

Newspapers, magazines, and junk mail

A 36-page newspaper, distributed for free at railway stations, weighs 90 g. The Cambridge Weekly News (56 pages) weighs 150 g. *The Independent* (56 pages) weighs 200 g. A 56-page property-advertising glossy magazine and Cambridgeshire Pride Magazine (32 pages), both delivered free at home, weigh 100 g and 125 g respectively.

This river of reading material and advertising junk pouring through our letterboxes contains energy. It also costs energy to make and deliver. Paper has an embodied energy of 10 kWh per kg. So the energy embodied in a typical personal flow of junk mail, magazines, and newspapers, amounting to 200 g of paper per day (that’s equivalent to one *Independent* per day for example) is about **2 kWh per day**.

Paper recycling would save about half of the energy of manufacture; waste incineration or burning the paper in a home fire may make use of some of the contained energy.

Bigger stuff

The largest stuff most people buy is a house.

In Chapter H, I estimate the energy cost of making a new house. Assuming we replace each house every 100 years, the estimated energy cost is 2.3 kWh/d. This is the energy cost of creating the *shell* of the house only – the foundation, bricks, tiles, and roof beams. If the average house occupancy is 2.3, the average energy expenditure on house building is thus estimated to be **1 kWh per day per person**.

What about a car, and a road? Some of us own the former, but we usually share the latter. A new car’s embodied energy is 76 000 kWh – so if you get one every 15 years, that’s an average energy cost of **14 kWh per day**. A life-cycle analysis by Treloar, Love, and Crawford estimates that building an Australian road costs 7600 kWh per metre (a continuously reinforced concrete road), and that, including maintenance costs, the total cost over 40 years was 35 000 kWh per metre. Let’s turn this into a ballpark figure for the energy cost of British roads. There are 28 000 miles of trunk roads and class-1 roads in Britain (excluding motorways). Assuming 35 000 kWh per metre per 40 years, those roads cost us **2 kWh/d per person**.

Transporting the stuff

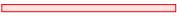
Up till now I’ve tried to make estimates of *personal* consumption. “If you chuck away five coke-cans, that’s 3 kWh; if you buy *The Independent*, that’s 2 kWh.” From here on, however, things are going to get a bit less personal. As we estimate the energy required to transport stuff around the country and around the planet, I’m going to look at national totals and divide them by the population.



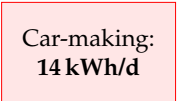
Newspapers,
junk mail,
magazines:
2 kWh/d



House-building: **1 kWh/d**



Car-making:
14 kWh/d



Road-building: **2 kWh/d**

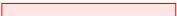




Figure 15.5. Food-miles – Pasties, hand-made in Helston, Cornwall, shipped 580 km for consumption in Cambridge.

Freight transport is measured in ton-kilometres (t-km). If one ton of Cornish pasties are transported 580 km (figure 15.5) then we say 580 t-km of freight transport have been achieved. The energy intensity of road transport in the UK is about **1 kWh per t-km**.

When the container ship in figure 15.6 transports 50 000 tons of cargo a distance of 10 000 km, it achieves 500 million t-km of freight transport. The energy intensity of freight transport by this container ship is **0.015 kWh per t-km**. Notice how much more efficient transport by container-ship is than transport by road. These energy intensities are displayed in figure 15.8.



Figure 15.6. The container ship *Ever Liberty* at Thamesport Container Terminal. Photo by Ian Boyle www.simplonpc.co.uk.

Transport of stuff by road

In 2006, the total amount of road transport in Britain by heavy goods vehicles was 156 billion t-km. Shared between 60 million, that comes to 7 t-km per day per person, which costs **7 kWh per day per person** (assuming an energy intensity of 1 kWh per ton-km). One quarter of this transport, by the way, was of food, drink, and tobacco.

Transport by water

In 2002, 560 million tons of freight passed through British ports. The Tyn-dall Centre calculated that Britain’s share of the energy cost of international shipping is **4 kWh/d per person**.

Transport of water; taking the pee

Water’s not a very glamorous stuff, but we use a lot of it – about 160 litres

Road freight: **7 kWh/d**



Figure 15.7. The lorry delivereth and the lorry taketh away. Energy cost of UK road freight: 7 kWh/d per person.

Shipping: **4 kWh/d**



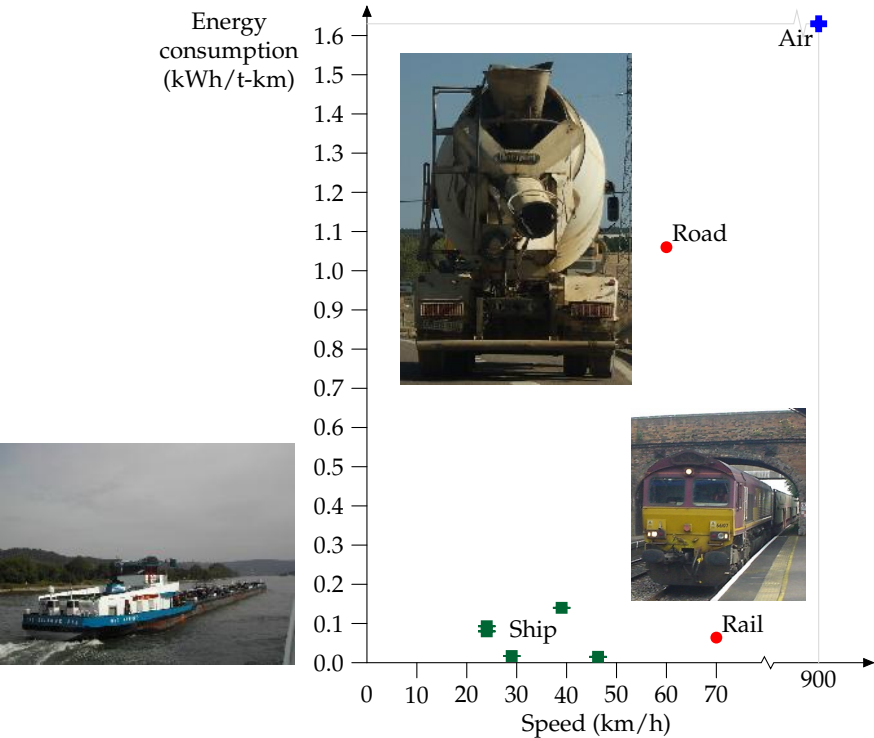


Figure 15.8. Energy requirements of different forms of freight-transport. The vertical coordinate shows the energy consumed in kWh per net ton-km, (that is, the energy per t-km of freight moved, not including the weight of the vehicle). See also figure 20.23 (energy requirements of passenger transport).



Water transport requires energy because boats make waves. Nevertheless, transporting freight by ship is surprisingly energy efficient.

per day per person. In turn, we provide about 160 litres per day per person of sewage to the water companies. The cost of pumping water around the country and treating our sewage is about **0.4 kWh per day per person**.

Desalination

At the moment the UK doesn't spend energy on water desalination. But there's talk of creating desalination plants in London. What's the energy cost of turning salt water into drinking water? The least energy-intensive method is reverse osmosis. Take a membrane that lets through only water, put salt water on one side of it, and pressurize the salt water. Water reluctantly oozes through the membrane, producing purer water – reluctantly, because pure water separated from salt has low entropy, and nature prefers high entropy states where everything is mixed up. We must pay high-grade energy to achieve unmixing.

The Island of Jersey has a desalination plant that can produce 6000 m³ of pure water per day (figure 15.10). Including the pumps for bringing the water up from the sea and through a series of filters, the whole plant uses a power of 2MW. That's an energy cost of 8kWh per m³ of water produced. At a cost of 8kWh per m³, a daily water consumption of 160 litres would require **1.3 kWh per day**.

Water delivery
and removal:
0.4 kWh/d

Figure 15.9. Water delivery: 0.3 kWh/d; sewage processing: 0.1 kWh/d.

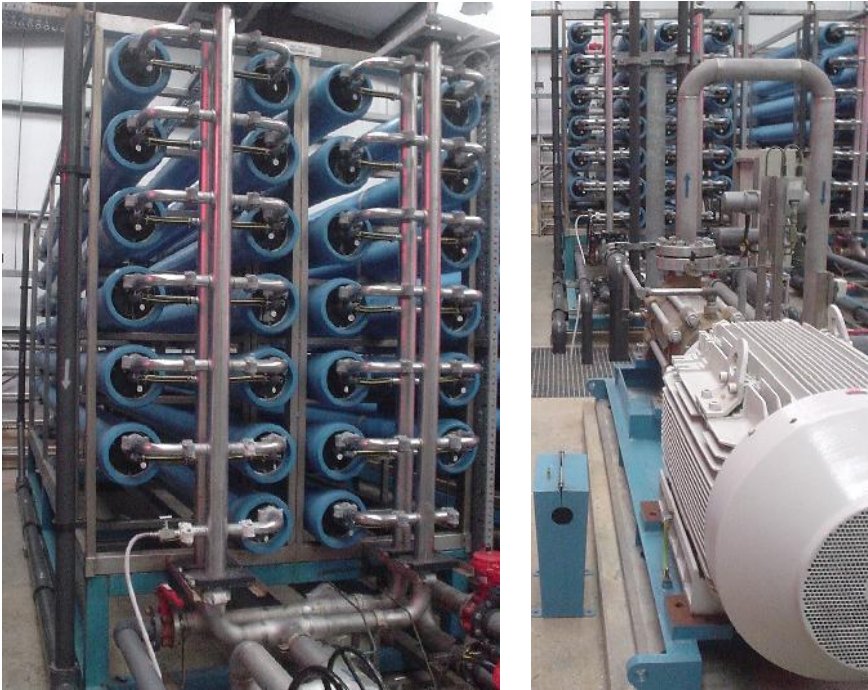


Figure 15.10. Part of the reverse-osmosis facility at Jersey Water's desalination plant. The pump in the foreground, right, has a power of 355 kW and shoves seawater at a pressure of 65 bar into 39 spiral-wound membranes in the banks of blue horizontal tubes, left, delivering 1500 m^3 per day of clean water. The clean water from this facility has a total energy cost of 8 kWh per m^3 .

Stuff retail

Supermarkets in the UK consume about 11 TWh of energy per year. Shared out equally between 60 million happy shoppers, that's a power of **0.5 kWh per day per person**.

Supermarkets:
 0.5 kWh/d

The significance of imported stuff

In standard accounts of "Britain's energy consumption" or "Britain's carbon footprint," imported goods are *not* counted. Britain used to make its own gizmos, and our per-capita footprint in 1910 was as big as America's is today. Now Britain doesn't manufacture so much (so our energy consumption and carbon emissions have dropped a bit), but we still love gizmos, and we get them made for us by other countries. Should we ignore the energy cost of making the gizmo, because it's imported? I don't think so. Dieter Helm and his colleagues in Oxford estimate that under a correct account, allowing for imports and exports, Britain's carbon footprint is nearly *doubled* from the official "11 tons CO_2e per person" to about 21 tons. This implies that the biggest item in the average British person's energy footprint is the energy cost of making imported stuff.

In Chapter H, I explore this idea further, by looking at the weight of Britain's imports. Leaving aside our imports of fuels, we import a little

over 2 tons per person of stuff every year, of which about 1.3 tons per person are processed and manufactured stuff like vehicles, machinery, white goods, and electrical and electronic equipment. That’s about 4 kg per day per person of processed stuff. Such goods are mainly made of materials whose production required at least 10 kWh of energy per kg of stuff. I thus estimate that this pile of cars, fridges, microwaves, computers, photocopiers and televisions has an embodied energy of at least 40 kWh per day per person.

To summarize all these forms of stuff and stuff-transport, I will put on the consumption stack **48 kWh per day per person** for the making of stuff (made up of at least 40 for imports, 2 for a daily newspaper, 2 for road-making, 1 for house-making, and 3 for packaging); and another **12 kWh per day per person** for the transport of the stuff by sea, by road, and by pipe, and the storing of food in supermarkets.

Work till you shop.

Traditional saying

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 89 *One aluminium drinks can costs 0.6 kWh.* The mass of one can is 15 g. Estimates of the total energy cost of aluminium manufacture vary from 60 MJ/kg to 300 MJ/kg. [yx7zm4], [r22oz], [yhrest]. The figure I used is from The Aluminium Association [y5as53]: 150 MJ per kg of aluminium (40 kWh/kg).
- *The embodied energy of a water bottle made of PET.* Source: Hammond and Jones (2006) – PET’s embodied energy is 30 kWh per kg.
- *The average Brit throws away 400 g of packaging per day.* In 1995, Britain used 137 kg of packaging per person (Hird et al., 1999).
- *A personal computer costs 1800 kWh of energy.* Manufacture of a PC requires (in energy and raw materials) the equivalent of about 11 times its own weight of fossil fuels. Fridges require 1–2 times their weight. Cars require 1–2 times their weight. Williams (2004); Kuehr (2003).
- *... a rechargeable nickel-cadmium battery.* Source: Rydh and Karlström (2002).
- *... steel...* From Swedish Steel, “The consumption of coal and coke is 700 kg per ton of finished steel, equal to approximately 5320 kWh per ton of finished steel. The consumption of oil, LPG and electrical power is 710 kWh per ton finished product. Total [primary] energy consumption is thus approx. 6000 kWh per ton finished steel.” (6 kWh per kg.) [y2ktgg]
- 90 *A new car’s embodied energy is 76 000 kWh.* Source: Treloar et al. (2004). Burnham et al. (2007) give a lower figure: 30 500 kWh for the net life-cycle energy cost of a car. One reason for the difference may be that the latter life-cycle analysis assumes the vehicle is recycled, thus reducing the net materials cost.

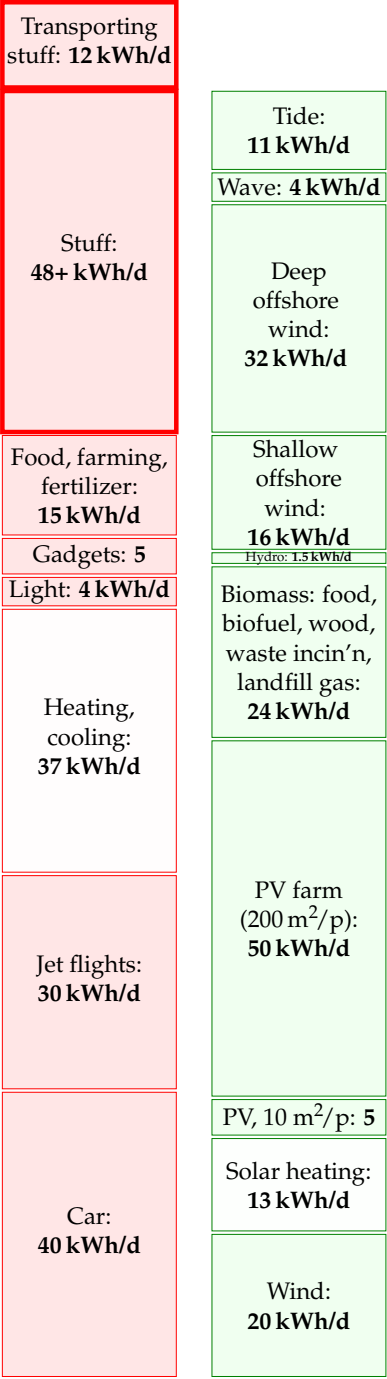


Figure 15.11. Making our stuff costs at least 48 kWh/d. Delivering the stuff costs 12 kWh/d.

- 90 *Paper has an embodied energy of 10 kWh per kg.* Making newspaper from virgin wood has an energy cost of about 5 kWh/kg, and the paper itself has an energy content similar to that of wood, about 5 kWh/kg. (Source: Ucuncu (1993); Erdinciler and Vesilind (1993); see p284.) Energy costs vary between mills and between countries. 5 kWh/kg is the figure for a Swedish newspaper mill in 1973 from Norrström (1980), who estimated that efficiency measures could reduce the cost to about 3.2 kWh/kg. A more recent full life-cycle analysis (Denison, 1997) estimates the net energy cost of production of newsprint in the USA from virgin wood followed by a typical mix of landfilling and incineration to be 12 kWh/kg; the energy cost of producing newsprint from recycled material and recycling it is 6 kWh/kg.
- 91 *The energy intensity of road transport in the UK is about 1 kWh per t-km.* Source: www.dft.gov.uk/pgr/statistics/datatablespublications/energyenvironment.
- *The energy intensity of freight transport by this container ship is 0.015 kWh per ton-km.* The *Ever Liberty* – length 285 m, breadth 40 m – has a capacity of 4948 TEUs, deadweight 63 000 t, and a service speed of 25 knots; its engine's normal delivered power is 44 MW. One TEU is the size of a small 20-foot container – about 40 m³. Most containers you see today are 40-foot containers with a size of 2 TEU. A 40-foot container weighs 4 tons and can carry 26 tons of stuff. Assuming its engine is 50%-efficient, this ship's energy consumption works out to 0.015 kWh of chemical energy per ton-km. www.mhi.co.jp/en/products/detail/container_ship_ever_uberty.html
 - *Britain's share of international shipping...* Source: Anderson et al. (2006).
- 92 *Figure 15.8. Energy consumptions of ships.* The five points in the figure are a container ship (46 km/h), a dry cargo vessel (24 km/h), an oil tanker (29 km/h), an inland marine ship (24 km/h), and the NS Savannah (39 km/h).
- Dry cargo vessel** 0.08 kWh/t-km. A vessel with a grain capacity of 5200 m³ carries 3360 deadweight tons. (Deadweight tonnage is the mass of cargo that the ship can carry.) It travels at speed 13 kn (24 km/h); its one engine with 2 MW delivered power consumes 186 g of fuel-oil per kWh of delivered energy (42% efficiency). conoship.com/uk/vessels/detailed/page7.htm
- Oil tanker** A modern oil tanker uses 0.017 kWh/t-km [61brab]. Cargo weight 40 000 t. Capacity: 47 000 m³. Main engine: 11.2 MW maximum delivered power. Speed at 8.2 MW: 15.5 kn (29 km/h). The energy contained in the oil cargo is 520 million kWh. So 1% of the energy in the oil is used in transporting the oil one-quarter of the way round the earth (10 000 km).
- Roll-on, roll-off carriers** The ships of Wilh. Wilhelmsen shipping company deliver freight-transport with an energy cost between 0.028 and 0.05 kWh/t-km [5ctx4k].
- 92 *Water delivery and sewage treatment costs 0.4 kWh/d per person.* The total energy use of the water industry in 2005–6 was 7703 GWh. Supplying 1 m³ of water has an energy cost of 0.59 kWh. Treating 1 m³ of sewage has an energy cost of 0.63 kWh. For anyone interested in greenhouse-gas emissions, water supply has a footprint of 289 g CO₂ per m³ of water delivered, and wastewater treatment, 406 g CO₂ per m³ of wastewater. Domestic water consumption is 151 litres per day per person. Total water consumption is 221 l/d per person. Leakage amounts to 57 litres per day per person. Sources: Parliamentary Office of Science and Technology [www.parliament.uk/documents/upload/postpn282.pdf], Water UK (2006).
- 93 *Supermarkets in the UK consume 11 TWh/y.* [yqbz13]
- *Helm et al. suggest that, allowing for imports and exports, Britain's carbon footprint is nearly doubled to about 21 tons.* Helm et al. (2007).



16 Geothermal

Geothermal energy comes from two sources: from radioactive decay in the crust of the earth, and from heat trickling through the mantle from the earth's core. The heat in the core is there because the earth used to be red-hot, and it's still cooling down and solidifying; the heat in the core is also being topped up by tidal friction: the earth flexes in response to the gravitational fields of the moon and sun, in the same way that an orange changes shape if you squeeze it and roll it between your hands.

Geothermal is an attractive renewable because it is “always on,” independent of the weather; if we make geothermal power stations, we can switch them on and off so as to follow demand.

But how much geothermal power is available? We could estimate geothermal power of two types: the power available at an ordinary location on the earth's crust; and the power available in special hot spots like Iceland (figure 16.3). While the right place to first develop geothermal technology is definitely the special hot spots, I'm going to assume that the greater total resource comes from the ordinary locations, since ordinary locations are so much more numerous.

The difficulty with making *sustainable* geothermal power is that the speed at which heat travels through solid rock limits the rate at which heat can be sustainably sucked out of the red-hot interior of the earth. It's like trying to drink a crushed-ice drink through a straw. You stick in the straw, and suck, and you get a nice mouthful of cold liquid. But after a little more sucking, you find you're sucking air. You've extracted all the liquid from the ice around the tip of the straw. Your initial rate of sucking wasn't sustainable.

If you stick a straw down a 15-km hole in the earth, you'll find it's nice and hot there, easily hot enough to boil water. So, you could stick two straws down, and pump cold water down one straw and suck from the other. You'll be sucking up steam, and you can run a power station. Limitless power? No. After a while, your sucking of heat out of the rock will have reduced the temperature of the rock. You weren't sucking sustainably. You now have a long wait before the rock at the tip of your straws warms up again. A possible attitude to this problem is to treat geothermal heat the same way we currently treat fossil fuels: as a resource to be mined rather than collected sustainably. Living off geothermal heat in this way might be better for the planet than living unsustainably off fossil fuels; but perhaps it would only be another stop-gap giving us another 100 years of unsustainable living? In this book I'm most interested in *sustainable* energy, as the title hinted. Let's do the sums.

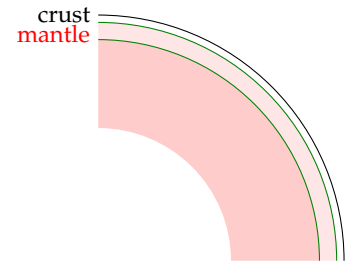


Figure 16.1. An earth in section.



Figure 16.2. Some granite.



Figure 16.3. Geothermal power in Iceland. Average geothermal electricity generation in Iceland (population, 300 000) in 2006 was 300 MW (24 kWh/d per person). More than half of Iceland's electricity is used for aluminium production. Photo by Gretar Ívarsson.

Geothermal power that would be sustainable forever

First imagine using geothermal energy sustainably by sticking down straws to an appropriate depth, and sucking *gently*. Sucking at such a rate that the rocks at the end of the our straws don't get colder and colder. This means sucking at the natural rate at which heat is already flowing out of the earth.

As I said before, geothermal energy comes from two sources: from radioactive decay in the crust of the earth, and from heat trickling through the mantle from the earth's core. In a typical continent, the heat flow from the centre coming through the mantle is about 10 mW/m^2 . The heat flow at the surface is 50 mW/m^2 . So the radioactive decay has added an extra 40 mW/m^2 to the heat flow from the centre.

So at a typical location, the maximum power we can get per unit area is 50 mW/m^2 . But that power is not high-grade power, it's low-grade heat that's trickling through at the ambient temperature up here. We presumably want to make electricity, and that's why we must drill down. Heat is useful only if it comes from a source at a higher temperature than the ambient temperature. The temperature increases with depth as shown in figure 16.4, reaching a temperature of about 500°C at a depth of 40 km. Between depths of 0 km where the heat flow is biggest but the rock temperature is too low, and 40 km, where the rocks are hottest but the heat flow is 5 times smaller (because we're missing out on all the heat generated from radioactive decay) there is an optimal depth at which we should suck. The exact optimal depth depends on what sort of sucking and power-station machinery we use. We can bound the maximum sustainable power

one milliwatt (1 mW) is 0.001 W.

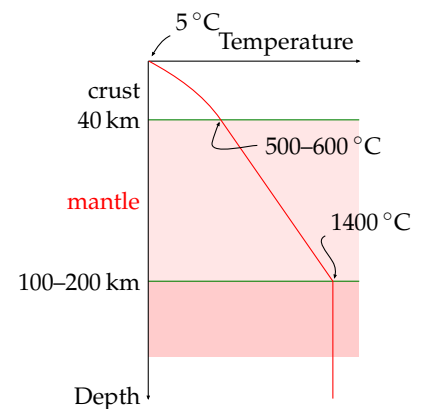


Figure 16.4. Temperature profile in a typical continent.

by finding the optimal depth assuming that we have an ideal engine for turning heat into electricity, and that drilling to any depth is free.

For the temperature profile shown in figure 16.4, I calculated that the optimal depth is about 15 km. Under these conditions, an ideal heat engine would deliver 17 mW/m^2 . At the world population density of 43 people per square km, that's 10 kWh per person per day, if *all* land area were used. In the UK, the population density is 5 times greater, so wide-scale geothermal power of this sustainable-forever variety could offer at most **2 kWh per person per day**.

This is the sustainable-forever figure, ignoring hot spots, assuming perfect power stations, assuming every square metre of continent is exploited, and assuming that drilling is free. And that it is possible to drill 15-km-deep holes.

Geothermal power as mining

The other geothermal strategy is to treat the heat as a resource to be mined. In “enhanced geothermal extraction” from hot dry rocks (figure 16.5), we first drill down to a depth of 5 or 10 km, and fracture the rocks by pumping in water. (This step may create earthquakes, which don't go down well with the locals.) Then we drill a second well into the fracture zone. Then we pump water down one well and extract superheated water or steam from the other. This steam can be used to make electricity or to deliver heat. What's the hot dry rock resource of the UK? Sadly, Britain is not well endowed. Most of the hot rocks are concentrated in Cornwall, where some geothermal experiments were carried out in 1985 in a research facility at Rosemanowes, now closed. Consultants assessing these experiments concluded that “generation of electrical power from hot dry rock was unlikely to be technically or commercially viable in Cornwall, or elsewhere in the UK, in the short or medium term.” Nonetheless, what is the resource? The biggest estimate of the hot dry rock resource in the UK is a total energy of $130\,000 \text{ TWh}$, which, according to the consultants, could conceivably contribute **1.1 kWh per day per person** of electricity for about 800 years.

Other places in the world have more promising hot dry rocks, so if you want to know the geothermal answers for other countries, be sure to ask a local. But sadly for Britain, geothermal will only ever play a tiny part.

Doesn't Southampton use geothermal energy already? How much does that deliver?

Yes, Southampton Geothermal District Heating Scheme was, in 2004 at least, the only geothermal heating scheme in the UK. It provides the city with a supply of hot water. The geothermal well is part of a combined heat, power, and cooling system that delivers hot and chilled water to customers, and sells electricity to the grid. Geothermal energy contributes about 15% of the 70 GWh of heat per year delivered by this system. The population

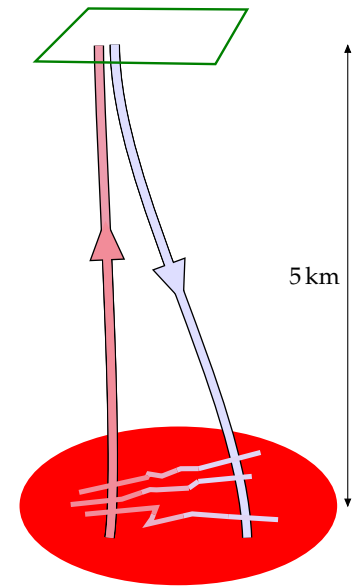
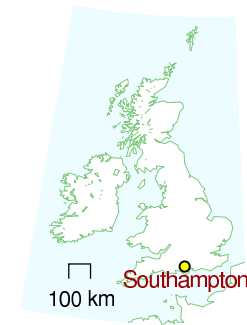


Figure 16.5. Enhanced geothermal extraction from hot dry rock. One well is drilled and pressurized to create fractures. A second well is drilled into the far side of the fracture zone. Then cold water is pumped down one well and heated water (indeed, steam) is sucked up the other.



of Southampton at the last census was 217 445, so the geothermal power being delivered there is **0.13 kWh/d** per person in Southampton.

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 97
- The heat flow at the surface is 50 mW/m².* Massachusetts Institute of Technology (2006) says 59 mW/m² average, with a range, in the USA, from 25 mW to 150 mW. Shepherd (2003) gives 63 mW/m².
- 98
- “Generation of electrical power from hot dry rock was unlikely to be technically or commercially viable in the UK”.* Source: MacDonald et al. (1992). See also Richards et al. (1994).
-
- The biggest estimate of the hot dry rock resource in the UK ... could conceivably contribute 1.1 kWh per day per person of electricity for about 800 years.* Source: MacDonald et al. (1992).
-
- Other places in the world have more promising hot dry rocks.* There’s a good study (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2006) describing the USA’s hot dry rock resource. Another more speculative approach, researched by Sandia National Laboratories in the 1970s, is to drill all the way down to magma at temperatures of 600–1300 °C, perhaps 15 km deep, and get power there. The website www.magma-power.com reckons that the heat in pools of magma under the US would cover US energy consumption for 500 or 5000 years, and that it could be extracted economically.
-
- Southampton Geothermal District Heating Scheme.* www.southampton.gov.uk.

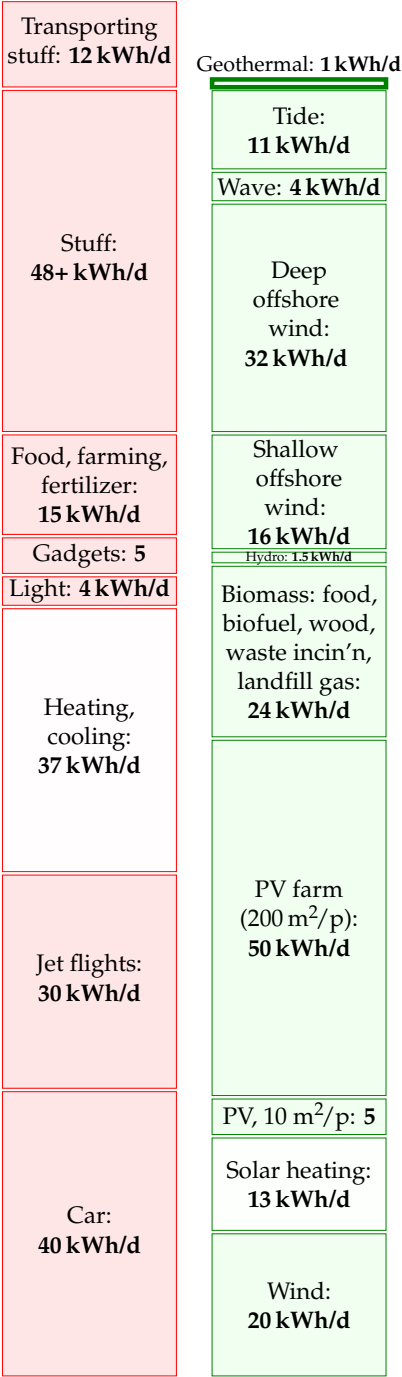


Figure 16.6. Geothermal.

17 Public services

Every gun that is made, every warship launched, every rocket fired signifies, in the final sense, a theft from those who hunger and are not fed, those who are cold and are not clothed.

This world in arms is not spending money alone. It is spending the sweat of its laborers, the genius of its scientists, the hopes of its children.

President Dwight D. Eisenhower – April, 1953



The energy cost of “defence”

Let's try to estimate how much energy we spend on our military.

In 2007–8, the fraction of British central government expenditure that went to defence was £33 billion/£587 billion = 6%. If we include the UK's spending on counter-terrorism and intelligence (£2.5 billion per year and rising), the total for defensive activities comes to £36 billion.

As a crude estimate we might guess that 6% of this £36 billion is spent on energy at a cost of 2.7p per kWh. (6% is the fraction of GDP that is spent on energy, and 2.7p is the average price of energy.) That works out to about 80 TWh per year of energy going into defence: making bullets, bombs, nuclear weapons; making devices for delivering bullets, bombs, and nuclear weapons; and roaring around keeping in trim for the next game of good-against-evil. In our favourite units, this corresponds to **4 kWh per day per person**.



The cost of nuclear defence

The financial expenditure by the USA on manufacturing and deploying nuclear weapons from 1945 to 1996 was \$5.5 trillion (in 1996 dollars).

Nuclear-weapons spending over this period exceeded the combined total federal spending for education; agriculture; training, employment, and social services; natural resources and the environment; general science, space, and technology; community and regional development (including disaster relief); law enforcement; and energy production and regulation.

If again we assume that 6% of this expenditure went to energy at a cost of 5¢ per kWh, we find that the energy cost of having nuclear weapons was 26 000 kWh per American, or **1.4 kWh per day per American** (shared among 250 million Americans over 51 years).

What energy would have been delivered to the lucky recipients, had all those nuclear weapons been used? The energies of the biggest thermonuclear weapons developed by the USA and USSR are measured in megatons of TNT. A ton of TNT is 1200 kWh. The bomb that destroyed Hiroshima

had the energy of 15 000 tons of TNT (18 million kWh). A *megaton* bomb delivers an energy of 1.2 billion kWh. If dropped on a city of one million, a megaton bomb makes an energy donation of 1200 kWh per person, equivalent to 120 litres of petrol per person. The total energy of the USA’s nuclear arsenal today is 2400 megatons, contained in 10 000 warheads. In the good old days when folks really took defence seriously, the arsenal’s energy was 20 000 megatons. These bombs, if used, would have delivered an energy of about 100 000 kWh per American. That’s equivalent to 7 kWh per day per person for a duration of 40 years – similar to all the electrical energy supplied to America by nuclear power.

Energy cost of making nuclear materials for bombs

The main nuclear materials are plutonium, of which the USA has produced 104 t, and high-enriched uranium (HEU), of which the USA has produced 994 t. Manufacturing these materials requires energy.

The most efficient plutonium-production facilities use 24 000 kWh of heat when producing 1 gram of plutonium. So the direct energy-cost of making the USA’s 104 tons of plutonium (1945–1996) was at least 2.5 trillion kWh which is 0.5 kWh per day per person (if shared between 250 million Americans).

The main energy-cost in manufacturing HEU is the cost of enrichment. Work is required to separate the ²³⁵U and ²³⁸U atoms in natural uranium in order to create a final product that is richer in ²³⁵U. The USA’s production of 994 tons of highly-enriched uranium (the USA’s total, 1945–1996) had an energy cost of about 0.1 kWh per day per person.

“Trident creates jobs.” Well, so does relining our schools with asbestos, but that doesn’t mean we should do it!

Marcus Brigstocke

Universities

According to Times Higher Education Supplement (30 March 2007), UK universities use 5.2 billion kWh per year. Shared out among the whole population, that’s a power of **0.24 kWh per day per person**.

So higher education and research seem to have a much lower energy cost than defensive war-gaming.

There may be other energy-consuming public services we could talk about, but at this point I’d like to wrap up our race between the red and green stacks.

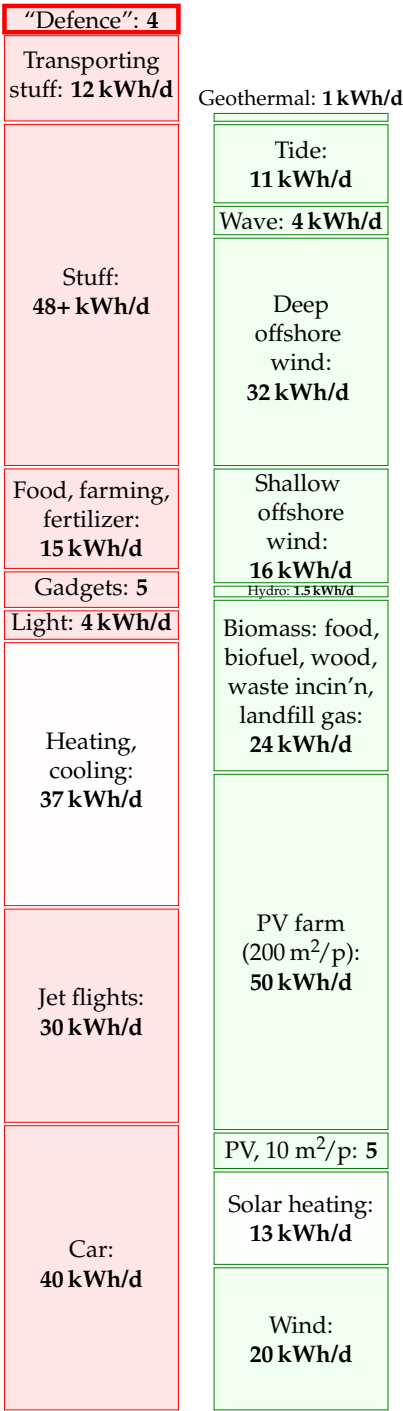


Figure 17.1. The energy cost of defence in the UK is estimated to be about 4 kWh per day per person.

Notes and further reading

page no.

100 *military energy budget*. The UK budget can be found at [yttg7p]; defence gets £33.4 billion [fcqfw] and intelligence and counter-terrorism £2.5 billion per year [2e4fcs]. According to p14 of the Government's Expenditure Plans 2007/08 [33x5kc], the "total resource budget" of the Department of Defence is a bigger sum, £39 billion, of which £33.5 billion goes for "provision of defence capability" and £6 billion for armed forces pay and pensions and war pensions. A breakdown of this budget can be found here: [35ab2c]. See also [yg5fsj], [yfgjna], and www.conscienceonline.org.uk.

The US military's energy consumption is published: "The Department of Defense is the largest single consumer of energy in the United States. In 2006, it spent \$13.6 billion to buy 110 million barrels of petroleum fuel [roughly 190 billion kWh] and 3.8 billion kWh of electricity" (Dept. of Defense, 2008). This figure describes the direct use of fuel and electricity and doesn't include the embodied energy in the military's toys. Dividing by the US population of 300 million, it comes to **1.7 kWh/d per person**.

- *The financial expenditure by the USA on manufacturing and deploying nuclear weapons from 1945 to 1996 was \$5.5 trillion (in 1996 dollars)*. Source: Schwartz (1998).

101 *Energy cost of plutonium production*. [slbae].

- *The USA's production of 994 tons of HEU...* Material enriched to between 4% and 5% ^{235}U is called low-enriched uranium (LEU). 90%-enriched uranium is called high-enriched uranium (HEU). It takes three times as much work to enrich uranium from its natural state to 5% LEU as it does to enrich LEU to 90% HEU. The nuclear power industry measures these energy requirements in a unit called the separative work unit (SWU). To produce a kilogram of ^{235}U as HEU takes 232 SWU. To make 1 kg of ^{235}U as LEU (in 22.7 kg of LEU) takes about 151 SWU. In both cases one starts from natural uranium (0.71% ^{235}U) and discards depleted uranium containing 0.25% ^{235}U .

The commercial nuclear fuel market values an SWU at about \$100. It takes about 100 000 SWU of enriched uranium to fuel a typical 1000 MW commercial nuclear reactor for a year. Two uranium enrichment methods are currently in commercial use: gaseous diffusion and gas centrifuge. The gaseous diffusion process consumes about 2500 kWh per SWU, while modern gas centrifuge plants require only about 50 kWh per SWU. [yh45h8], [t2948], [2ywzee]. A modern centrifuge produces about 3 SWU per year.

The USA's production of 994 tons of highly-enriched uranium (the USA's total, 1945–1996) cost 230 million SWU, which works out to 0.1 kWh/d per person (assuming 250 million Americans, and using 2500 kWh/SWU as the cost of diffusion enrichment).



18 Can we live on renewables?

The red stack in figure 18.1 adds up to **195 kWh per day per person**. The green stack adds up to about **180 kWh/d/p**. A close race! But please remember: in calculating our production stack we threw all economic, social, and environmental constraints to the wind. Also, some of our green contributors are probably incompatible with each other: our photovoltaic panels and hot-water panels would clash with each other on roofs; and our solar photovoltaic farms using 5% of the country might compete with the energy crops with which we covered 75% of the country. If we were to lose just one of our bigger green contributors – for example, if we decided that deep offshore wind is not an option, or that panelling 5% of the country with photovoltaics at a cost of £200 000 per person is not on – then the production stack would no longer match the consumption stack.

Furthermore, even if our red consumption stack were lower than our green production stack, it would not necessarily mean our energy sums are adding up. You can't power a TV with cat food, nor can you feed a cat from a wind turbine. Energy exists in different forms – chemical, electrical, kinetic, and heat, for example. For a sustainable energy plan to add up, we need both the forms and amounts of energy consumption and production to match up. Converting energy from one form to another – from chemical to electrical, as at a fossil-fuel power station, or from electrical to chemical, as in a factory making hydrogen from water – usually involves substantial losses of useful energy. We will come back to this important detail in Chapter 27, which will describe some energy plans that do add up.

Here we'll reflect on our estimates of consumption and production, compare them with official averages and with other people's estimates, and discuss how much power renewables could plausibly deliver in a country like Britain.

The questions we'll address in this chapter are:

- 1. Is the size of the red stack roughly correct? What is the *average* consumption of Britain? We'll look at the official energy-consumption numbers for Britain and a few other countries.
- 2. Have I been unfair to renewables, underestimating their potential? We'll compare the estimates in the green stack with estimates published by organizations such as the Sustainable Development Commission, the Institution of Electrical Engineers, and the Centre for Alternative Technology.
- 3. What happens to the green stack when we take into account social and economic constraints?

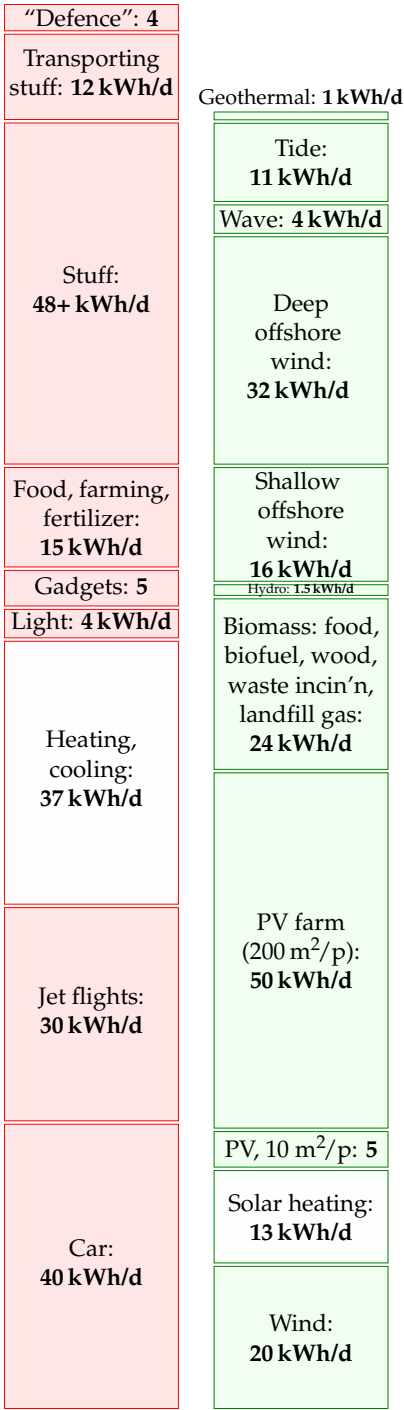


Figure 18.1. The state of play after we added up all the traditional renewables.

Red reflections

Our estimate of a typical affluent person’s consumption (figure 18.1) has reached **195 kWh per day**. It is indeed true that many people use this much energy, and that many more aspire to such levels of consumption. The *average* American consumes about **250 kWh per day**. If we all raised our standard of consumption to an average American level, the green production stack would definitely be dwarfed by the red consumption stack.

What about the average European and the average Brit? Average European consumption of “primary energy” (which means the energy contained in raw fuels, plus wind and hydroelectricity) is about **125 kWh per day per person**. The UK average is also **125 kWh per day per person**.

These official averages do not include two energy flows. First, the “embedded energy” in *imported* stuff (the energy expended in making the stuff) is not included at all. We estimated in Chapter 15 that the embedded energy in imported stuff is at least 40 kWh/d per person. Second, the official estimates of “primary energy consumption” include only industrial energy flows – things like fossil fuels and hydroelectricity – and don’t keep track of the natural embedded energy in food: energy that was originally harnessed by photosynthesis.

Another difference between the red stack we slapped together and the national total is that in most of the consumption chapters so far we tended to ignore the energy lost in converting energy from one form to another, and in transporting energy around. For example, the “car” estimate in Part I covered only the energy in the petrol, not the energy used at the oil refinery that makes the petrol, nor the energy used in trundling the oil and petrol from A to B. The national total accounts for all the energy, before any conversion losses. Conversion losses in fact account for about 22% of total national energy consumption. Most of these conversion losses happen at power stations. Losses in the electricity transmission network chuck away 1% of total national energy consumption.

When building our red stack, we tried to imagine how much energy a typical affluent person uses. Has this approach biased our perception of the importance of different activities? Let’s look at some official numbers. Figure 18.2 shows the breakdown of energy consumption by end use. The top two categories are transport and heating (hot air and hot water). Those two categories also dominated the red stack in Part I. Good.

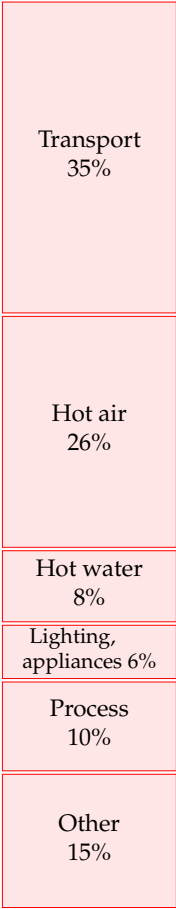


Figure 18.2. Energy consumption, broken down by end use, according to the Department for Trade and Industry.

Road transport	Petroleum	22.5
Railways	Petroleum	0.4
Water transport	Petroleum	1.0
Aviation	Petroleum	7.4
All modes	Electricity	0.4
All energy used by transport		31.6

Table 18.3. 2006 breakdown of energy consumption by transport mode, in kWh/d per person. Source: Dept. for Transport (2007).

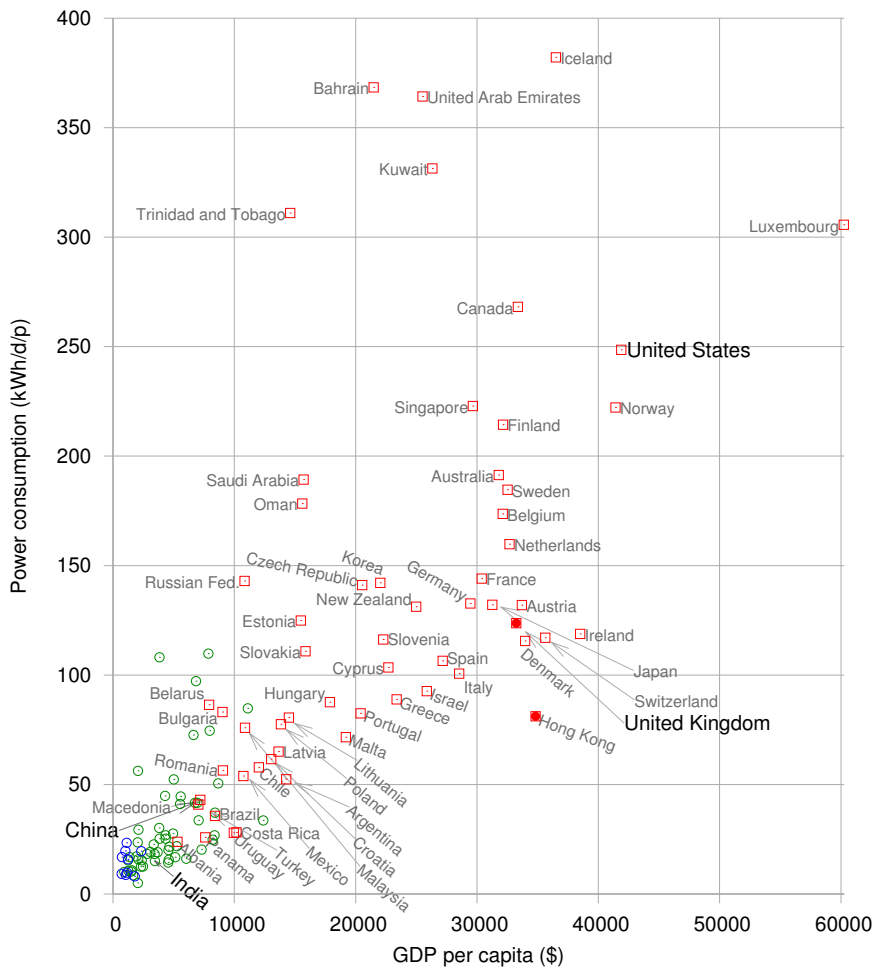


Figure 18.4. Power consumption per capita, versus GDP per capita, in purchasing-power-parity US dollars. Squares show countries having “high human development;” circles, “medium” or “low.” Figure 30.1 (p231) shows the same data on logarithmic scales.

Let’s look more closely at transport. In our red stack, we found that the energy footprints of driving a car 50 km per day and of flying to Cape Town once per year are roughly equal. Table 18.3 shows the relative importances of the different transport modes in the national balance-sheet. In the national averages, aviation is smaller than road transport.

How do Britain’s official consumption figures compare with those of other countries? Figure 18.4 shows the power consumptions of lots of countries or regions, versus their gross domestic products (GDPs). There’s an evident correlation between power consumption and GDP: the higher a country’s GDP (per capita), the more power it consumes per capita. The UK is a fairly typical high-GDP country, surrounded by Germany, France, Japan, Austria, Ireland, Switzerland, and Denmark. The only notable exception to the rule “big GDP implies big power consumption” is Hong Kong. Hong Kong’s GDP per capita is about the same as Britain’s, but



Figure 18.5. Hong Kong. Photo by Samuel Louie and Carol Spears.

Hong Kong's power consumption is about **80 kWh/d/p**.

The message I take from these country comparisons is that the UK is a fairly typical European country, and therefore provides a good case study for asking the question "How can a country with a high quality of life get its energy sustainably?"

Green reflections

People often say that Britain has plenty of renewables. Have I been mean to green? Are my numbers a load of rubbish? Have I underestimated sustainable production? Let's compare my green numbers first with several estimates found in the Sustainable Development Commission's publication *The role of nuclear power in a low carbon economy. Reducing CO₂ emissions – nuclear and the alternatives*. Remarkably, even though the Sustainable Development Commission's take on sustainable resources is very positive ("We have huge tidal, wave, biomass and solar resources"), *all the estimates in the Sustainable Development Commission's document are smaller than mine!* (To be precise, all the estimates of the renewables total are smaller than my total.) The Sustainable Development Commission's publication gives estimates from four sources detailed below (IEE, Tyndall, IAG, and PIU). Figure 18.6 shows my estimates alongside numbers from these four sources and numbers from the Centre for Alternative Technology (CAT). Here's a description of each source.

IEE The Institute of Electrical Engineers published a report on renewable energy in 2002 – a summary of possible contributions from renewables in the UK. The second column of figure 18.6 shows the "technical potential" of a variety of renewable technologies for UK electricity generation – "an upper limit that is unlikely ever to be exceeded even with quite dramatic changes in the structure of our society and economy." According to the IEE, the total of all renewables' technical potential is about 27 kWh/d per person.

My estimates	IEE	Tyndall	IAG	PIU	CAT
Geothermal: 1 kWh/d					
Tide: 11 kWh/d	Geothermal: 10 kWh/d				
Wave: 4 kWh/d	Tide: 2.4	Tide: 3.9	Tide: 0.09	Tide: 3.9	Tide: 3.4
	Wave: 2.3	Wave: 2.4	Wave: 1.5	Wave: 2.4	Wave: 11.4
Deep offshore wind: 32 kWh/d					
Shallow offshore wind: 16 kWh/d	Offshore: 6.4	Offshore: 4.6	Offshore: 4.6	Offshore: 4.6	Offshore: 21 kWh/d
Hydro: 1.5 kWh/d					
Biomass: food, biofuel, wood, waste incin'n, landfill gas: 24 kWh/d	Wastes: 4	Hydro: 0.08		Energy crops, waste incin'n, landfill gas: 31 kWh/d	Hydro: 0.5
		Energy crops, waste: 2	Energy crops, waste, landfill gas: 3		Biomass fuel, waste: 8
PV farm (200 m ² /p): 50 kWh/d					
PV, 10 m ² /p: 5		PV: 0.3	PV: 0.02	PV: 12	PV: 1.4
Solar heating: 13 kWh/d					Solar heating: 1.3
Wind: 20 kWh/d	Wind: 2	Wind: 2.6	Wind: 2.6	Wind: 2.5	Wind: 1

Figure 18.6. Estimates of theoretical or practical renewable resources in the UK, by the Institute of Electrical Engineers, the Tyndall Centre, the Interdepartmental Analysts Group, and the Performance and Innovation Unit; and the proposals from the Centre for Alternative Technology’s “Island Britain” plan for 2027.

Tyndall The Tyndall Centre's estimate of the total practicable renewable-energy resource is 15 kWh per day per person.

IAG The Interdepartmental Analysts Group's estimates of renewables, take into account economic constraints. Their total practical *and* economical resource (at a retail price of 7p/kWh) is 12 kWh per day per person.

PIU The "PIU" column shows the "indicative resource potential for renewable electricity generation options" from the DTI's contribution to the PIU review in 2001. For each technology I show their "practical maximum," or, if no practical maximum was given, their "theoretical maximum."

CAT The final column shows the numbers from the Centre for Alternative Technology's "Island Britain" plan Helweg-Larsen and Bull (2007).

Bio-powered Europe

Sometimes people ask me "surely we used to live on renewables just fine, before the Industrial Revolution?" Yes, but don't forget that two things were different then: lifestyles, and population densities.

Turning the clock back more than 400 years, Europe lived almost entirely on sustainable sources: mainly wood and crops, augmented by a little wind power, tidal power, and water power. It's been estimated that the average person's lifestyle consumed a power of 20 kWh per day. The wood used per person was 4 kg per day, which required 1 hectare (10 000 m²) of forest per person. The area of land per person in Europe in the 1700s was 52 000 m². In the regions with highest population density, the area per person was 17 500 m² of arable land, pastures, and woods. Today the area of Britain per person is just 4000 m², so even if we reverted to the lifestyle of the Middle Ages and completely forested the country, we could no longer live sustainably here. Our population density is far too high.

Green ambitions meet social reality

Figure 18.1 is bleak news. Yes, technically, Britain has "huge" renewables. But realistically, I don't think Britain can live on its own renewables – at least not the way we currently live. I am partly driven to this conclusion by the chorus of opposition that greets any major renewable energy proposal. People love renewable energy, *unless it is bigger than a figleaf*. If the British are good at one thing, it's saying "no."

Wind farms? "No, they're ugly noisy things."

Solar panels on roofs? "No, they would spoil the visual amenity of the street."



Figure 18.7. The state of play after we add up all the traditional renewables, and then have a public consultation.



After the public consultation. I fear the maximum Britain would ever get from renewables is in the ballpark of 18 kWh/d per person. (The left-hand consumption number, 125 kWh/d per person, by the way, is the average British consumption, excluding imports, and ignoring solar energy acquired through food production.)

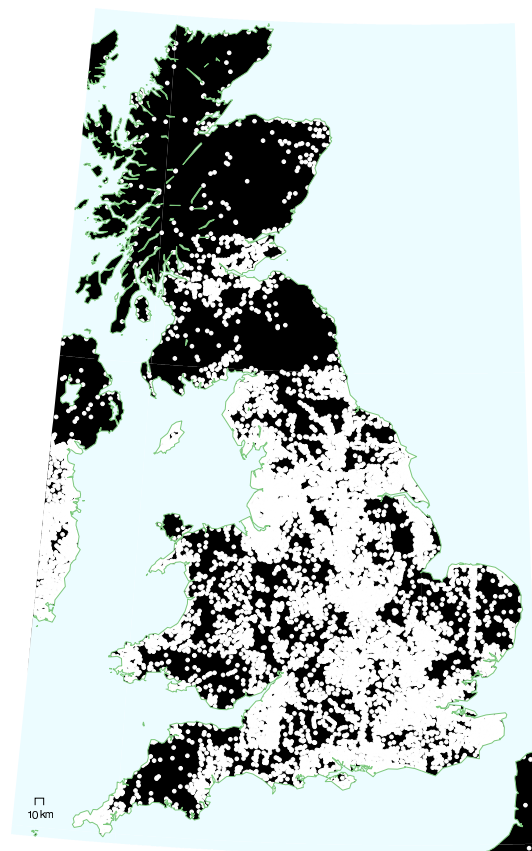


Figure 18.8. Where the wild things are. One of the grounds for objecting to wind farms is the noise they produce. I've chopped out of this map of the British mainland a 2-km-radius exclusion zone surrounding every hamlet, village, and town. These white areas would presumably be excluded from wind-farm development. The remaining black areas would perhaps also be largely excluded because of the need to protect tranquil places from industrialization. Settlement data from www.openstreetmap.org.

More forestry? "No, it ruins the countryside."

Waste incineration? "No, I'm worried about health risks, traffic congestion, dust and noise."

Hydroelectricity? "Yes, but not *big* hydro – that harms the environment."

Offshore wind? "No, I'm more worried about the ugly powerlines coming ashore than I was about a Nazi invasion."

Wave or geothermal power? "No, far too expensive."

After all these objections, I fear that the maximum Britain would ever get from renewables would be something like what's shown in the bottom right of figure 18.7.

Figure 18.8 offers guidance to anyone trying to erect wind farms in Britain. On a map of the British mainland I've shown in white a 2-km-radius exclusion zone surrounding every hamlet, village, and town. These white areas would presumably be excluded from wind-farm development because they are too close to the humans. I've coloured in black all regions

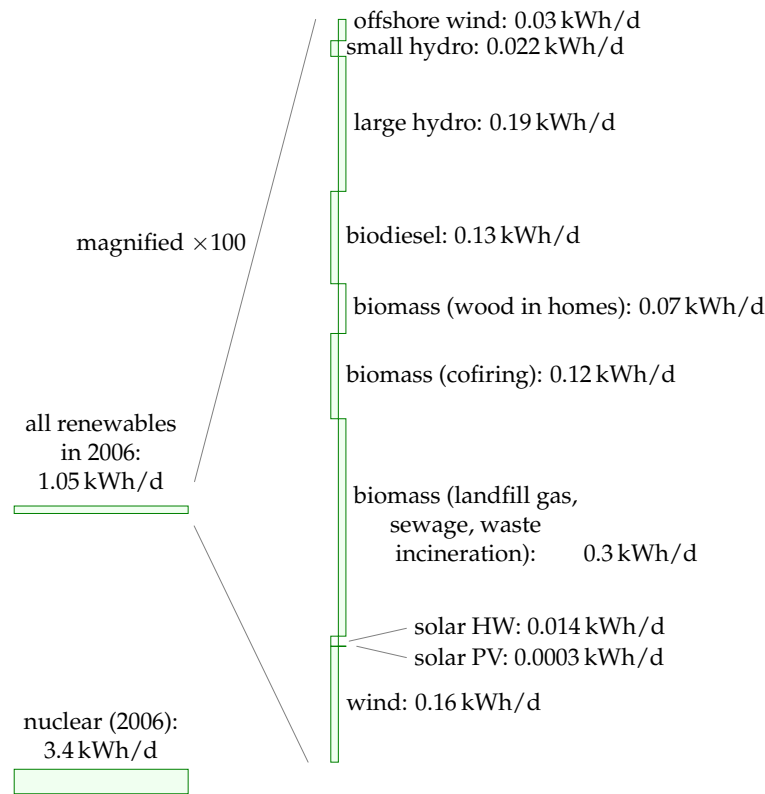


Figure 18.9. Production of renewables and nuclear energy in the UK in 2006. All powers are expressed per-person, as usual. The breakdown of the renewables on the right hand side is scaled up 100-fold vertically.

that are *more than 2 km* from any human settlement. These areas are largely excluded from wind-farm development because they are *tranquil*, and it's essential to protect tranquil places from industrialization. If you want to avoid objections to your wind farm, pick any piece of land that is not coloured black or white.

Some of these environmentalists who have good hearts but confused minds are almost a barrier to tackling climate change.

Malcolm Wicks, Minister of State for Energy

We are drawing to the close of Part I. The assumption was that we want to get off fossil fuels, for one or more of the reasons listed in Chapter 1 – climate change, security of supply, and so forth. Figure 18.9 shows how much power we currently get from renewables and nuclear. They amount to just 4% of our total power consumption.

The two conclusions we can draw from Part I are:

1. *To make a difference, renewable facilities have to be country-sized.*

For any renewable facility to make a contribution comparable to our current consumption, *it has to be country-sized*. To get a big contribution from wind, we used wind farms with the area of Wales. To get a

big contribution from solar photovoltaics, we required half the area of Wales. To get a big contribution from waves, we imagined wave farms covering 500 km of coastline. To make energy crops with a big contribution, we took 75% of the whole country.

Renewable facilities have to be country-sized because all renewables are so diffuse. Table 18.10 summarizes most of the powers-per-unit-area that we encountered in Part I.

To sustain Britain’s lifestyle on its renewables alone would be very difficult. A renewable-based energy solution will necessarily be large and intrusive.

2. *It’s not going to be easy* to make a plan that adds up using renewables alone. If we are serious about getting off fossil fuels, Brits are going to have to learn to start saying “yes” to something. Indeed to several somethings.

In Part II I’ll ask, “assuming that we can’t get production from renewables to add up to our current consumption, what are the other options?”

POWER PER UNIT LAND OR WATER AREA	
Wind	2 W/m ²
Offshore wind	3 W/m ²
Tidal pools	3 W/m ²
Tidal stream	6 W/m ²
Solar PV panels	5–20 W/m ²
Plants	0.5 W/m ²
Rain-water (highlands)	0.24 W/m ²
Hydroelectric facility	11 W/m ²
Geothermal	0.017 W/m ²

Table 18.10. Renewable facilities have to be country-sized because all renewables are so diffuse.

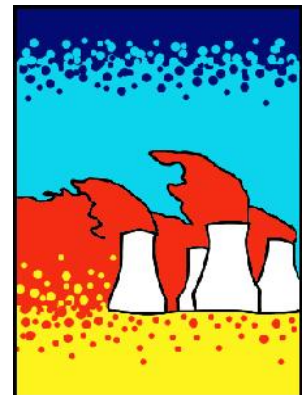
Notes and further reading

page no.

- 104 *UK average energy consumption is 125 kWh per day per person.* I took this number from the UNDP Human Development Report, 2007.
The DTI (now known as DBERR) publishes a Digest of United Kingdom Energy Statistics every year. [uzek2]. In 2006, according to DUKES, total primary energy demand was 244 million tons of oil equivalent, which corresponds to 130 kWh per day per person.
I don’t know the reason for the small difference between the UNDP number and the DUKES number, but I can explain why I chose the slightly lower number. As I mentioned on p27, DUKES uses the same energy-summing convention as me, declaring one kWh of chemical energy to be equal to one kWh of electricity. But there’s one minor exception: DUKES defines the “primary energy” produced in nuclear power stations to be the thermal energy, which in 2006 was 9 kWh/d/p; this was converted (with 38% efficiency) to 3.4 kWh/d/p of supplied electricity; in my accounts, I’ve focused on the electricity produced by hydroelectricity, other renewables, and nuclear power; this small switch in convention reduces the nuclear contribution by about 5 kWh/d/p.
- *Losses in the electricity transmission network chuck away 1% of total national energy consumption.* To put it another way, the losses are 8% of the electricity generated. This 8% loss can be broken down: roughly 1.5% is lost in the long-distance high-voltage system, and 6% in the local public supply system. Source: MacLeay et al. (2007).
- 105 *Figure 18.4.* Data from UNDP Human Development Report, 2007. [3av4s9]
- 108 *In the Middle Ages, the average person’s lifestyle consumed a power of 20 kWh per day.* Source: Malanima (2006).
- 110 *“I’m more worried about the ugly powerlines coming ashore than I was about a Nazi invasion.”* Source: [6frj55].

Part II

Making a difference



19 Every BIG helps

We've established that the UK's present lifestyle can't be sustained on the UK's own renewables (except with the industrialization of country-sized areas of land and sea). So, what are our options, if we wish to get off fossil fuels and live sustainably? We can balance the energy budget either by reducing demand, or by increasing supply, or, of course, by doing both.

Have no illusions. To achieve our goal of getting off fossil fuels, these reductions in demand and increases in supply must be *big*. Don't be distracted by the myth that "every little helps." *If everyone does a little, we'll achieve only a little.* We must do a lot. What's required are *big* changes in demand and in supply.

"But surely, if 60 million people all do a little, it'll add up to a lot?" No. This "if-everyone" multiplying machine is just a way of making something small *sound* big. The "if-everyone" multiplying machine churns out inspirational statements of the form "if *everyone* did X, then it would provide enough energy/water/gas to do Y," where Y sounds impressive. Is it surprising that Y sounds big? Of course not. We got Y by multiplying X by the number of people involved – 60 million or so! Here's an example from the Conservative Party's otherwise straight-talking *Blueprint for a Green Economy*:

"The mobile phone charger averages around ... 1 W consumption, but if every one of the country's 25 million mobile phones chargers were left plugged in and switched on they would consume enough electricity (219 GWh) to power 66 000 homes for one year."

66 000? Wow, what a lot of homes! Switch off the chargers! 66 000 sounds a lot, but the sensible thing to compare it with is the total number of homes that we're imagining would participate in this feat of conservation, namely 25 *million* homes. 66 000 is just *one quarter of one percent* of 25 million. So while the statement quoted above is true, I think a calmer way to put it is:

If you leave your mobile phone charger plugged in, it uses **one quarter of one percent** of your home's electricity.

And if everyone does it?

If *everyone* leaves their mobile phone charger plugged in, those chargers will use **one quarter of one percent** of their homes' electricity.

The "if-everyone" multiplying machine is a bad thing because it deflects people's attention towards 25 million minnows instead of 25 million sharks. The mantra "*Little changes can make a big difference*" is bunkum, when applied to climate change and power. It may be true that "many people doing



"We were going to have a wind turbine but they're not very efficient"

Figure 19.1. Reproduced by kind permission of PRIVATE EYE / Robert Thompson www.private-eye.co.uk.

a little adds up to a lot,” if all those “littles” are somehow focused into a single “lot” – for example, if one million people donate £10 to *one* accident-victim, then the victim receives £10 million. That’s a lot. But power is a very different thing. We all use power. So to achieve a “big difference” in total power consumption, you need almost everyone to make a “big” difference to their own power consumption.

So, what’s required are *big* changes in demand and in supply. Demand for power could be reduced in three ways:

1. by reducing our population (figure 19.2);
2. by changing our lifestyle;
3. by keeping our lifestyle, but reducing its energy intensity through “efficiency” and “technology.”

Supply could be increased in three ways:

1. We could get off fossil fuels by investing in “clean coal” technology. Oops! Coal is a fossil fuel. Well, never mind – let’s take a look at this idea. If we used coal “sustainably” (a notion we’ll define in a moment), how much power could it offer? If we don’t care about sustainability and just want “security of supply,” could coal offer that?
2. We could invest in nuclear fission. Is current nuclear technology “sustainable”? Is it at least a stop-gap that might last for 100 years?
3. We could buy, beg, or steal renewable energy from other countries – bearing in mind that most countries will be in the same boat as Britain and will have no renewable energy to spare; and also bearing in mind that sourcing renewable energy from another country doesn’t magically shrink the renewable power facilities required. If we import renewable energy from other countries in order to avoid building renewable facilities the size of Wales in *our* country, someone will have to build facilities roughly the size of Wales in those other countries.

The next seven chapters discuss first how to reduce demand substantially, and second how to increase supply to meet that reduced, but still “huge,” demand. In these chapters, I won’t mention *all* the good ideas. I’ll discuss just the *big* ideas.

Cartoon Britain

To simplify and streamline our discussion of demand reduction, I propose to work with a cartoon of British energy consumption, omitting lots of details in order to focus on the big picture. My cartoon-Britain consumes

While the footprint of each individual cannot be reduced to zero, the absence of an individual does do so.

Chris Rapley, former Director of the British Antarctic Survey

We need fewer people, not greener ones.

Daily Telegraph, 24 July 2007

Democracy cannot survive overpopulation. Human dignity cannot survive overpopulation.

Isaac Asimov



Figure 19.2. Population growth and emissions... Cartoon courtesy of Colin Wheeler.

energy in just three forms: heating, transport, and electricity. The heating consumption of cartoon-Britain is 40 kWh per day per person (currently all supplied by fossil fuels); the transport consumption is also 40 kWh per day per person (currently all supplied by fossil fuels); and the electricity consumption is 18 kWh(e) per day per person; the electricity is currently almost all generated from fossil fuels; the conversion of fossil-fuel energy to electricity is 40% efficient, so supplying 18 kWh(e) of electricity in today’s cartoon-Britain requires a fossil-fuel input of 45 kWh per day per person. This simplification ignores some fairly sizeable details, such as agriculture and industry, and the embodied energy of imported goods! But I’d like to be able to have a *quick* conversation about the main things we need to do to get off fossil fuels. Heating, transport, and electricity account for more than half of our energy consumption, so if we can come up with a plan that delivers heating, transport, and electricity sustainably, then we have made a good step on the way to a more detailed plan that adds up.

Having adopted this cartoon of Britain, our discussions of demand reduction will have just three bits. First, how can we reduce transport’s energy-demand and eliminate all fossil fuel use for transport? This is the topic of Chapter 20. Second, how can we reduce heating’s energy-demand and eliminate all fossil fuel use for heating? This is the topic of Chapter 21. Third, what about electricity? Chapter 22 discusses efficiency in electricity consumption.

Three supply options – clean coal, nuclear, and other people’s renewables – are then discussed in Chapters 23, 24, and 25. Finally, Chapter 26 discusses how to cope with fluctuations in demand and fluctuations in renewable power production.

Having laid out the demand-reducing and supply-increasing options, Chapters 27 and 28 discuss various ways to put these options together to make plans that add up, in order to supply cartoon-Britain’s transport, heating, and electricity.

I could spend many pages discussing “50 things you can do to make a difference,” but I think this cartoon approach, chasing the three biggest fish, should lead to more effective policies.

But what about “stuff”? According to Part I, the embodied energy in imported stuff might be the biggest fish of all! Yes, perhaps that fish is the mammoth in the room. But let’s leave defossilizing that mammoth to one side, and focus on the animals over which we have direct control.

So, here we go: let’s talk about transport, heating, and electricity.

For the impatient reader

Are you eager to know the end of the story right away? Here is a quick summary, a sneak preview of Part II.

First, we electrify transport. Electrification both gets transport off fossil fuels, and makes transport more energy-efficient. (Of course, electrification

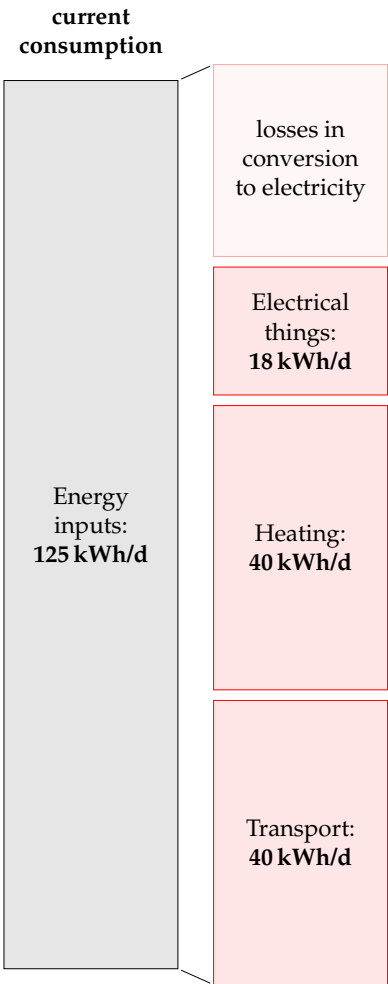


Figure 19.3. Current consumption in “cartoon-Britain 2008.”

increases our demand for green electricity.)

Second, to supplement solar-thermal heating, we electrify most heating of air and water in buildings using *heat pumps*, which are four times more efficient than ordinary electrical heaters. This electrification of heating further increases the amount of green electricity required.

Third, we get all the green electricity from a mix of four sources: from our own renewables; perhaps from “clean coal;” perhaps from nuclear; and finally, and with great politeness, from other countries’ renewables.

Among other countries’ renewables, solar power in deserts is the most plentiful option. As long as we can build peaceful international collaborations, solar power in other people’s deserts certainly has the technical potential to provide us, them, and everyone with 125 kWh per day per person.

Questions? Read on.

20 Better transport

Modern vehicle technology can reduce climate change emissions without changing the look, feel or performance that owners have come to expect.

California Air Resources Board

Roughly one third of our energy goes into transportation. Can *technology* deliver a reduction in consumption? In this chapter we explore options for achieving two goals: to deliver the biggest possible reduction in transport's energy use, *and* to eliminate fossil fuel use in transport.

Transport featured in three of our consumption chapters: Chapter 3 (cars), Chapter 5 (planes), and Chapter 15 (road freight and sea freight). So there are two sorts of transport to address: passenger transport, and freight. Our unit of passenger transport is the passenger-kilometre (p-km). If a car carries one person a distance of 100 km, it delivers 100 p-km of transportation. If it carries four people the same distance, it has delivered 400 p-km. Similarly our unit of freight transport is the ton-km (t-km). If a truck carries 5 t of cargo a distance of 100 km then it has delivered 500 t-km of freight-transport. We'll measure the energy consumption of passenger transport in "kWh per 100 passenger-kilometres," and the energy consumption of freight in "kWh per ton-km." Notice that these measures are the other way up compared to "miles per gallon": whereas we like vehicles to deliver *many* miles per gallon, we want energy-consumption to be *few* kWh per 100 p-km.

We'll start this chapter by discussing how to reduce the energy consumption of surface transport. To understand how to reduce energy consumption, we need to understand where the energy is going in surface transport. Here are the three key concepts, which are explained in more detail in Technical Chapter A.

1. In *short-distance travel* with lots of starting and stopping, the energy mainly goes into speeding up the vehicle and its contents. Key strategies for consuming less in this sort of transportation are therefore to *weigh less*, and to *go further between stops*. Regenerative braking, which captures energy when slowing down, may help too. In addition, it helps to *move slower*, and to *move less*.
2. In *long-distance travel* at steady speed, by train or automobile, most of the energy goes into making air swirl around, because you only have to accelerate the vehicle once. The key strategies for consuming less in this sort of transportation are therefore to *move slower*, and to *move less*, and to *use long, thin vehicles*.
3. In all forms of travel, there's an energy-conversion chain, which takes energy in some sort of fuel and uses some of it to push the vehicle

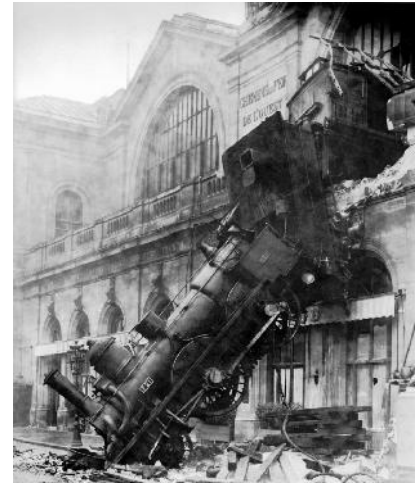


Figure 20.1. This chapter's starting point: an urban luxury tractor. The average UK car has a fuel consumption of 33 miles per gallon, which corresponds to an energy consumption of 80 kWh per 100 km. Can we do better?

forwards. Inevitably this energy chain has inefficiencies. In a standard fossil-fuel car, for example, only 25% is used for pushing, and roughly 75% of the energy is lost in making the engine and radiator hot. So a final strategy for consuming less energy is to make the energy-conversion chain more efficient.

These observations lead us to six principles of vehicle design and vehicle use for more-efficient surface transport: *a)* reduce the frontal area per person; *b)* reduce the vehicle's weight per person; *c)* when travelling, go at a steady speed and avoid using brakes; *d)* travel more slowly; *e)* travel less; and *f)* make the energy chain more efficient. We'll now discuss a variety of ways to apply these principles.

How to roll better

A widely quoted statistic says something along the lines of “only 1 percent of the energy used by a car goes into moving the driver” – the implication being that, surely, by being a bit smarter, we could make cars 100 times more efficient? The answer is yes, almost, but only by applying the principles of vehicle design and vehicle use, listed above, to *extreme* degrees.

One illustration of extreme vehicle design is an eco-car, which has small frontal area and low weight, and – if any records are to be broken – is carefully driven at a low and steady speed. The *Team Crocodile* eco-car (figure 20.2) does 2184 miles per gallon (**1.3 kWh per 100 km**) at a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). Weighing 50 kg and shorter in height than a traffic cone, it comfortably accommodates one teenage driver.

Hmm. I think that the driver of the urban tractor in figure 20.1 might detect a change in “look, feel and performance” if we switched them to the eco-car and instructed them to keep their speed below 15 miles per hour. So, the idea that cars could easily be 100 times more energy efficient is a myth. We'll come back to the challenge of making energy-efficient cars in a moment. But first, let's see some other ways of satisfying the principles of more-efficient surface transport.

Figure 20.3 shows a multi-passenger vehicle that is at least 25 times more energy-efficient than a standard petrol car: a bicycle. The bicycle's performance (in terms of energy per distance) is about the same as the eco-car's. Its speed is the same, its mass is lower than the eco-car's (because the human replaces the fuel tank and engine), and its effective frontal area is higher, because the cyclist is not so well streamlined as the eco-car.

Figure 20.4 shows another possible replacement for the petrol car: a train, with an energy-cost, if full, of **1.6 kWh per 100 passenger-km**. In contrast to the eco-car and the bicycle, trains manage to achieve outstanding efficiency without travelling slowly, and without having a low weight per person. Trains make up for their high speed and heavy frame by exploiting the principle of small frontal area per person. Whereas a cyclist



Figure 20.2. Team Crocodile's eco-car uses **1.3 kWh per 100 km**. Photo kindly provided by Team Crocodile. www.teamcrocodile.com



Figure 20.3. “Babies on board.” This mode of transportation has an energy cost of **1 kWh per 100 person-km**.



Figure 20.4. This 8-carriage train, at its maximum speed of 100 mph (161 km/h), consumes **1.6 kWh per 100 passenger-km**, if full.

and a regular car have effective frontal areas of about 0.8 m^2 and 0.5 m^2 respectively, a full commuter train from Cambridge to London has a frontal area per passenger of 0.02 m^2 .

But whoops, now we've broached an ugly topic – the prospect of sharing a vehicle with “all those horrible people.” Well, squish aboard, and let's ask: How much could consumption be reduced by a switch from personal gas-guzzlers to excellent integrated public transport?



4.4 kWh per 100 p-km, if full



3–9 kWh per 100 seat-km, if full



7 kWh per 100 p-km, if full



21 kWh per 100 p-km, if full

Figure 20.5. Some public transports, and their energy-efficiencies, when on best behaviour.

Tubes, outer and inner.

Two high-speed trains. The electric one uses 3 kWh per 100 seat-km; the diesel, 9 kWh.

Trolleybuses in San Francisco.

Vancouver SeaBus. Photo by Larry.

Public transport

At its best, shared public transport is far more energy-efficient than individual car-driving. A diesel-powered **coach**, carrying 49 passengers and doing 10 miles per gallon at 65 miles per hour, uses 6 kWh per 100 p-km – 13 times better than the single-person car. Vancouver's **trolleybuses** consume 270 kWh per vehicle-km, and have an average speed of 15 km/h. If the trolleybus has 40 passengers on board, then its passenger transport cost is 7 kWh per 100 p-km. The Vancouver **SeaBus** has a transport cost of 83 kWh per vehicle-km at a speed of 13.5 km/h. It can seat 400 people, so its passenger transport cost when full is 21 kWh per 100 p-km. London **underground trains**, at peak times, use 4.4 kWh per 100 p-km – 18 times better than individual cars. Even **high-speed trains**, which violate two of our energy-saving principles by going twice as fast as the car and weighing a lot, are much more energy efficient: if the electric high-speed train

is full, its energy cost is **3 kWh per 100 p-km** – that’s 27 times smaller than the car’s!

However, we must be realistic in our planning. Some trains, coaches, and buses are not full (figure 20.6). So the *average* energy cost of public transport is bigger than the best-case figures just mentioned. What’s the *average* energy-consumption of public transport systems, and what’s a realistic appraisal of how good they could be?

In 2006–7, the total energy cost of all London’s underground trains, including lighting, lifts, depots, and workshops, was **15 kWh per 100 p-km** – five times better than our baseline car. In 2006–7 the energy cost of all London buses was **32 kWh per 100 p-km**. Energy cost is not the only thing that matters, of course. Passengers care about speed: and the underground trains delivered higher speeds (an average of 33 km/h) than buses (18 km/h). Managers care about financial costs: the staff costs, per passenger-km, of underground trains are less than those of buses.



32 kWh per 100 p-km



9 kWh per 100 p-km

The total energy consumption of the Croydon Tramlink system (figure 20.7) in 2006–7 (including the tram depot and facilities at tram-stops) was **9 kWh per 100 p-km**, with an average speed of 25 km/h.

How good could public transport be? Perhaps we can get a rough indication by looking at the data from Japan in table 20.8. At **19 kWh per 100 p-km** and **6 kWh per 100 p-km**, bus and rail both look promising. Rail has the nice advantage that it can solve both of our goals – reduction in energy consumption, and independence from fossil fuels. Buses and coaches have obvious advantages of simplicity and flexibility, but keeping this flexibility at the same time as getting buses and coaches to work without fossil fuels may be a challenge.

To summarise, public transport (especially electric trains, trams, and buses) seems a promising way to deliver passenger transportation – better in terms of energy per passenger-km, perhaps five or ten times better than cars. However, if people demand the flexibility of a private vehicle, what are our other options?



Figure 20.6. Some trains aren’t full. Three men and a cello – the sole occupants of this carriage of the 10.30 high-speed train from Edinburgh to Kings Cross.

Figure 20.7. Some public transports, and their *average* energy consumptions. Left: Some red buses. Right: Croydon Tramlink. Photo by Stephen Parascandolo.

Energy consumption (kWh per 100 p-km)	
Car	68
Bus	19
Rail	6
Air	51
Sea	57

Table 20.8. Overall transport efficiencies of transport modes in Japan (1999).

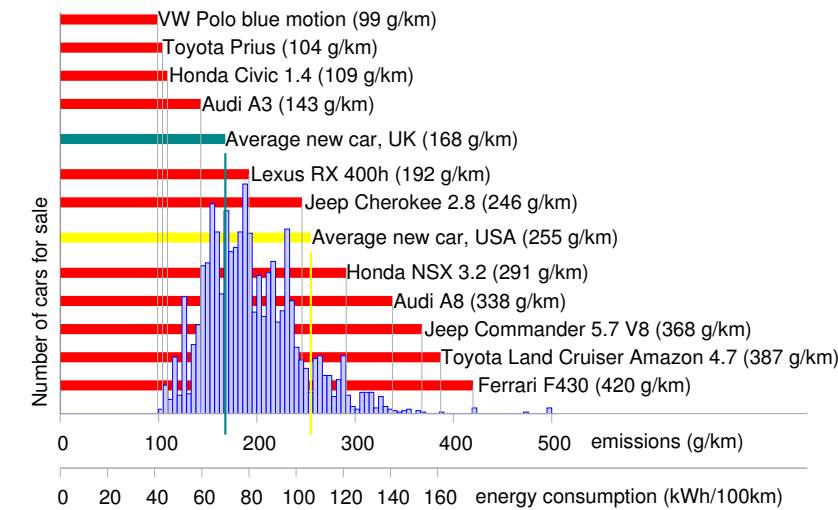


Figure 20.9. Carbon pollution, in grams CO₂ per km, of a selection of cars for sale in the UK. The horizontal axis shows the emission rate, and the height of the blue histogram indicates the number of models on sale with those emissions in 2006. Source: www.newcarnet.co.uk. The second horizontal scale indicates approximate energy consumptions, assuming that 240 g CO₂ is associated with 1 kWh of chemical energy.

Private vehicles: technology, legislation, and incentives

The energy consumption of individual cars *can* be reduced. The wide range of energy efficiencies of cars for sale proves this. In a single showroom in 2006 you could buy a Honda Civic 1.4 that uses roughly **44 kWh per 100 km**, or a Honda NSX 3.2 that uses **116 kWh per 100 km** (figure 20.9). The fact that people merrily *buy* from this wide range is also proof that we need extra incentives and legislation to encourage the blithe consumer to *choose* more energy-efficient cars. There are various ways to help consumers prefer the Honda Civic over the Honda NSX 3.2 gas-guzzler: raising the price of fuel; cranking up the showroom tax (the tax on new cars) in proportion to the predicted lifetime consumption of the vehicle; cranking up the road-tax on gas guzzlers; parking privileges for economical cars (figure 20.10); or fuel rationing. All such measures are unpopular with at least some voters. Perhaps a better legislative tactic would be to *enforce* reasonable energy-efficiency, rather than continuing to allow unconstrained choice; for example, we could simply *ban*, from a certain date, the sale of *any* car whose energy consumption is more than 80 kWh per 100 km; and then, over time, reduce this ceiling to 60 kWh per 100 km, then 40 kWh per 100 km, and beyond. Alternatively, to give the consumer more choice, regulations could force car manufacturers to reduce the *average* energy consumption of all the cars they sell. Additional legislation limiting the weight and frontal area of vehicles would simultaneously reduce fuel consumption and improve safety for other road-users (figure 20.11). People today choose their cars to make fashion statements. With strong efficiency legislation, there could still be a wide choice of fashions; they'd all just happen to be energy-efficient. You could choose any colour, as long as it was green.



Figure 20.10. Special parking privileges for electric cars in Ann Arbor, Michigan.



Figure 20.11. Monstercars are just tall enough to completely obscure the view and the visibility of pedestrians.

While we wait for the voters and politicians to agree to legislate for efficient cars, what other options are available?



Figure 20.12. A roundabout in Enschede, Netherlands.

Bikes

My favourite suggestion is the provision of excellent cycle facilities, along with appropriate legislation (lower speed-limits, and collision regulations that favour cyclists, for example). Figure 20.12 shows a roundabout in Enschede, Netherlands. There are two circles: the one for cars lies inside the one for bikes, with a comfortable car’s length separating the two. The priority rules are the same as those of a British roundabout, except that cars exiting the central circle must give way to circulating cyclists (just as British cars give way to pedestrians on zebra crossings). Where excellent cycling facilities are provided, people will use them, as evidenced by the infinite number of cycles sitting outside the Enschede railway station (figure 20.13).

Somehow, British cycle provision (figure 20.14) doesn’t live up to the Dutch standard.



Figure 20.13. A few Dutch bikes.



Figure 20.14. Meanwhile, back in Britain...
Photo on right by Mike Armstrong.

In the French city of Lyon, a privately-run public bicycle network, Vélo'v, was introduced in 2005 and has proved popular. Lyon's population of 470 000 inhabitants is served by 2000 bikes distributed around 175 cycle-stations in an area of 50 km² (figure 20.15). In the city centre, you're usually within 400 metres of a cycle-station. Users join the scheme by paying a subscription fee of €10 per year and may then hire bicycles free for all trips lasting less than 30 minutes. For longer hire periods, users pay up to €1 per hour. Short-term visitors to Lyon can buy one-week subscriptions for €1.

Other legislative opportunities

Speed limits are a simple knob that could be twiddled. As a rule, cars that travel slower use less energy (see Chapter A). With practice, drivers can learn to drive more economically: using the accelerator and brake less and always driving in the highest possible gear can give a 20% reduction in fuel consumption.

Another way to reduce fuel consumption is to reduce congestion. Stopping and starting, speeding up and slowing down, is a much less efficient way to get around than driving smoothly. Idling in stationary traffic is an especially poor deliverer of miles per gallon!

Congestion occurs when there are too many vehicles on the roads. So one simple way to reduce congestion is to group travellers into fewer vehicles. A striking way to think about a switch from cars to coaches is to calculate the road area required by the two modes. Take a trunk road on the verge of congestion, where the desired speed is 60 mph. The safe distance from one car to the next at 60 mph is 77 m. If we assume there's one car every 80 m and that each car contains 1.6 people, then vacuuming up 40 people into a single coach frees up *two kilometres* of road!

Congestion can be reduced by providing good alternatives (cycle lanes, public transport), and by charging road users extra if they contribute to congestion. In this chapter's notes I describe a fair and simple method for handling congestion-charging.

Enhancing cars

Assuming that the developed world's love-affair with the car is not about to be broken off, what are the technologies that can deliver significant energy savings? Savings of 10% or 20% are easy – we've already discussed some ways to achieve them, such as making cars smaller and lighter. Another option is to switch from petrol to diesel. Diesel engines are more expensive to make, but they tend to be more fuel-efficient. But are there technologies that can radically increase the efficiency of the energy-conversion chain? (Recall that in a standard petrol car, 75% of the energy is turned



Figure 20.15. A Vélo'v station in Lyon.



Figure 20.16. With congestion like this, it's faster to walk.

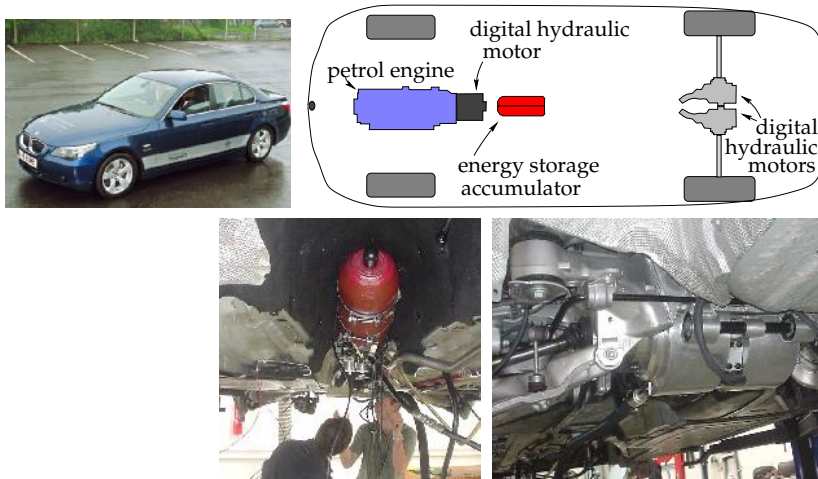


Figure 20.17. A BMW 530i modified by Artemis Intelligent Power to use digital hydraulics. Lower left: A 6-litre accumulator (the red canister), capable of storing about 0.05 kWh of energy in compressed nitrogen. Lower right: Two 200 kW hydraulic motors, one for each rear wheel, which both accelerate and decelerate the car. The car is still powered by its standard 190 kW petrol engine, but thanks to the digital hydraulic transmission and regenerative braking, it uses 30% less fuel.

into heat and blown out of the radiator!) And what about the goal of getting off fossil fuels?

In this section, we'll discuss five technologies: regenerative braking; hybrid cars; electric cars; hydrogen-powered cars; and compressed-air cars.

Regenerative braking

There are four ways to capture energy as a vehicle slows down.

1. An electric generator coupled to the wheels can charge up an electric battery or supercapacitor.
2. Hydraulic motors driven by the wheels can make compressed air, stored in a small canister.
3. Energy can be stored in a flywheel.
4. Braking energy can be stored as gravitational energy by driving the vehicle up a ramp whenever you want to slow down. This gravitational energy storage option is rather inflexible, since there must be a ramp in the right place. It's an option that's most useful for trains, and it is illustrated by the London Underground's Victoria line, which has hump-back stations. Each station is at the top of a hill in the track. Arriving trains are automatically slowed down by the hill, and departing trains are accelerated as they go down the far side of the hill. The hump-back-station design provides an energy saving of 5% and makes the trains run 9% faster.

Electric regenerative braking (using a battery to store the energy) salvages roughly 50% of the car's energy in a braking event, leading to perhaps a 20% reduction in the energy cost of city driving.

Regenerative systems using flywheels and hydraulics seem to work a little better than battery-based systems, salvaging at least 70% of the braking energy. Figure 20.17 describes a hybrid car with a petrol engine powering digitally-controlled hydraulics. On a standard driving cycle, this car uses 30% less fuel than the original petrol car. In urban driving, its energy consumption is halved, from 131 kWh per 100 km to 62 kWh per 100 km (20 mpg to 43 mpg). (Credit for this performance improvement must be shared between regenerative braking and the use of hybrid technology.) Hydraulics and flywheels are both promising ways to handle regenerative braking because small systems can handle large powers. A flywheel system weighing just 24 kg (figure 20.18), designed for energy storage in a racing car, can store 400 kJ (0.1 kWh) of energy – enough energy to accelerate an ordinary car up to 60 miles per hour (97 km/h); and it can accept or deliver 60 kW of power. Electric batteries capable of delivering that much power would weigh about 200 kg. So, unless you're already carrying that much battery on board, an electrical regenerative-braking system should probably use capacitors to store braking energy. Super-capacitors have similar energy-storage and power-delivery parameters to the flywheel's.



Figure 20.18. A flywheel regenerative-braking system. Photos courtesy of Flybrid Systems.

Hybrid cars

Hybrid cars such as the Toyota Prius (figure 20.19) have more-efficient engines and electric regenerative braking, but to be honest, today's hybrid vehicles don't really stand out from the crowd (figure 20.9).

The horizontal bars in figure 20.9 highlight a few cars including two hybrids. Whereas the average new car in the UK emits 168 g, the hybrid Prius emits about 100 g of CO₂ per km, as do several other non-hybrid vehicles – the VW Polo blue motion emits 99 g/km, and there's a Smart car that emits 88 g/km.

The Lexus RX400h is the second hybrid, advertised with the slogan “LOW POLLUTION. ZERO GUILT.” But its CO₂ emissions are 192 g/km – worse than the average UK car! The advertising standards authority ruled that this advertisement breached the advertising codes on Truthfulness, Comparisons and Environmental claims. “We considered that ... readers were likely to understand that the car caused little or no harm to the environment, which was not the case, and had low emissions in comparison with all cars, which was also not the case.”

In practice, hybrid technologies seem to give fuel savings of 20 or 30%. So neither these petrol/electric hybrids, nor the petrol/hydraulic hybrid featured in figure 20.17 seems to me to have really cracked the transport challenge. A 30% reduction in fossil-fuel consumption is impressive, but it's not enough by this book's standards. Our opening assumption was that we want to get off fossil fuels, or at least to reduce fossil fuel use by 90%. Can this goal be achieved without reverting to bicycles?



Figure 20.19. Toyota Prius – according to Jeremy Clarkson, “a very expensive, very complex, not terribly green, slow, cheaply made, and pointless way of moving around.”



Figure 20.20. Electric vehicles. From left to right: the G-Wiz; the rotting corpse of a Sinclair C5; a Citroën Berlingo; and an Elettrica.

Electric vehicles

The REVA electric car was launched in June 2001 in Bangalore and is exported to the UK as the G-Wiz. The G-Wiz's electric motor has a peak power of 13kW, and can produce a sustained power of 4.8kW. The motor provides regenerative braking. It is powered by eight 6-volt lead acid batteries, which when fully charged give a range of "up to 77 km." A full charge consumes 9.7kWh of electricity. These figures imply a transport cost of 13kWh per 100 km.

Manufacturers always quote the best possible performance of their products. What happens in real life? The real-life performance of a G-Wiz in London is shown in figure 20.21. Over the course of 19 recharges, the average transport cost of this G-Wiz is **21 kWh per 100 km** – about four times better than an average fossil fuel car. The best result was 16kWh per 100 km, and the worst was 33kWh per 100 km. If you are interested in carbon emissions, 21 kWh per 100 km is equivalent to 105 g CO₂ per km, assuming that electricity has a footprint of 500 g CO₂ per kWh.

Now, the G-Wiz sits at one end of the performance spectrum. What if we demand more – more acceleration, more speed, and more range? At the other end of the spectrum is the Tesla Roadster. The Tesla Roadster 2008 has a range of 220 miles (354 km); its lithium-ion battery pack stores 53kWh and weighs 450 kg (120 Wh/kg). The vehicle weighs 1220 kg and its motor's maximum power is 185 kW. What is the energy-consumption of this muscle car? Remarkably, it's better than the G-Wiz: **15 kWh per 100 km**. Evidence that a range of 354 km should be enough for most people most of the time comes from the fact that only 8.3% of commuters travel more than 30 km to their workplace.

I've looked up the performance figures for lots of electric vehicles – they're listed in this chapter's end-notes – and they seem to be consistent with this summary: electric vehicles can deliver transport at an energy cost of roughly **15 kWh per 100 km**. That's five times better than our baseline fossil-car, and significantly better than any hybrid cars. Hurray! To achieve economical transport, we don't have to huddle together in public transport – we can still hurtle around, enjoying all the pleasures and freedoms of solo travel, thanks to electric vehicles.

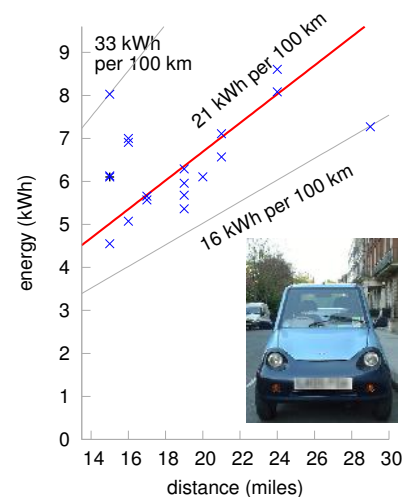


Figure 20.21. Electricity required to recharge a G-Wiz versus distance driven. Measurements were made at the socket.



Figure 20.22. Tesla Roadster: **15 kWh per 100 km**. www.teslamotors.com.

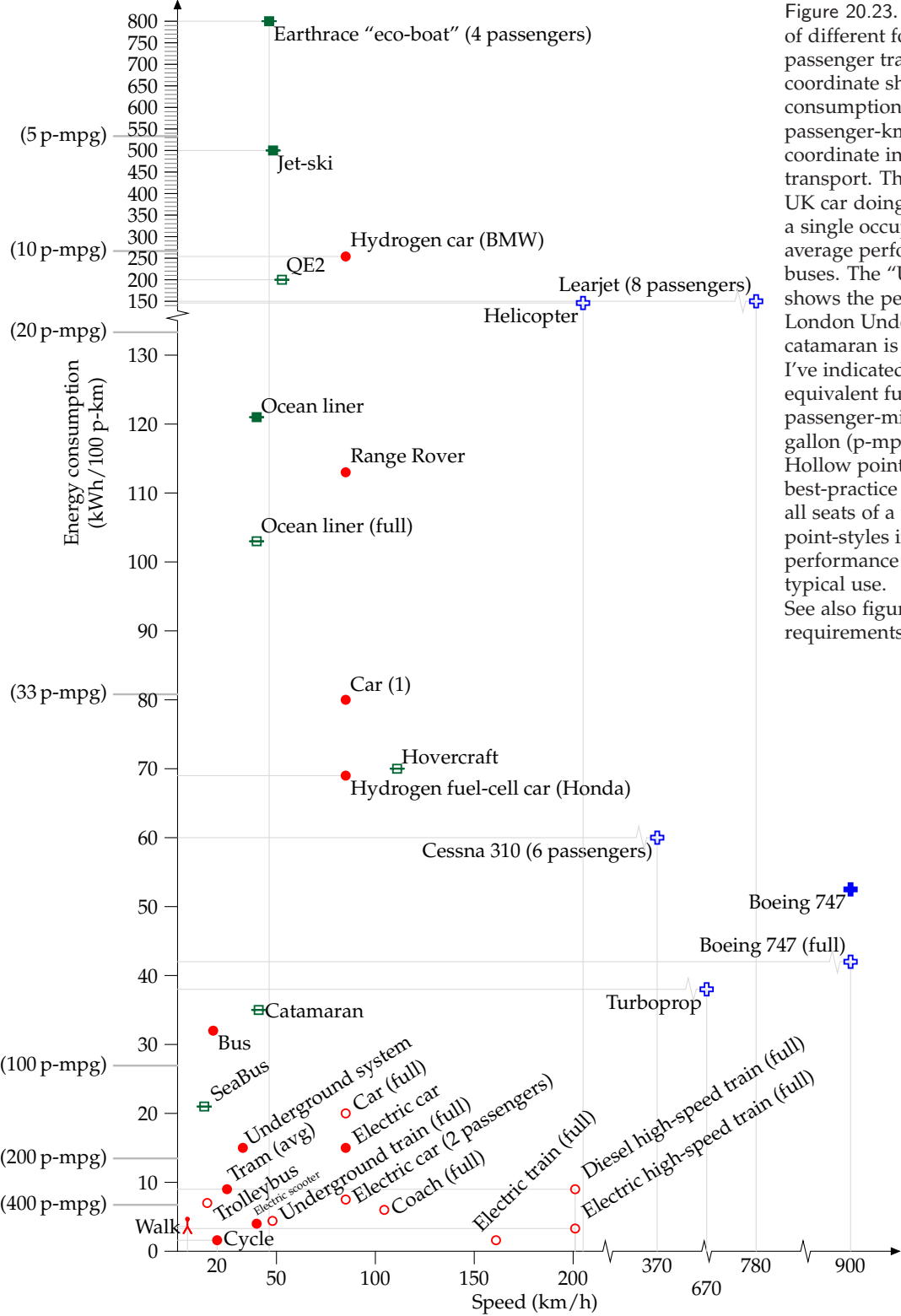


Figure 20.23. Energy requirements of different forms of passenger transport. The vertical coordinate shows the energy consumption in kWh per 100 passenger-km. The horizontal coordinate indicates the speed of the transport. The "Car (1)" is an average UK car doing 33 miles per gallon with a single occupant. The "Bus" is the average performance of all London buses. The "Underground system" shows the performance of the whole London Underground system. The catamaran is a diesel-powered vessel. I've indicated on the left-hand side equivalent fuel efficiencies in passenger-miles per imperial gallon (p-mpg). Hollow point-styles show best-practice performance, assuming all seats of a vehicle are in use. Filled point-styles indicate actual performance of a vehicle in typical use. See also figure 15.8 (energy requirements of freight transport).

This moment of celebration feels like a good time to unveil this chapter's big summary diagram, figure 20.23, which shows the energy requirements of all the forms of passenger-transport we have discussed and a couple that are still to come.

OK, the race is over, and I've announced two winners – public transport, and electric vehicles. But are there any other options crossing the finishing line? We have yet to hear about the compressed-air-powered car and the hydrogen car. If either of these turns out to be better than electric car, it won't affect the long-term picture very much: whichever of these three technologies we went for, the vehicles would be charged up using energy generated from a "green" source.

Compressed-air cars

Air-powered vehicles are not a new idea. Hundreds of trams powered by compressed air and hot water plied the streets of Nantes and Paris from 1879 to 1911. Figure 20.24 shows a German pneumatic locomotive from 1958. I think that in terms of energy efficiency the compressed-air technique for storing energy isn't as good as electric batteries. The problem is that compressing the air generates *heat* that's unlikely to be used efficiently; and expanding the air generates *cold*, another by-product that is unlikely to be used efficiently. But compressed air may be a superior technology to electric batteries in other ways. For example, air can be compressed thousands of times and doesn't wear out! It's interesting to note, however, that the first product sold by the Aircar company is actually an *electric* scooter. [www.theaircar.com/acf]

There's talk of Tata Motors in India manufacturing air-cars, but it's hard to be sure whether the compressed-air vehicle is going to see a revival, because no-one has published the specifications of any modern prototypes. Here's the fundamental limitation: the energy-density of compressed-air energy-stores is only about 11–28 Wh per kg, which is similar to lead-acid batteries, and roughly five times smaller than lithium-ion batteries. (See figure 26.13, p199, for details of other storage technologies.) So the range of a compressed-air car will only ever be as good as the range of the earliest electric cars. Compressed-air storage systems do have three advantages over batteries: longer life, cheaper construction, and fewer nasty chemicals.

Hydrogen cars – blimp your ride

I think hydrogen is a hyped-up bandwagon. I'll be delighted to be proved wrong, but I don't see how hydrogen is going to help us with our energy problems. Hydrogen is not a miraculous *source* of energy; it's just an energy *carrier*, like a rechargeable battery. And it is a rather inefficient energy carrier, with a whole bunch of practical defects.

The "hydrogen economy" received support from *Nature* magazine in



Figure 20.24. Top: A compressed-air tram taking on air and steam in Nantes. Powering the trams of Nantes used 4.4 kg of coal (36 kWh) per vehicle-km, or **115 kWh per 100 p-km**, if the trams were full. [5qhvcb] Bottom: A compressed-air locomotive; weight 9.2 t, pressure 175 bar, power 26 kW; photo courtesy of Rüdiger Fach, Rolf-Dieter Reichert, and Frankfurter Feldbahnmuseum.



Figure 20.25. The Hummer H2H: embracing the green revolution, the American way. Photo courtesy of General Motors.

a column praising California Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger for filling up a hydrogen-powered Hummer (figure 20.25). Nature's article lauded Arnold's vision of hydrogen-powered cars replacing "polluting models" with the quote "the governor is a real-life climate action hero." But the critical question that needs to be asked when such hydrogen heroism is on display is "where is the *energy* to come from to *make* the hydrogen?" Moreover, converting energy to and from hydrogen can only be done inefficiently – at least, with today's technology.

Here are some numbers.

- In the CUTE (Clean Urban Transport for Europe) project, which was intended to demonstrate the feasibility and reliability of fuel-cell buses and hydrogen technology, fuelling the hydrogen buses required between 80% and 200% *more* energy than the baseline diesel bus.
- Fuelling the *Hydrogen 7*, the hydrogen-powered car made by BMW, requires **254 kWh per 100 km** – 220% *more* energy than an average European car.

If our task were "please stop using fossil fuels for transport, allowing yourself the assumption that *infinite* quantities of green electricity are available for free," then of course an energy-profligate transport solution like hydrogen might be a contender (though hydrogen faces other problems). But *green electricity is not free*. Indeed, getting green electricity on the scale of our current consumption is going to be very challenging. The fossil fuel challenge is an energy challenge. The climate-change problem is an energy problem. We need to focus on solutions that use less energy, not "solutions" that use more! *I know of no form of land transport whose energy consumption is worse than this hydrogen car.* (The only transport methods I know that are worse are jet-skis – using about **500 kWh per 100 km** – and the *Earthrace* biodiesel-powered speed-boat, absurdly called an eco-boat, which uses **800 kWh per 100 p-km**.)

Hydrogen advocates may say "the BMW Hydrogen 7 is just an early prototype, and it's a luxury car with lots of muscle – the technology is going to get more efficient." Well, I hope so, because it has a lot of catching up to do. The Tesla Roadster (figure 20.22) is an early prototype too, and it's also a luxury car with lots of muscle. And it's more than ten times more energy-efficient than the Hydrogen 7! Feel free to put your money on the hydrogen horse if you want, and if it wins in the end, fine. But it seems daft to back the horse that's so far behind in the race. Just look at figure 20.23 – if I hadn't squished the top of the vertical axis, the hydrogen car would not have fitted on the page!

Yes, the Honda fuel-cell car, the FCX Clarity, does better – it rolls in at 69 kWh per 100 km – but my prediction is that after all the "zero-emissions" trumpeting is over, we'll find that hydrogen cars use just as much energy as the average fossil car of today.



Figure 20.26. BMW Hydrogen 7. Energy consumption: **254 kWh per 100 km**. Photo from BMW.



Figure 20.27. The Earthrace "eco-boat." Photo by David Castor.



Figure 20.28. The Honda FCX Clarity hydrogen-powered fuel-cell sedan, with a Jamie Lee Curtis for scale. Photo courtesy of automobiles.honda.com.

Here are some other problems with hydrogen. Hydrogen is a less convenient energy storage medium than most liquid fuels, because of its bulk, whether stored as a high pressure gas or as a liquid (which requires a temperature of -253°C). Even at a pressure of 700 bar (which requires a hefty pressure vessel) its energy density (energy per unit volume) is 22% of gasoline's. The cryogenic tank of the BMW Hydrogen 7 weighs 120 kg and stores 8 kg of hydrogen. Furthermore, hydrogen gradually leaks out of any practical container. If you park your hydrogen car at the railway station with a full tank and come back a week later, you should expect to find most of the hydrogen has gone.

Some questions about electric vehicles

You've shown that electric cars are more energy-efficient than fossil cars. But are they better if our objective is to reduce CO₂ emissions, and the electricity is still generated by fossil power-stations?

This is quite an easy calculation to do. Assume the electric vehicle's energy cost is 20 kWh(e) per 100 km. (I think 15 kWh(e) per 100 km is perfectly possible, but let's play sceptical in this calculation.) If grid electricity has a carbon footprint of 500 g per kWh(e) then the effective emissions of this vehicle are **100 g CO₂ per km**, which is as good as the best fossil cars (figure 20.9). So I conclude that switching to electric cars is *already* a good idea, even before we green our electricity supply.

Electric cars, like fossil cars, have costs of both manufacture and use. Electric cars may cost less to use, but if the batteries don't last very long, shouldn't you pay more attention to the manufacturing cost?

Yes, that's a good point. My transport diagram shows only the use cost. If electric cars require new batteries every few years, my numbers may be underestimates. The batteries in a Prius are expected to last just 10 years, and a new set would cost £3500. Will anyone want to own a 10-year old Prius and pay that cost? It could be predicted that most Priuses will be junked at age 10 years. This is certainly a concern for all electric vehicles that have batteries. I guess I'm optimistic that, as we switch to electric vehicles, battery technology is going to improve.

I live in a hot place. How could I drive an electric car? I demand power-hungry air-conditioning!

There's an elegant fix for this demand: fit 4 m² of photovoltaic panels in the upward-facing surfaces of the electric car. If the air-conditioning is needed, the sun must surely be shining. 20%-efficient panels will generate up to 800 W, which is enough to power a car's air-conditioning. The panels might even make a useful contribution to charging the car when it's parked, too. Solar-powered vehicle cooling was included in a Mazda in 1993; the solar cells were embedded in the glass sunroof.

I live in a cold place. How could I drive an electric car? I demand power-hungry heating!

The motor of an electric vehicle, when it's running, will on average use something like 10 kW, with an efficiency of 90–95%. Some of the lost power, the other 5–10%, will be dissipated as heat in the motor. Perhaps electric cars that are going to be used in cold places can be carefully designed so that this motor-generated heat, which might amount to 250 or 500 W, can be piped from the motor into the car. That much power would provide some significant windscreen demisting or body-warming.

Are lithium-ion batteries safe in an accident?

Some lithium-ion batteries are unsafe when short-circuited or overheated, but the battery industry is now producing safer batteries such as lithium phosphate. There's a fun safety video at www.valence.com.

Is there enough lithium to make all the batteries for a huge fleet of electric cars?

World lithium reserves are estimated to be 9.5 million tons in ore deposits (p175). A lithium-ion battery is 3% lithium. If we assume each vehicle has a 200 kg battery, then we need 6 kg of lithium per vehicle. So the estimated reserves in ore deposits are enough to make the batteries for 1.6 billion vehicles. That's more than the number of cars in the world today (roughly 1 billion) – but not much more, so the amount of lithium may be a concern, especially when we take into account the competing ambitions of the nuclear fusion posse (Chapter 24) to guzzle lithium in their reactors. There's many thousands times more lithium in sea water, so perhaps the oceans will provide a useful backup. However, lithium specialist R. Keith Evans says “concerns regarding lithium availability for hybrid or electric vehicle batteries or other foreseeable applications are unfounded.” And anyway, other lithium-free battery technologies such as zinc-air rechargeables are being developed [www.revolttechnology.com]. I think the electric car is a goer!

The future of flying?

The superjumbo A380 is said by Airbus to be “a highly fuel-efficient aircraft.” In fact, it burns just 12% less fuel per passenger than a 747.

Boeing has announced similar breakthroughs: their new 747-8 Intercontinental, trumpeted for its planet-saving properties, is (according to Boeing's advertisements) only 15% more fuel-efficient than a 747-400.

This slender rate of progress (contrasted with cars, where changes in technology deliver two-fold or even ten-fold improvements in efficiency) is explained in Technical Chapter C. Planes are up against a fundamental limit imposed by the laws of physics. Any plane, whatever its size, *has to* expend an energy of about 0.4 kWh per ton-km on keeping up and keeping



Figure 20.29. Airbus A380.

moving. Planes have already been fantastically optimized, and there is no prospect of significant improvements in plane efficiency.

For a time, I thought that the way to solve the long-distance-transport problem was to revert to the way it was done before planes: ocean liners. Then I looked at the numbers. The sad truth is that ocean liners use more energy per passenger-km than jumbo jets. The QE2 uses four times as much energy per passenger-km as a jumbo. OK, it's a luxury vessel; can we do better with slower tourist-class liners? From 1952 to 1968, the economical way to cross the Atlantic was in two Dutch-built liners known as "The Economy Twins," the Maasdam and the Rijnsdam. These travelled at 16.5 knots (30.5 km/h), so the crossing from Britain to New York took eight days. Their energy consumption, if they carried a full load of 893 passengers, was 103 kWh per 100 p-km. At a typical 85% occupancy, the energy consumption was **121 kWh per 100 pkm** – more than twice that of the jumbo jet. To be fair to the boats, they are not only providing transportation: they also provide the passengers and crew with hot air, hot water, light, and entertainment for several days; but the energy saved back home from being cooped up on the boat is dwarfed by the boat's energy consumption, which, in the case of the QE2, is about 3000 kWh per day per passenger.

So, sadly, I don't think boats are going to beat planes in energy consumption. If eventually we want a way of travelling large distances without fossil fuels, perhaps nuclear-powered ships are an interesting option (figures 20.31 & 20.32).

What about freight?

International shipping is a surprisingly efficient user of fossil fuels; so getting road transport off fossil fuels is a higher priority than getting ships off fossil fuels. But fossil fuels are a finite resource, and eventually ships must be powered by something else. Biofuels *may* work out. Another option will be nuclear power. The first nuclear-powered ship for carrying cargo and passengers was the NS Savannah, launched in 1962 as part of President Dwight D. Eisenhower's *Atoms for Peace* initiative (figure 20.31). Powered by one 74-MW nuclear reactor driving a 15-MW motor, the Savannah had a service speed of 21 knots (39 km/h) and could carry 60 passengers and 14 000 t of cargo. That's a cargo transport cost of 0.14 kWh per ton-km. She could travel 500 000 km without refuelling. There are already many nuclear-powered ships, both military and civilian. Russia has ten nuclear-powered ice-breakers, for example, of which seven are still active. Figure 20.32 shows the nuclear ice-breaker Yamal, which has two 171-MW reactors, and motors that can deliver 55 MW.



Figure 20.30. TSS Rijndam.



Figure 20.31. NS Savannah, the first commercial nuclear-powered cargo vessel, passing under the Golden Gate Bridge in 1962.



Figure 20.32. The nuclear ice-breaker Yamal, carrying 100 tourists to the North Pole in 2001. Photo by Wofratz.

“Hang on! You haven’t mentioned magnetic levitation”

The German company, Transrapid, which made the maglev train for Shanghai, China (figure 20.33), says: “The Transrapid Superspeed Maglev System is unrivaled when it comes to noise emission, energy consumption, and land use. The innovative non-contact transportation system provides mobility without the environment falling by the wayside.”

Magnetic levitation is one of many technologies that gets hyped up when people are discussing energy issues. In energy-consumption terms, the comparison with other fast trains is actually not as flattering as the hype suggests. The Transrapid site compares the Transrapid with the InterCityExpress (ICE), a high-speed electric train.

Fast trains compared at 200 km/h (125mph)	
Transrapid	2.2 kWh per 100 seat-km
ICE	2.9 kWh per 100 seat-km

The main reasons why maglev is slightly better than the ICE are: the magnetic propulsion motor has high efficiency; the train itself has low mass, because most of the propulsion system is in the track, rather than the train; and more passengers are inside the train because space is not needed for motors. Oh, and perhaps because the data are from the maglev company’s website, so are bound to make the maglev look better!

Incidentally, people who have seen the Transrapid train in Shanghai tell me that at full speed it is “about as quiet as a jet aircraft.”

Notes and further reading

page no.

- 119 *A widely quoted statistic says “Only 1% of fuel energy in a car goes into moving the driver.”* In fact the percentage in this myth varies in size as it commutes around the urban community. Some people say “5% of the energy goes into moving the driver.” Others say “A mere *three tenths of 1 percent* of fuel energy goes into moving the driver.” [4qgg8q] My take, by the way, is that none of these statistics is correct or helpful.
- *The bicycle’s performance is about the same as the eco-car’s.* Cycling on a single-person bike costs about 1.6 kWh per 100 km, assuming a speed of 20 km/h. For details and references, see Chapter A, p262.

– *The 8-carriage stopping train from Cambridge to London* (figure 20.4) weighs 275 tonnes, and can carry 584 passengers seated. Its maximum speed is 100 mph (161 km/h), and the power output is 1.5 MW. If all the seats are occupied, this train at top speed consumes at most *1.6 kWh per 100 passenger-km*.



Figure 20.33. A maglev train at Pudong International Airport, Shanghai.

“driving without wheels;
flying without wings.”

Photo by Alex Needham.



Figure 20.34. Nine out of ten vehicles in London are G-Wizes. (And 95% of statistics are made up.)

120 *London Underground.* A Victoria-line train consists of four 30.5-ton and four 20.5-ton cars (the former carrying the motors). Laden, an average train weighs 228 tons. The maximum speed is 45 mile/h. The average speed is 31 mph. A train with most seats occupied carries about 350 passengers; crush-loaded, the train takes about 620. The energy consumption at peak times is about **4.4 kWh per 100 passenger-km** (Catling, 1966).

121 *High-speed train.*

A diesel-powered intercity 125 train (on the right in figure 20.5) weighs 410 tons. When travelling at 125 mph, the power delivered “at the rail” is 2.6 MW. The number of passengers in a full train is about 500. The average fuel consumption is about 0.84 litres of diesel per 100 seat-km [505x5m], which is a transport cost of about **9 kWh per 100 seat-km**. The Class 91 electric train (on the left in figure 20.5) travels at 140 mph (225 km/h) and uses 4.5 MW. According to Roger Kemp, this train’s average energy consumption is **3 kWh per 100 seat-km** [505x5m]. The government document [5fbeg9] says that east-coast mainline and west-coast mainline trains both consume about 15 kWh per km (whole train). The number of seats in each train is 526 or 470 respectively. So that’s **2.9–3.2 kWh per 100 seat-km**.

– *the total energy cost of all London’s underground trains, was 15 kWh per 100 p-km. ... The energy cost of all London buses was 32 kWh per 100 p-km.* Source: [679rpc]. Source for train speeds and bus speeds: Ridley and Catling (1982).

– *Croydon Tramlink.*

www.tfl.gov.uk/assets/downloads/corporate/TfL-environment-report-2007.pdf, www.tfl.gov.uk/assets/downloads/corporate/London-Travel-Report-2007-final.pdf, www.croydon-tramlink.co.uk.

123 *... provision of excellent cycle facilities ...* The UK street design guide [www.manualforstreets.org.uk] encourages designing streets to make 20 miles per hour the natural speed. See also Franklin (2007).

124 *A fair and simple method for handling congestion-charging.* I learnt a brilliant way to automate congestion-charging from Stephen Salter. A simple daily congestion charge, as levied in London, sends only a crude signal to drivers; once a car-owner has decided to pay the day’s charge and drive into a congestion zone, he has no incentive to drive *little* in the zone. Nor is he rewarded with any rebate if he carefully chooses routes in the zone that are not congested.

Instead of having a centralized authority that decides in advance when and where the congestion-charge zones are, with expensive and intrusive monitoring and recording of vehicle movements into and within all those zones, Salter has a simpler, decentralized, anonymous method of charging drivers for driving in heavy, slow traffic, wherever and whenever it actually exists. The system would operate nationwide. Here’s how it works. We want a device that answers the question “how congested is the traffic I am driving in?” A good measure of congestion is “how many other active vehicles are close to mine?” In fast-moving traffic, the spacing between vehicles is larger than slow-moving traffic. Traffic that’s trundling in tedious queues is the

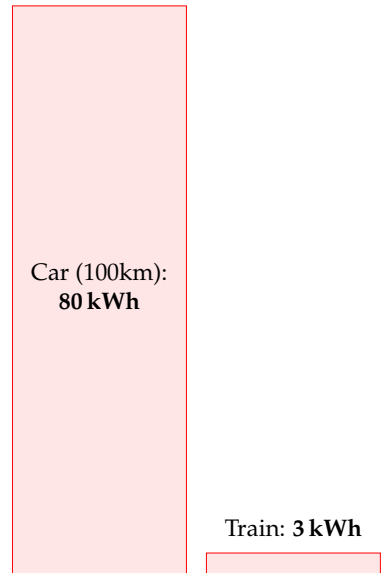


Figure 20.35. 100 km in a single-person car, compared with 100 km on a fully-occupied electric high-speed train.



Figure 20.36. Trams work nicely in Istanbul and Prague too.

most densely packed. The number of nearby vehicles that are active can be sensed anonymously by fitting in every vehicle a radio transmitter/receiver (like a very cheap mobile phone) that transmits little radio-bleeps at a steady rate whenever the engine is running, and that counts the number of bleeps it hears from other vehicles. The congestion charge would be proportional to the number of bleeps received; this charge could be paid at refuelling stations whenever the vehicle is refuelled. The radio transmitter/receiver would replace the current UK road tax disc.

- 126 *hydraulics and flywheels salvage at least 70% of the braking energy.* Compressed air is used for regenerative braking in trucks; eaton.com say “hydraulic launch assist” captures 70% of the kinetic energy. [5cp27j]
The flywheel system of flybridsystems.com also captures 70% of the kinetic energy. www.flybridsystems.com/F1System.html
Electric regenerative braking salvages 50%. Source: E4tech (2007).

- *Electric batteries capable of delivering 60 kW would weigh about 200 kg.* Good lithium-ion batteries have a specific power of 300 W/kg (Horie et al., 1997; Mindl, 2003).
- *the average new car in the UK emits 168 g CO₂ per km.* This is the figure for the year 2006 (King, 2008). The average emissions of a new passenger vehicle in the USA were 255 g per km (King, 2008).
- *The Toyota Prius has a more-efficient engine.* The Prius’s petrol engine uses the Atkinson cycle, in contrast to the conventional Otto cycle. By cunningly mixing electric power and petrol power as the driver’s demands change, the Prius gets by with a smaller engine than is normal in a car of its weight, and converts petrol to work more efficiently than a conventional petrol engine.
- *Hybrid technologies give fuel savings of 20% or 30%.* For example, from Hitachi’s research report describing hybrid trains (Kaneko et al., 2004): high-efficiency power generation and regenerative braking are “expected to give fuel savings of approximately 20% compared with conventional diesel-powered trains.”

- 127 *Only 8.3% of commuters travel over 30 km to their workplace.* Source: Edgington (2006). The dependence of the range of an electric car on the size of its battery is discussed in Chapter A (p261).

- *Lots of electric vehicles.* They are all listed below, in no particular order. Performance figures are mainly from the manufacturers. As we saw on p127, real-life performance doesn’t always match manufacturers’ claims.

Th!nk Electric cars from Norway. The five-door Th!nk Ox has a range of 200 km. Its batteries weigh 350 kg, and the car weighs 1500 kg in total. Its energy consumption is approximately 20 kWh per 100 km. www.think.no

Electric Smart Car “The electric version is powered by a 40 bhp motor, can go up to 70 miles, and has a top speed of 70 mph. Recharging is done through a standard electrical power point and costs about £1.20, producing the equivalent of 60 g/km of carbon dioxide emissions at the power station. [cf. the equivalent petrol-powered Smart: 116 g/km.] A full recharge takes



Figure 20.37. Th!nk Ox. Photo from www.think.no.

about eight hours, but the battery can be topped up from 80%-drained to 80%-charged in about three-and-a-half hours.” [www.whatcar.com/news-article.aspx?NA=226488]

Berlingo Electrique 500E, an urban delivery van (figure 20.20), has 27 nicad batteries and a 28 kW motor. It can transport a payload of 500 kg. Top speed: 100 km/h; range: 100 km. **25 kWh per 100 km**. (Estimate kindly supplied by a Berlingo owner.) [4wm2w4]

i MiEV This electric car is projected to have a range of 160 km with a 16 kWh battery pack. That’s **10 kWh per 100 km** – better than the G-Wiz – and whereas it’s hard to fit two adult Europeans in a G-Wiz, the Mitsubishi prototype has four doors and four full-size seats (figure 20.38). [658ode]

EV1 The two-seater General Motors EV1 had a range of 120 to 240 km per charge, with nickel-metal hydride batteries holding 26.4 kWh. That’s an energy consumption of between **11 and 22 kWh per 100 km**.

Lightning (figure 20.39) – has four 120 kW brushless motors, one on each wheel, regenerative braking, and fast-charging Nanosafe lithium titanate batteries. A capacity of 36 kWh gives a range of 200 miles (320 km). That’s **11 kWh per 100 km**.

Aptera This fantastic slippery fish is a two-seater vehicle, said to have an energy cost of **6 kWh per 100 km**. It has a drag coefficient of 0.11 (figure 20.40). Electric and hybrid models are being developed.

Loremo Like the Aptera, the Loremo (figure 20.41) has a small frontal area and small drag coefficient (0.2) and it’s going to be available in both fossil-fuel and electric versions. It has two adult seats and two rear-facing kiddie seats. The Loremo EV will have lithium ion batteries and is predicted to have an energy cost of **6 kWh per 100 km**, a top speed of 170 km/h, and a range of 153 km. It weighs 600 kg.

eBox The eBox has a lithium-ion battery with a capacity of 35 kWh and a weight of 280 kg; and a range of 140–180 miles. Its motor has a peak power of 120 kW and can produce a sustained power of 50 kW. Energy consumption: **12 kWh per 100 km**.

Ze-0 A five-seat, five-door car. Maximum speed: 50 mph. Range: 50 miles. Weight, including batteries: 1350 kg. Lead acid batteries with capacity of 18 kWh. Motor: 15 kW. **22.4 kWh per 100 km**.

e500 An Italian Fiat-like car, with two doors and 4 seats. Maximum speed: 60 mph. Range in city driving: 75 miles. Battery: lithium-ion polymer.

MyCar The MyCar is an Italian-designed two-seater. Maximum speed: 40 mph. Maximum range: 60 miles. Lead-acid battery.

Mega City A two-seater car with a maximum continuous power of 4 kW and maximum speed of 40 mph: **11.5 kWh per 100 km**. Weight unladen (including batteries) – 725 kg. The lead batteries have a capacity of 10 kWh.

Xebra Is claimed to have a 40 km range from a 4.75 kWh charge. **12 kWh per 100 km**. Maximum speed 65 km/h. Lead-acid batteries.



Figure 20.38. The i MiEV from Mitsubishi Motors Corporation. It has a 47 kW motor, weighs 1080 kg, and has a top speed of 130 km/h.



Figure 20.39. Lightning: **11 kWh per 100 km**. Photo from www.lightningcarcompany.co.uk.



Figure 20.40. The Aptera. **6 kWh per 100 km**. Photo from www.aptera.com.



Figure 20.41. The Loremo. **6 kWh per 100 km**. Photo from evolution.loremo.com.

TREV The Two-Seater Renewable Energy Vehicle (TREV) is a prototype developed by the University of South Australia (figure 20.42). This three-wheeler has a range of 150 km, a top speed of 120 km/h, a mass of 300 kg, and lithium-ion polymer batteries weighing 45 kg. During a real 3000 km trip, the energy consumption was **6.2 kWh per 100 km**.

Venturi Fetish Has a 28 kWh battery, weighing 248 kg. The car weighs 1000 kg. Range 160–250 km. That's **11–17 kWh per 100 km**.
www.venturifetish.fr/fetish.html

Toyota RAV4 EV This vehicle – an all-electric mini-SUV – was sold by Toyota between 1997 and 2003 (figure 20.43). The RAV4 EV has 24 12-volt 95Ah NiMH batteries capable of storing 27.4 kWh of energy; and a range of 130 to 190 km. So that's an energy consumption of **14–21 kWh per 100 km**. The RAV4 EV was popular with Jersey Police force.

Phoenix SUT – a five-seat “sport utility truck” made in California – has a range of “up to 130 miles” from a 35 kWh lithium-ion battery pack. (That's **17 kWh per 100 km**.) The batteries can be recharged from a special outlet in 10 minutes. www.gizmag.com/go/7446/

Modec delivery vehicle Modec carries two tons a distance of 100 miles. Kerb weight 3000 kg. www.modec.co.uk

Smith Ampere Smaller delivery van, 24 kWh lithium ion batteries. Range “over 100 miles.” www.smithelectricvehicles.com

Electric minibus From www.smithelectricvehicles.com:
40 kWh lithium ion battery pack. 90 kW motor with regenerative brakes. Range “up to 100 miles.” 15 seats. Vehicle kerb weight 3026 kg. Payload 1224 kg. That's a vehicle-performance of at best **25 kWh per 100 km**. If the vehicle is fully occupied, it could deliver transportation at an impressive cost of **2 kWh per 100 p-km**.

Electric coach The Thunder Sky bus has a range of 180 miles and a recharge time of three hours. www.thunder-sky.com

Electric scooters The Vectrix is a substantial scooter (figure 20.44). Its battery (nickel metal hydride) has a capacity of 3.7 kWh. It can be driven for up to 68 miles at 25 miles/h (40 km/h), on a two-hour charge from a standard electrical socket. That's 110 km for 3 kWh, or **2.75 kWh per 100 km**. It has a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h). It weighs 210 kg and has a peak power of 20 kW. www.vectrix.com

The “Oxygen Cargo” is a smaller scooter. It weighs 121 kg, has a 38 mile range, and takes 2–3 hours to charge. Peak power: 3.5 kW; maximum speed 28 mph. It has two lithium-ion batteries and regenerative brakes. The range can be extended by adding extra batteries, which store about 1.2 kWh and weigh 15 kg each. Energy consumption: **4 kWh per 100 km**.



Figure 20.42. The TREV. **6 kWh per 100 km**. Photo from www.unisa.edu.au.



Figure 20.43. Toyota RAV4 EV. Photo by Kenneth Adelman, www.solarwarrior.com.



Figure 20.44. Vectrix: **2.75 kWh per 100 km**. Photo from www.vectrix.com.

129 *the energy-density of compressed-air energy-stores is only about 11–28 Wh per kg.* The theoretical limit, assuming perfect isothermal compression: if 1 m^3 of ambient air is slowly compressed into a 5-litre container at 200 bar, the potential energy stored is 0.16 kWh in 1.2 kg of air. In practice, a 5-litre container appropriate for this sort of pressure weighs about 7.5 kg if made from steel or 2 kg using kevlar or carbon fibre, and the overall energy density achieved would be about 11–28 Wh per kg. The theoretical energy density is the same, whatever the volume of the container.

130 *Arnold Schwarzenegger ... filling up a hydrogen-powered Hummer.* *Nature* 438, 24 November 2005. I'm not saying that hydrogen will *never* be useful for transportation; but I would hope that such a distinguished journal as *Nature* would address the hydrogen bandwagon with some critical thought, not only euphoria.

Hydrogen and fuel cells are not the way to go. The decision by the Bush administration and the State of California to follow the hydrogen highway is the single worst decision of the past few years.

James Woolsey, Chairman of the Advisory Board of the US Clean Fuels Foundation, 27th November 2007.

In September 2008, *The Economist* wrote "Almost nobody disputes that ... eventually most cars will be powered by batteries alone."

On the other hand, to hear more from advocates of hydrogen-based transport, see the Rocky Mountain Institute's pages about the "HyperCar" www.rmi.org/hypercar/.

– *In the Clean Urban Transport for Europe project the overall energy required to power the hydrogen buses was between 80% and 200% greater than that of the baseline diesel bus.* Source: CUTE (2006); Binder et al. (2006).

– *Fuelling the hydrogen-powered car made by BMW requires three times more energy than an average car.* Half of the boot of the BMW "Hydrogen 7" car is taken up by its 170-litre hydrogen tank, which holds 8 kg of hydrogen, giving a range of 200 km on hydrogen [news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/business/6154212.stm]. The calorific value of hydrogen is 39 kWh per kg, and the best-practice energy cost of making hydrogen is 63 kWh per kg (made up of 52 kWh of natural gas and 11 kWh of electricity) (CUTE, 2006). So filling up the 8 kg tank has an energy cost of at least 508 kWh; and if that tank indeed delivers 200 km, then the energy cost is **254 kWh per 100 km**.

The Hydrogen 7 and its hydrogen-fuel-cell cousins are, in many ways, simply flashy distractions.

David Talbot, MIT Technology Review

www.technologyreview.com/Energy/18301/

Honda's fuel-cell car, the FCX Clarity, weighs 1625 kg, stores 4.1 kg of hydrogen at a pressure of 345 bar, and is said to have a range of 280 miles, consuming 57 miles of road per kg of hydrogen (91 km per kg) in a standard mix of driving conditions [czjjo], [5a3ryx]. Using the cost for creating hydrogen mentioned above, assuming natural gas is used as the main energy source, this car has a transport cost of **69 kWh per 100 km**.

Honda might be able to kid journalists into thinking that hydrogen cars are "zero emission" but unfortunately they can't fool the climate.

Merrick Godhaven

132 *A lithium-ion battery is 3% lithium.* Source: Fisher et al. (2006).

– *Lithium specialist R. Keith Evans says "concerns regarding lithium availability ... are unfounded."* – Evans (2008).

133 *Two Dutch-built liners known as "The Economy Twins."* www.ssmaritime.com/rijndam-maasdam.htm.
QE2: www.qe2.org.uk.

134 *Transrapid magnetic levitation train.* www.transrapid.de.

21 Smarter heating

In the last chapter, we learned that electrification could shrink transport's energy consumption to one fifth of its current levels; and that public transport and cycling can be about 40 times more energy-efficient than car-driving. How about heating? What sort of energy-savings can technology or lifestyle-change offer?

The power used to heat a building is given by multiplying together three quantities:

$$\text{power used} = \frac{\text{average temperature difference} \times \text{leakiness of building}}{\text{efficiency of heating system}}.$$

Let me explain this formula (which is discussed in detail in Chapter E) with an example. My house is a three-bedroom semi-detached house built about 1940 (figure 21.1). The *average temperature difference* between the inside and outside of the house depends on the setting of the thermostat and on the weather. If the thermostat is permanently at 20°C, the average temperature difference might be 9°C. The *leakiness of the building* describes how quickly heat gets out through walls, windows, and cracks, in response to a temperature difference. The leakiness is sometimes called the *heat-loss coefficient* of the building. It is measured in kWh per day per degree of temperature difference. In Chapter E, I calculate that the leakiness of my house in 2006 was 7.7 kWh/d/°C. The product

$$\text{average temperature difference} \times \text{leakiness of building}$$

is the rate at which heat flows out of the house by conduction and ventilation. For example, if the average temperature difference is 9°C then the heat loss is

$$9^\circ\text{C} \times 7.7 \text{ kWh/d/}^\circ\text{C} \simeq 70 \text{ kWh/d.}$$

Finally, to calculate the power required, we divide this heat loss by the efficiency of the heating system. In my house, the condensing gas boiler has an efficiency of 90%, so we find:

$$\text{power used} = \frac{9^\circ\text{C} \times 7.7 \text{ kWh/d/}^\circ\text{C}}{0.9} = 77 \text{ kWh/d.}$$

That's bigger than the space-heating requirement we estimated in Chapter 7. It's bigger for two reasons: first, this formula assumes that all the heat is supplied by the boiler, whereas in fact some heat is supplied by incidental heat gains from occupants, gadgets, and the sun; second, in Chapter 7 we assumed that a person kept just two rooms at 20°C all the time; keeping an entire house at this temperature all the time would require more.

OK, how can we reduce the power used by heating? Well, obviously, there are three lines of attack.



Figure 21.1. My house.

1. Reduce the **average temperature difference**. This can be achieved by turning thermostats down (or, if you have friends in high places, by changing the weather).
2. Reduce the **leakiness of the building**. This can be done by improving the building's insulation – think triple glazing, draught-proofing, and fluffy blankets in the loft – or, more radically, by demolishing the building and replacing it with a better insulated building; or perhaps by living in a building of smaller size per person. (Leakiness tends to be bigger, the larger a building's floor area, because the areas of external wall, window, and roof tend to be bigger too.)
3. Increase the **efficiency of the heating system**. You might think that 90% sounds hard to beat, but actually we can do much better.

Cool technology: the thermostat

The thermostat (accompanied by woolly jumpers) is hard to beat, when it comes to value-for-money technology. You turn it down, and your building uses less energy. Magic! In Britain, for every degree that you turn the thermostat down, the heat loss decreases by about 10%. Turning the thermostat down from 20 °C to 15 °C would nearly halve the heat loss. Thanks to incidental heat gains by the building, the savings in heating power will be even bigger than these reductions in heat loss.

Unfortunately, however, this remarkable energy-saving technology has side-effects. Some humans call turning the thermostat down a lifestyle change, and are not happy with it. I'll make some suggestions later about how to sidestep this lifestyle issue. Meanwhile, as proof that "the most important smart component in a building with smart heating is the occupant," figure 21.2 shows data from a Carbon Trust study, observing the heat consumption in twelve identical modern houses. This study permits us to gawp at the family at number 1, whose heat consumption is twice as big as that of Mr. and Mrs. Woolly at number 12. However, we should pay attention to the numbers: the family at number 1 are using 43 kWh per day. But if this is shocking, hang on – a moment ago, didn't I estimate that *my* house might use more than that? Indeed, my average gas consumption from 1993 to 2003 was a little more than 43 kWh per day (figure 7.10, p53), and I thought I was a frugal person! The problem is the *house*. All the modern houses in the Carbon Trust study had a leakiness of 2.7 kWh/d/°C, but my house had a leakiness of 7.7 kWh/d/°C! People who live in leaky houses...

The war on leakiness

What can be done with leaky old houses, apart from calling in the bulldozers? Figure 21.3 shows estimates of the space heating required in old

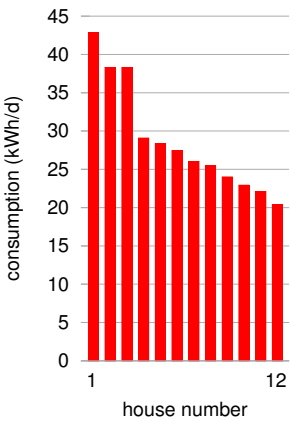


Figure 21.2. Actual heat consumption in 12 identical houses with identical heating systems. All houses had floor area 86 m² and were designed to have a leakiness of 2.7 kWh/d/°C. Source: Carbon Trust (2007).

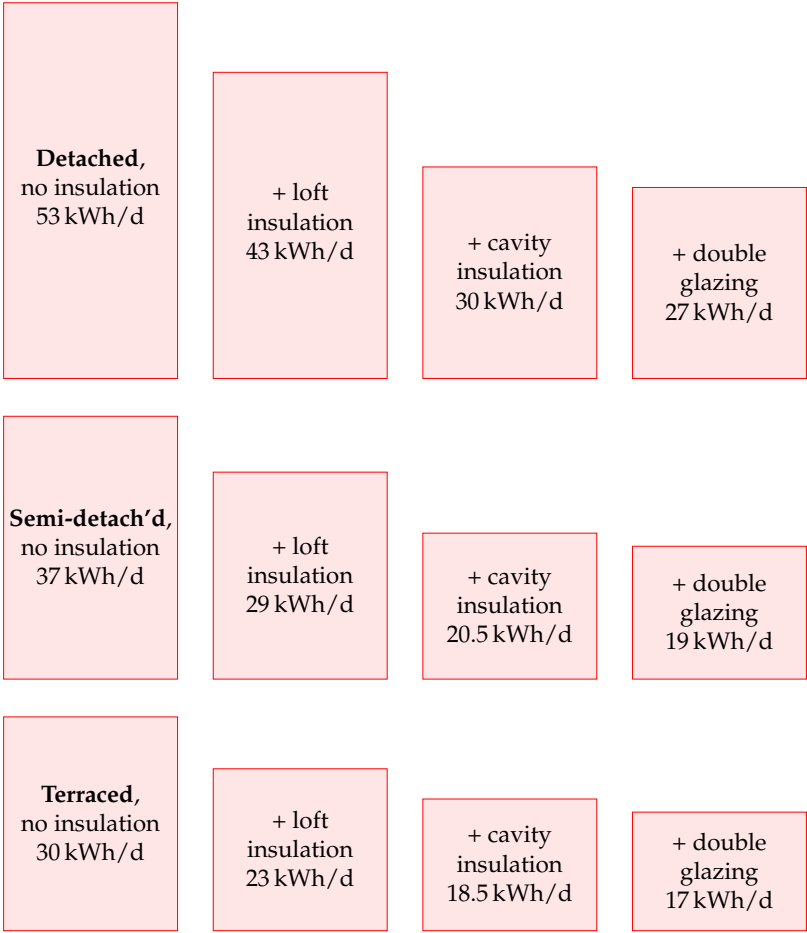


Figure 21.3. Estimates of the space heating required in a range of UK houses. From Eden and Bending (1985).

detached, semi-detached, and terraced houses as progressively more effort is put into patching them up. Adding loft insulation and cavity-wall insulation reduces heat loss in a typical old house by about 25%. Thanks to incidental heat gains, this 25% reduction in heat loss translates into roughly a 40% reduction in heating consumption.

Let’s put these ideas to the test.

A case study

I introduced you to my house on page 53. Let’s pick up the story. In 2004 I had a condensing boiler installed, replacing the old gas boiler. (Condensing boilers use a heat-exchanger to transfer heat from the exhaust gases to incoming air.) At the same time I removed the house’s hot-water tank (so hot water is now made only on demand), and I put thermostats on all the bedroom radiators. Along with the new condensing boiler came a

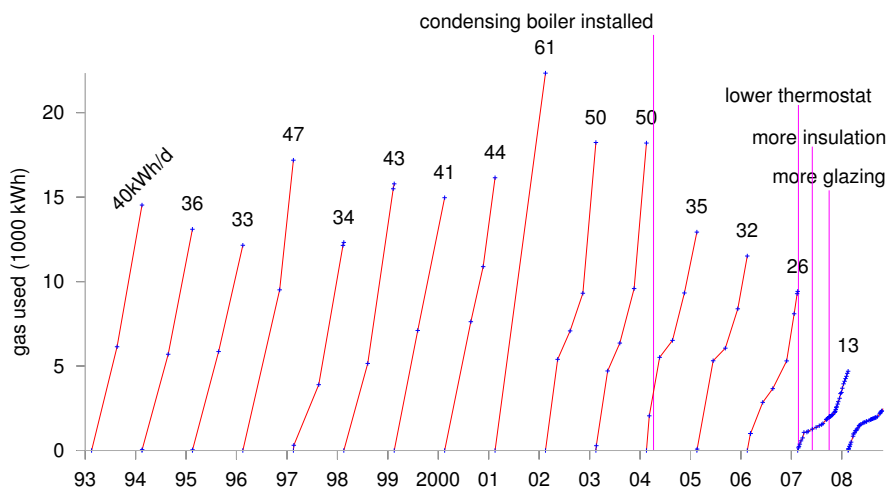


Figure 21.4. My domestic gas consumption, each year from 1993 to 2007. Each line shows the cumulative consumption during one year in kWh. The number at the end of each year is the average rate of consumption for that year, in kWh per day. Meter-readings are indicated by the blue points. Evidently, the more frequently I read my meter, the less gas I use!

new heating controller that allows me to set different target temperatures for different times of day. With these changes, my consumption decreased from an average of 50 kWh/d to about 32 kWh/d.

This reduction from 50 to 32 kWh/d is quite satisfying, but it's not enough, if the aim is to reduce one's fossil fuel footprint below one ton of CO₂ per year. 32 kWh/d of gas corresponds to over 2 tons CO₂ per year.

In 2007, I started paying more careful attention to my energy meters. I had cavity-wall insulation installed (figure 21.5) and improved my loft insulation. I replaced the single-glazed back door by a double-glazed door, and added an extra double-glazed door to the front porch (figure 21.6). Most important of all, I paid more attention to my thermostat settings. This attentiveness has led to a further halving in gas consumption. The latest year's consumption was 13 kWh/d!

Because this case study is such a hodge-podge of building modifications and behaviour changes, it's hard to be sure which changes were the most important. According to my calculations (in Chapter E), the improvements in insulation reduced the leakiness by 25%, from 7.7 kWh/d/°C to 5.8 kWh/d/°C. This is still much leakier than any modern house. It's frustratingly difficult to reduce the leakiness of an already-built house!

So, my main tip is cunning thermostat management. What's a reasonable thermostat setting to aim for? Nowadays many people seem to think that 17 °C is unbearably cold. However, the average winter-time temperature in British houses in 1970 was 13 °C! A human's perception of whether they feel warm depends on what they are doing, and what they've been doing for the last hour or so. My suggestion is, *don't think in terms of a thermostat setting*. Rather than fixing the thermostat to a single value, try just leaving it at a really low value most of the time (say 13 or 15 °C), and turn it up temporarily whenever you feel cold. It's like the lights in a library. If you allow yourself to ask the question "what is the right light level in the bookshelves?" then you'll no doubt answer "bright enough to read the



Figure 21.5. Cavity-wall insulation going in.



Figure 21.6. A new front door.

book titles,” and you’ll have bright lights on all the time. But that question presumes that we have to fix the light level; and we don’t have to. We can fit light switches that the reader can turn on, and that switch themselves off again after an appropriate time. Similarly, thermostats don’t need to be left up at 20 °C all the time.

Before leaving the topic of thermostat settings, I should mention air-conditioning. Doesn’t it drive you crazy to go into a building in summer where the thermostat of the air-conditioning is set to 18 °C? These loony building managers are subjecting everyone to temperatures that in winter-time they would whinge are too cold! In Japan, the government’s “Cool-Biz” guidelines recommend that air-conditioning be set to 28 °C (82 F).

Better buildings

If you get the chance to build a new building then there are lots of ways to ensure its heating consumption is much smaller than that of an old building. Figure 21.2 gave evidence that modern houses are built to much better insulation standards than those of the 1940s. But the building standards in Britain could be still better, as Chapter E discusses. The three key ideas for the best results are: (1) have really thick insulation in floors, walls, and roofs; (2) ensure the building is completely sealed and use active ventilation to introduce fresh air and remove stale and humid air, with heat exchangers passively recovering much of the heat from the removed air; (3) design the building to exploit sunshine as much as possible.

The energy cost of heat

So far, this chapter has focused on **temperature control** and **leakiness**. Now we turn to the third factor in the equation:

$$\text{power used} = \frac{\text{average temperature difference} \times \text{leakiness of building}}{\text{efficiency of heating system}}.$$

How efficiently can heat be produced? Can we obtain heat on the cheap? Today, building-heating in Britain is primarily delivered by burning a fossil fuel, natural gas, in boilers with efficiencies of 78%–90%. Can we get off fossil fuels at the same time as making building-heating more efficient?

One technology that is held up as an answer to Britain’s heating problem is called “combined heat and power” (CHP), or its cousin, “micro-CHP.” I will explain combined heat and power now, but I’ve come to the conclusion that it’s a bad idea, because there’s a better technology for heating, called heat pumps, which I’ll describe in a few pages.

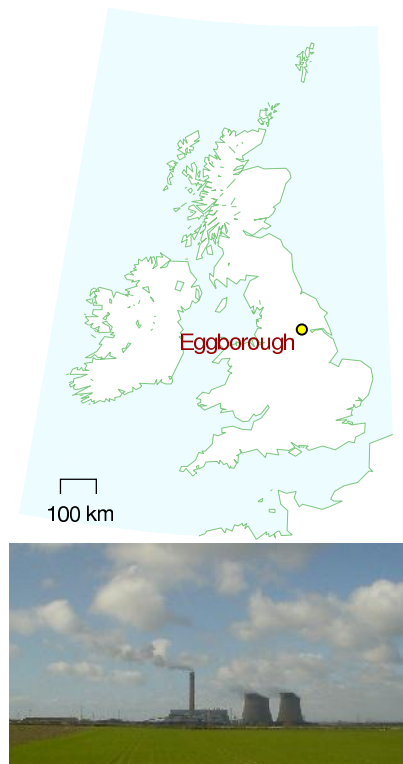


Figure 21.7. Eggborough. Not a power station participating in smart heating.

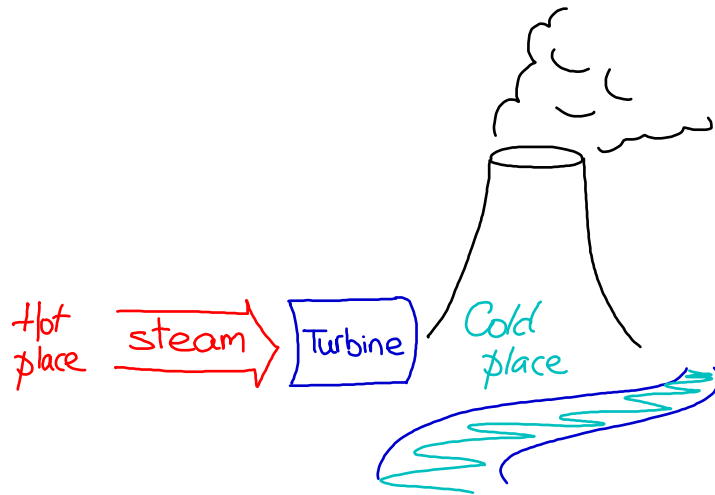


Figure 21.8. How a power station works. There has to be a cold place to condense the steam to make the turbine go round. The cold place is usually a cooling tower or river.

Combined heat and power

The standard view of conventional big centralised power stations is that they are terribly inefficient, chucking heat willy-nilly up chimneys and cooling towers. A more sophisticated view recognizes that to turn thermal energy into electricity, we inevitably have to dump heat in a cold place (figure 21.8). That is how heat engines work. There *has* to be a cold place. But surely, it's argued, we could use *buildings* as the dumping place for this "waste" heat instead of cooling towers or sea water? This idea is called "combined heat and power" (CHP) or cogeneration, and it's been widely used in continental Europe for decades – in many cities, a big power station is integrated with a district heating system. Proponents of the modern incarnation of combined heat and power, "micro-CHP," suggest that tiny power stations should be created within single buildings or small collections of buildings, delivering heat and electricity to those buildings, and exporting some electricity to the grid.

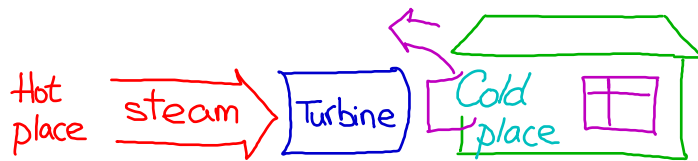


Figure 21.9. Combined heat and power. District heating absorbs heat that would have been chucked up a cooling tower.

There's certainly some truth in the view that Britain is rather backward when it comes to district heating and combined heat and power, but discussion is hampered by a general lack of numbers, and by two particular errors. First, when comparing different ways of using fuel, the wrong measure of "efficiency" is used, namely one that weights electricity as having equal value to heat. The truth is, electricity is more valuable than heat. Second, it's widely assumed that the "waste" heat in a traditional power

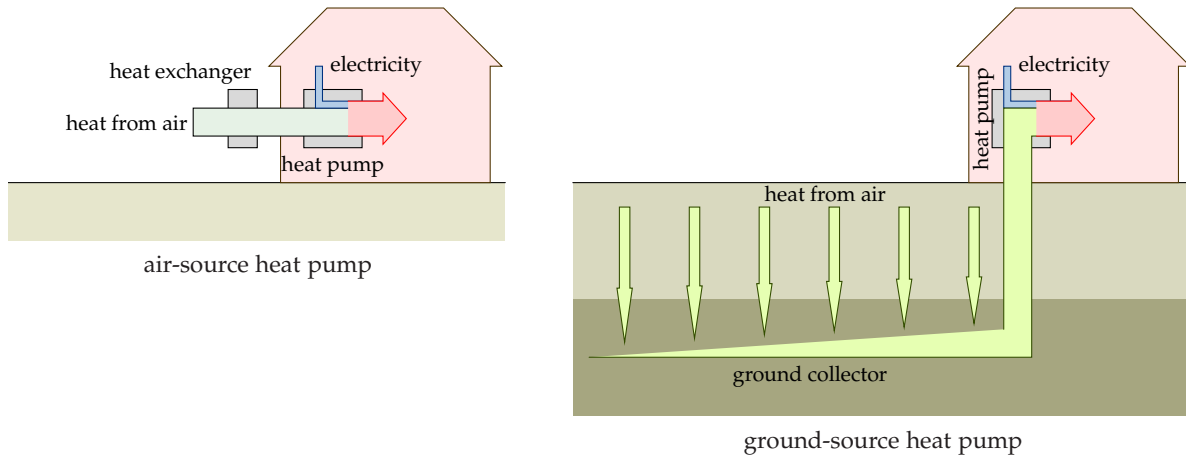


Figure 21.10. Heat pumps.

station could be captured for a useful purpose *without impairing the power station's electricity production*. This sadly is not true, as the numbers will show. Delivering useful heat to a customer always reduces the electricity produced to some degree. The true net gains from combined heat and power are often much smaller than the hype would lead you to believe.

A final impediment to rational discussion of combined heat and power is a myth that has grown up recently, that decentralizing a technology somehow makes it greener. So whereas big centralized fossil fuel power stations are “bad,” flocks of local micro-power stations are imbued with goodness. But if decentralization is actually a good idea then “small is beautiful” should be evident in the numbers. Decentralization should be able to stand on its own two feet. And what the numbers actually show is that *centralized* electricity generation has many benefits in both economic and energy terms. Only in large buildings is there any benefit to local generation, and usually that benefit is only about 10% or 20%.

The government has a target for growth of combined heat and power to 10GW of electrical capacity by 2010, but I think that growth of gas-powered combined heat and power would be a mistake. Such combined heat and power is not green: it uses fossil fuel, and it locks us into continued use of fossil fuel. Given that heat pumps are a better technology, I believe we should leapfrog over gas-powered combined heat and power and go directly for heat pumps.

Heat pumps

Like district heating and combined heat and power, heat pumps are already widely used in continental Europe, but strangely rare in Britain. Heat pumps are back-to-front refrigerators. Feel the back of your refrigerator: it's *warm*. A refrigerator moves heat from one place (its inside) to

another (its back panel). So one way to heat a building is to turn a refrigerator inside-out – put the *inside* of the refrigerator in the garden, thus cooling the garden down; and leave the back panel of the refrigerator in your kitchen, thus warming the house up. What isn't obvious about this whacky idea is that it is a really efficient way to warm your house. For every kilowatt of power drawn from the electricity grid, the back-to-front refrigerator can pump three kilowatts of heat from the garden, so that a total of four kilowatts of heat gets into your house. So heat pumps are roughly four times as efficient as a standard electrical bar-fire. Whereas the bar-fire's efficiency is 100%, the heat pump's is 400%. The efficiency of a heat pump is usually called its *coefficient of performance* or CoP. If the efficiency is 400%, the coefficient of performance is 4.

Heat pumps can be configured in various ways (figure 21.10). A heat pump can cool down the *air* in your garden using a heat-exchanger (typically a 1-metre tall white box, figure 21.11), in which case it's called an air-source heat pump. Alternatively, the pump may cool down the *ground* using big loops of underground plumbing (many tens of metres long), in which case it's called a ground-source heat pump. Heat can also be pumped from rivers and lakes.

Some heat pumps can pump heat in either direction. When an air-source heat pump runs in reverse, it uses electricity to warm up the *outside* air and cool down the air *inside* your building. This is called air-conditioning. Many air-conditioners are indeed heat-pumps working in precisely this way. Ground-source heat pumps can also work as air-conditioners. So a single piece of hardware can be used to provide winter heating and summer cooling.

People sometimes say that ground-source heat pumps use “geothermal energy,” but that's not the right name. As we saw in Chapter 16, geothermal energy offers only a tiny trickle of power per unit area (about 50 mW/m^2), in most parts of the world; heat pumps have nothing to do with this trickle, and they can be used both for heating and for cooling. Heat pumps simply use the ground as a place to suck heat from, or to dump heat into. When they steadily suck heat, that heat is actually being replenished by warmth from the sun.

There's two things left to do in this chapter. We need to compare heat pumps with combined heat and power. Then we need to discuss what are the limits to ground-source heat pumps.

Heat pumps, compared with combined heat and power

I used to think that combined heat and power was a no-brainer. “Obviously, we should use the discarded heat from power stations to heat buildings rather than just chucking it up a cooling tower!” However, looking carefully at the numbers describing the performance of real CHP systems, I've come to the conclusion that there are better ways of providing electric-



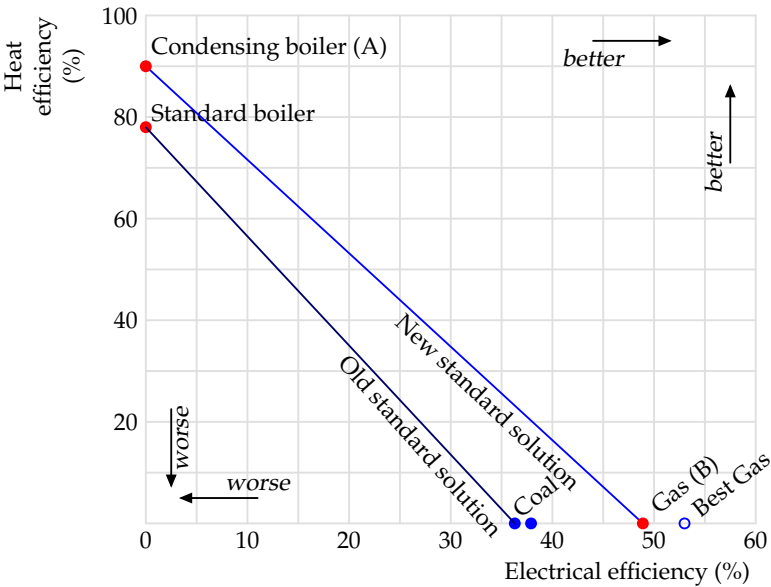
Figure 21.11. The inner and outer bits of an air-source heat pump that has a coefficient of performance of 4. The inner bit is accompanied by a ball-point pen, for scale. One of these Fujitsu units can deliver 3.6 kW of heating when using just 0.845 kW of electricity. It can also run in reverse, delivering 2.6 kW of cooling when using 0.655 kW of electricity.

ity and building-heating.

I’m going to build up a diagram in three steps. The diagram shows how much electrical energy or heat energy can be delivered from chemical energy. The horizontal axis shows the electrical efficiency and the vertical axis shows the heat efficiency.

The standard solution with no CHP

In the first step, we show simple power stations and heating systems that deliver pure electricity or pure heat.

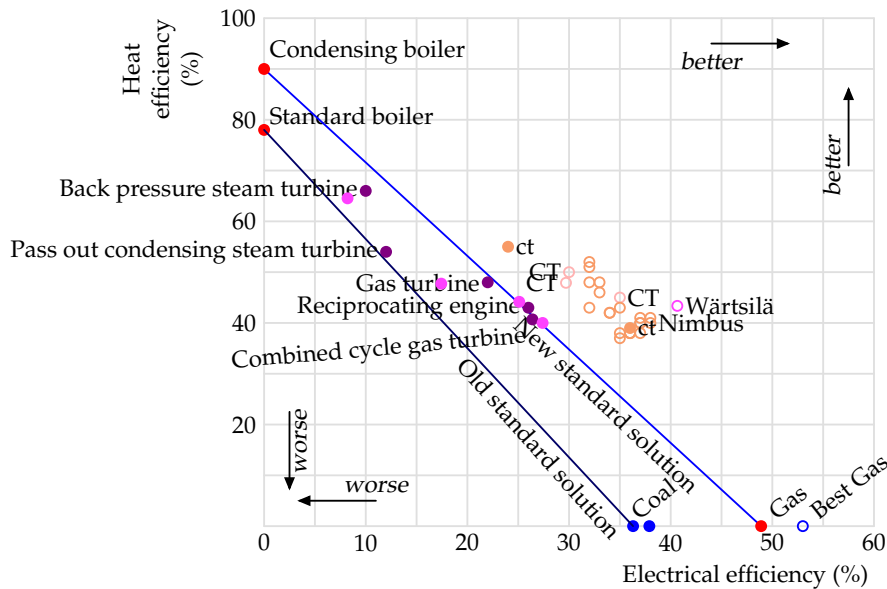


Condensing boilers (the top-left dot, A) are 90% efficient because 10% of the heat goes up the chimney. Britain’s gas power stations (the bottom-right dot, B) are currently 49% efficient at turning the chemical energy of gas into electricity. If you want any mix of electricity and heat from natural gas, you can obtain it by burning appropriate quantities of gas in the electricity power station and in the boiler. Thus the new standard solution can deliver any electrical efficiency and heat efficiency on the line A–B by making the electricity and heat using two separate pieces of hardware.

To give historical perspective, the diagram also shows the old standard heating solution (an ordinary non-condensing boiler, with an efficiency of 79%) and the standard way of making electricity a few decades ago (a coal power station with an electrical efficiency of 37% or so).

Combined heat and power

Next we add combined heat and power systems to the diagram. These simultaneously deliver, from chemical energy, both electricity and heat.



Each of the filled dots shows actual average performances of CHP systems in the UK, grouped by type. The hollow dots marked “CT” show the performances of ideal CHP systems quoted by the Carbon Trust; the hollow dots marked “Nimbus” are from a manufacturer’s product specifications. The dots marked “ct” are the performances quoted by the Carbon Trust for two real systems (at Freeman Hospital and Elizabeth House).

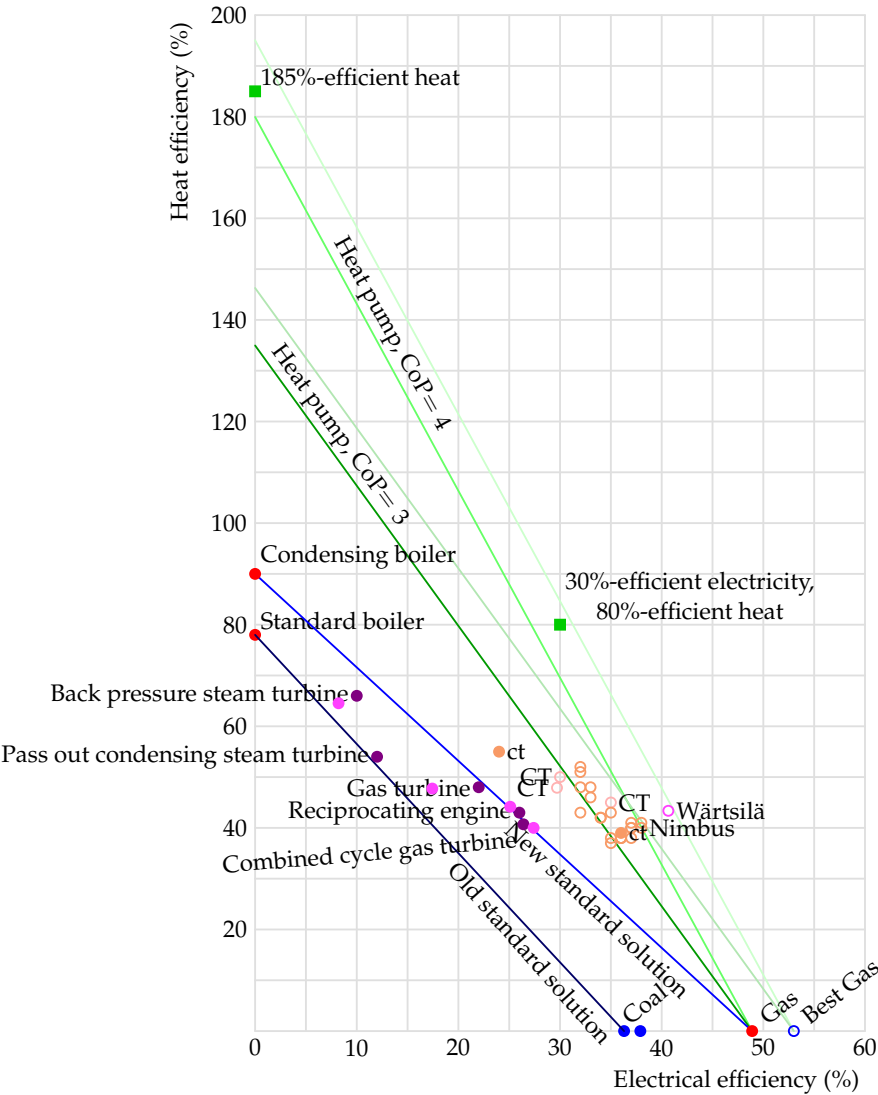
The main thing to notice in this diagram is that the electrical efficiencies of the CHP systems are significantly smaller than the 49% efficiency delivered by single-minded electricity-only gas power stations. So the heat is not a “free by-product.” Increasing the heat production hurts the electricity production.

It’s common practice to lump together the two numbers (the efficiency of electricity production and heat production) into a single “total efficiency” – for example, the back pressure steam turbines delivering 10% electricity and 66% heat would be called “76% efficient,” but I think this is a misleading summary of performance. After all, by this measure, the 90%-efficient condensing boiler is “more efficient” than all the CHP systems! The fact is, electrical energy is more valuable than heat.

Many of the CHP points in this figure are superior to the “old standard way of doing things” (getting electricity from coal and heat from standard boilers). And the ideal CHP systems are slightly superior to the “new standard way of doing things” (getting electricity from gas and heat from condensing boilers). But we must bear in mind that this slight superiority comes with some drawbacks – a CHP system delivers heat only to the places it’s connected to, whereas condensing boilers can be planted anywhere with a gas main; and compared to the standard way of doing things, CHP systems are not so flexible in the mix of electricity and heat

they deliver; a CHP system will work best only when delivering a particular mix; this inflexibility leads to inefficiencies at times when, for example, excess heat is produced; in a typical house, much of the electricity demand comes in relatively brief spikes, bearing little relation to heating demand. A final problem with some micro-CHP systems is that when they have excess electricity to share, they may do a poor job of delivering power to the network.

Finally we add in heat pumps, which use electricity from the grid to pump ambient heat into buildings.



The steep green lines show the combinations of electricity and heat that you can obtain assuming that heat pumps have a coefficient of per-

formance of 3 or 4, assuming that the extra electricity for the heat pumps is generated by an average gas power station or by a top-of-the-line gas power station, and allowing for 8% loss in the national electricity network between the power station and the building where the heat pumps pump heat. The top-of-the-line gas power station's efficiency is 53%, assuming it's running optimally. (I imagine the Carbon Trust and Nimbus made a similar assumption when providing the numbers used in this diagram for CHP systems.) In the future, heat pumps will probably get even better than I assumed here. In Japan, thanks to strong legislation favouring efficiency improvements, heat pumps are now available with a coefficient of performance of 4.9.

Notice that heat pumps offer a system that can be "better than 100%-efficient." For example the "best gas" power station, feeding electricity to heat pumps can deliver a combination of 30%-efficient electricity and 80%-efficient heat, a "total efficiency" of 110%. No plain CHP system could ever match this performance.

Let me spell this out. Heat pumps are superior in efficiency to condensing boilers, even if the heat pumps are powered by electricity from a power station burning natural gas. If you want to heat lots of buildings using natural gas, you could install condensing boilers, which are "90% efficient," or you could send the same gas to a new gas power station making electricity and install electricity-powered heat pumps in all the buildings; the second solution's efficiency would be somewhere between 140% and 185%. It's not necessary to dig big holes in the garden and install under-floor heating to get the benefits of heat pumps; the best air-source heat pumps (which require just a small external box, like an air-conditioner's) can deliver hot water to normal radiators with a coefficient of performance above 3. The air-source heat pump in figure 21.11 (p147) directly delivers warm air to an office.

I thus conclude that combined heat and power, even though it sounds a good idea, is probably not the best way to heat buildings and make electricity using natural gas, assuming that air-source or ground-source heat pumps can be installed in the buildings. The heat-pump solution has further advantages that should be emphasized: heat pumps can be located in any buildings where there is an electricity supply; they can be driven by any electricity source, so they keep on working when the gas runs out or the gas price goes through the roof; and heat pumps are flexible: they can be turned on and off to suit the demand of the building occupants.

I emphasize that this critical comparison does not mean that CHP is always a bad idea. What I'm comparing here are methods for heating ordinary buildings, which requires only very low-grade heat. CHP can also be used to deliver higher-grade heat to industrial users (at 200 °C, for example). In such industrial settings, heat pumps are unlikely to compete so well because their coefficient of performance would be lower.

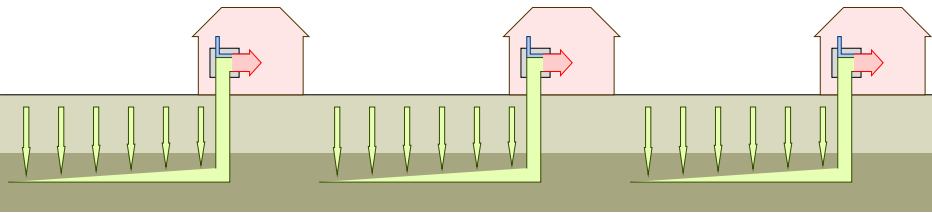


Figure 21.12. How close together can ground-source heat pumps be packed?

Limits to growth (of heat pumps)

Because the temperature of the ground, a few metres down, stays sluggishly close to 11 °C, whether it’s summer or winter, the ground is theoretically a better place for a heat pump to grab its heat than the air, which in midwinter may be 10 or 15 °C colder than the ground. So heat-pump advisors encourage the choice of ground-source over air-source heat pumps, where possible. (Heat pumps work less efficiently when there’s a big temperature difference between the inside and outside.)

However, the ground is not a limitless source of heat. The heat has to come from somewhere, and ground is not a very good thermal conductor. If we suck heat too fast from the ground, the ground will become as cold as ice, and the advantage of the ground-source heat pump will be diminished.

In Britain, the main purpose of heat pumps would be to get heat into buildings in the winter. The ultimate source of this heat is the sun, which replenishes heat in the ground by direct radiation and by conduction through the air. The rate at which heat is sucked from the ground must satisfy two constraints: it must not cause the ground’s temperature to drop too low during the winter; and the heat sucked in the winter must be replenished somehow during the summer. If there’s any risk that the *natural* trickling of heat in the summer won’t make up for the heat removed in the winter, then the replenishment must be driven *actively* – for example by running the system in reverse in summer, putting heat down into the ground (and thus providing air-conditioning up top).

Let’s put some numbers into this discussion. How big a piece of ground does a ground-source heat pump need? Assume that we have a neighbourhood with quite a high population density – say 6200 people per km² (160 m² per person), the density of a typical British suburb. Can *everyone* use ground-source heat pumps, without using active summer replenishment? A calculation in Chapter E (p303) gives a tentative answer of *no*: if we wanted everyone in the neighbourhood to be able to pull from the ground a heat flow of about 48 kWh/d per person (my estimate of our typical winter heat demand), we’d end up freezing the ground in the winter. Avoiding unreasonable cooling of the ground requires that the sucking rate be less than 12 kWh/d per person. So if we switch to ground-source heat pumps, we should plan to include substantial summer heat-dumping in the design, so as to refill the ground with heat for use in the winter. This summer heat-dumping could use heat from air-conditioning, or heat from

area per person (m ²)	
Bangalore	37
Manhattan	39
Paris	40
Chelsea	66
Tokyo	72
Moscow	97
Taipei	104
The Hague	152
San Francisco	156
Singapore	156
Cambridge MA	164
Sydney	174
Portsmouth	213

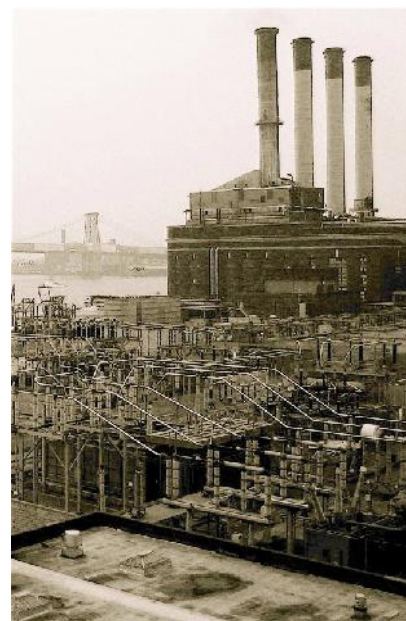
Table 21.13. Some urban areas per person.

roof-mounted solar water-heating panels. (Summer solar heat is stored in the ground for subsequent use in winter by Drake Landing Solar Community in Canada [www.dlsc.ca].) Alternatively, we should expect to need to use some air-source heat pumps too, and then we'll be able to get all the heat we want – as long as we have the electricity to pump it. In the UK, air temperatures don't go very far below freezing, so concerns about poor winter-time performance of air-source pumps, which might apply in North America and Scandinavia, probably do not apply in Britain.

My conclusion: can we reduce the energy we consume for heating? Yes. Can we get off fossil fuels at the same time? Yes. Not forgetting the low-hanging fruit – building-insulation and thermostat shenanigans – we should replace all our fossil-fuel heaters with electric-powered heat pumps; we can reduce the energy required to 25% of today's levels. Of course this plan for electrification would require more electricity. But even if the extra electricity came from gas-fired power stations, that would still be a much better way to get heating than what we do today, simply setting fire to the gas. Heat pumps are future-proof, allowing us to heat buildings efficiently with electricity from any source.

Nay-sayers object that the coefficient of performance of air-source heat pumps is lousy – just 2 or 3. But their information is out of date. If we are careful to buy top-of-the-line heat pumps, we can do much better. The Japanese government legislated a decade-long efficiency drive that has greatly improved the performance of air-conditioners; thanks to this drive, there are now air-source heat pumps with a coefficient of performance of 4.9; these heat pumps can make hot water as well as hot air.

Another objection to heat pumps is “oh, we can't approve of people fitting efficient air-source heaters, because they might use them for air-conditioning in the summer.” Come on – I hate gratuitous air-conditioning as much as anyone, but these heat pumps are four times more efficient than any other winter heating method! Show me a better choice. Wood pellets? Sure, a few wood-savengers can burn wood. But there is not enough wood for everyone to do so. For forest-dwellers, there's wood. For everyone else, there's heat pumps.



Notes and further reading

page no.

- 142 *Loft and cavity insulation reduces heat loss in a typical old house by about a quarter.* Eden and Bending (1985).
- 143 *The average internal temperature in British houses in 1970 was 13°C!* Source: Dept. of Trade and Industry (2002a, para 3.11)
- 145 *Britain is rather backward when it comes to district heating and combined heat and power.* The rejected heat from UK power stations could meet the

heating needs of the entire country (Wood, 1985). In Denmark in 1985, district heating systems supplied 42% of space heating, with heat being transmitted 20 km or more in hot pressurized water. In West Germany in 1985, 4 million dwellings received 7 kW per dwelling from district heating. Two thirds of the heat supplied was from power stations. In Vasteras, Sweden in 1985, 98% of the city's heat was supplied from power stations.

- 147 *Heat pumps are roughly four times as efficient as a standard electrical bar-fire.* See www.gshp.org.uk.

Some heat pumps available in the UK already have a coefficient of performance bigger than 4.0 [yok2nw]. Indeed there is a government subsidy for water-source heat pumps that applies only to pumps with a coefficient of performance better than 4.4 [2dtx8z].

Commercial ground-source heat pumps are available with a coefficient of performance of 5.4 for cooling and 4.9 for heating [2fd8ar].

- 153 *Air-source heat pumps with a coefficient of performance of 4.9...* According to HPTCJ (2007), heat pumps with a coefficient of performance of 6.6 have been available in Japan since 2006. The performance of heat pumps in Japan improved from 3 to 6 within a decade thanks to government regulations. HPTCJ (2007) describe an air-source-heat-pump water-heater called Eco Cute with a coefficient of performance of 4.9. The Eco Cute came on the market in 2001. www.ecosystem-japan.com.

Further reading on heat pumps: European Heat Pump Network

ehpn.fiz-karlsruhe.de/en/,
www.kensaengineering.com,
www.heatking.co.uk,
www.iceenergy.co.uk.

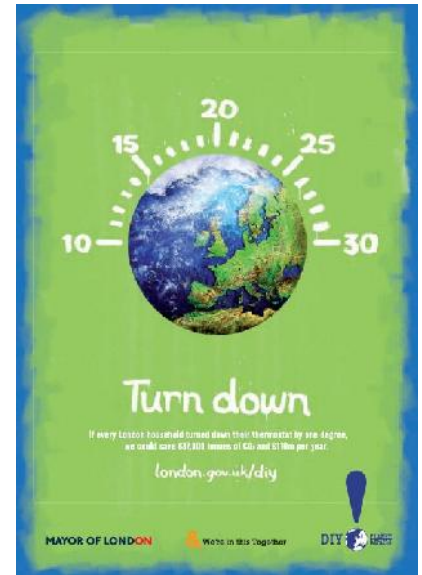


Figure 21.14. Advertisement from the Mayor of London's "DIY planet repairs" campaign of 2007. The text reads "Turn down. If every London household turned down their thermostat by one degree, we could save 837 000 tons of CO₂ and £110m per year." [london.gov.uk/diy] Expressed in savings per person, that's 0.12 t CO₂ per year per person. That's about 1% of one person's total (11 t), so this is good advice. Well done, Ken!

22 *Efficient electricity use*

Can we cut electricity use? Yes, switching off gadgets when they’re not in use is an easy way to make a difference. Energy-efficient light bulbs will save you electricity too.

We already examined gadgets in Chapter 11. Some gadgets are unimportant, but some are astonishing guzzlers. The laser-printer in my office, sitting there doing nothing, is slurping 17 W – nearly 0.5 kWh per day! A friend bought a lamp from IKEA. Its awful adaptor (figure 22.1) guzzles 10 W (0.25 kWh per day) whether or not the lamp is on. If you add up a few stereos, DVD players, cable modems, and wireless devices, you may even find that half of your home electricity consumption can be saved.

According to the International Energy Agency, standby power consumption accounts for roughly 8% of residential electricity demand. In the UK and France, the average standby power is about 0.75 kWh/d per household. The problem isn’t standby itself – it’s the shoddy way in which standby is implemented. It’s perfectly possible to make standby systems that draw less than 0.01 W; but manufacturers, saving themselves a penny in the manufacturing costs, are saddling the consumer with an annual cost of pounds.



Figure 22.1. An awful AC lamp-adaptor from IKEA – the adaptor uses nearly 10 W even when the lamp is switched off!

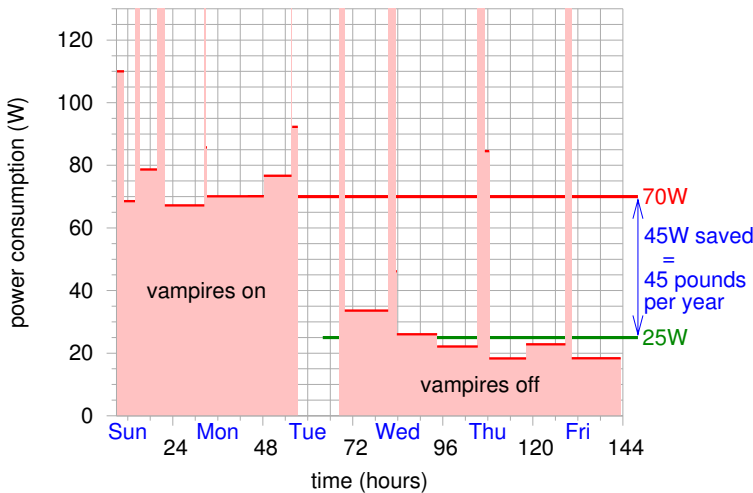


Figure 22.2. Efficiency in the offing. I measured the electricity savings from switching off vampires during a week when I was away at work most of each day, so both days and nights were almost devoid of useful activity, except for the fridge. The brief little blips of consumption are caused by the microwave, toaster, washing machine, or vacuum cleaner. On the Tuesday I switched off most of my vampires: two stereos, a DVD player, a cable modem, a wireless router, and an answering machine. The red line shows the trend of “nobody-at-home” consumption before, and the green line shows the “nobody-at-home” consumption after this change. Consumption fell by 45 W, or 1.1 kWh per day.

A vampire-killing experiment

Figure 22.2 shows an experiment I did at home. First, for two days, I measured the power consumption when I was out or asleep. Then, switching

off all the gadgets that I normally left on, I measured again for three more days. I found that the power saved was 45 W – which is worth £45 per year if electricity costs 11p per unit.

Since I started paying attention to my meter readings, my total electricity consumption has halved (figure 22.3). I’ve cemented this saving in place by making a habit of reading my meters every week, so as to check that the electricity-sucking vampires have been banished. If this magic trick could be repeated in all homes and all workplaces, we could obviously make substantial savings. So a bunch of us in Cambridge are putting together a website devoted to making regular meter-reading fun and informative. The website, ReadYourMeter.org, aims to help people carry out similar experiments to mine, make sense of the resulting numbers, and get a warm fuzzy feeling from using less.

I do hope that this sort of smart-metering activity will make a difference. In the future cartoon-Britain of 2050, however, I’ve assumed that all such electricity savings are cancelled out by the miracle of growth. Growth is one of the tenets of our society: people are going to be wealthier, and thus able to play with more gadgets. The demand for ever-more-superlative computer games forces computers’ power consumption to increase. Last decade’s computers used to be thought pretty neat, but now they are found useless, and must be replaced by faster, hotter machines.

Notes and further reading

page no.

155 *Standby power consumption accounts for roughly 8% of residential electricity.* Source: International Energy Agency (2001).
For further reading on standby-power policies, see:
www.iea.org/textbase/subjectqueries/standby.asp.

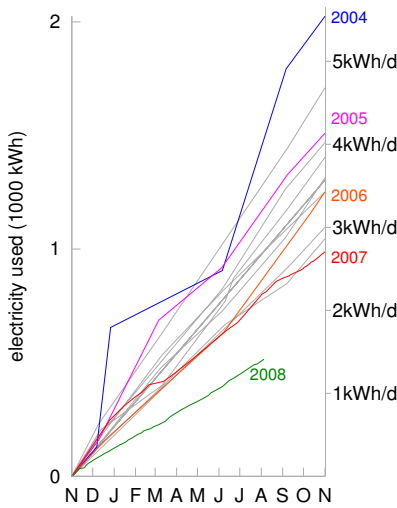


Figure 22.3. My cumulative domestic electricity consumption, in kWh, each year from 1993 to 2008. The grey lines show years from 1993 to 2003. (I haven’t labelled these with their years, to avoid clutter.) The coloured lines show the years 2004 onwards. The scale on the right shows the average rate of energy consumption, in kWh per day. The vampire experiment took place on 2nd October 2007. The combination of vampire-banishment with energy-saving-lightbulb installation reduced my electricity consumption from 4 kWh/d to 2 kWh/d.

23 Sustainable fossil fuels?

It is an inescapable reality that fossil fuels will continue to be an important part of the energy mix for decades to come.

UK government spokesperson, April 2008

Our present happy progressive condition is a thing of limited duration.

William Stanley Jevons, 1865

We explored in the last three chapters the main technologies and lifestyle changes for reducing power consumption. We found that we could halve the power consumption of transport (and de-fossilize it) by switching to electric vehicles. We found that we could shrink the power consumption of heating even more (and de-fossilize it) by insulating all buildings better and using electric heat pumps instead of fossil fuels. So yes, we can reduce consumption. But still, matching even this reduced consumption with power from Britain's own renewables looks very challenging (figure 18.7, p109). It's time to discuss non-renewable options for power production.

Take the known reserves of fossil fuels, which are overwhelmingly coal: 1600Gt of coal. Share them equally between six billion people, and burn them "sustainably." What do we mean if we talk about using up a finite resource "sustainably"? Here's the arbitrary definition I'll use: the burn-rate is "sustainable" if the resources would last **1000 years**. A ton of coal delivers 8000kWh of chemical energy, so 1600Gt of coal shared between 6 billion people over 1000 years works out to a power of **6 kWh per day per person**. A standard coal power station would turn this chemical power into electricity with an efficiency of about 37% – that means about **2.2 kWh(e) per day per person**. If we care about the climate, however, then presumably we would not use a standard power station. Rather, we would go for "clean coal," also known as "coal with carbon capture and storage" – an as-yet scarcely-implemented technology that sucks most of the carbon dioxide out of the chimney-flue gases and then shoves it down a hole in the ground. Cleaning up power station emissions in this way has a significant energy cost – it would reduce the delivered electricity by about 25%. So a "sustainable" use of known coal reserves would deliver only about **1.6 kWh(e) per day per person**.

We can compare this "sustainable" coal-burning rate – 1.6Gt per year – with the current global rate of coal consumption: 6.3Gt per year, and rising.

What about the UK alone? Britain is estimated to have 7Gt of coal left. OK, if we share 7Gt between 60 million people, we get 100 tons per person. If we want a 1000-year solution, this corresponds to **2.5 kWh per**



Figure 23.1. Coal being delivered to Kingsnorth power station (capacity 1940 MW) in 2005. Photos by Ian Boyle www.simplonpc.co.uk.

Coal: **6 kWh/d**

Figure 23.2. "Sustainable fossil fuels."

day per person. In a power station performing carbon capture and storage, this sustainable approach to UK coal would yield **0.7kWh(e) per day per person.**

Our conclusion is clear:

Clean coal is only a stop-gap.

If we do develop “clean coal” technology in order to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, we must be careful, while patting ourselves on the back, to do the accounting honestly. The coal-burning process releases greenhouse gases not only at the power station but also at the coal mine. Coal-mining tends to release methane, carbon monoxide, and carbon dioxide, both directly from the coal seams as they are exposed, and subsequently from discarded shales and mudstones; for an ordinary coal power station, these coal-mine emissions bump up the greenhouse gas footprint by about 2%, so for a “clean” coal power station, these emissions may have some impact on the accounts. There’s a similar accounting problem with natural gas: if, say, 5% of the natural gas leaks out along the journey from hole in the ground to power station, then this accidental methane pollution is equivalent (in greenhouse effect) to a 40% boost in the carbon dioxide released at the power station.

New coal technologies

Stanford-based company directcarbon.com are developing the *Direct Carbon Fuel Cell*, which converts fuel and air directly to electricity and CO₂, without involving any water or steam turbines. They claim that this way of generating electricity from coal is twice as efficient as the standard power station.

When’s the end of business as usual?

The economist Jevons did a simple calculation in 1865. People were discussing how long British coal would last. They tended to answer this question by dividing the estimated coal remaining by the rate of coal consumption, getting answers like “1000 years.” But, Jevons said, consumption is *not* constant. It’s been doubling every 20 years, and “progress” would have it continue to do so. So “reserves divided by consumption-rate” gives the wrong answer.

Instead, Jevons extrapolated the exponentially-growing consumption, calculating the time by which the total amount consumed would exceed the estimated reserves. This was a much shorter time. Jevons was not assuming that consumption would actually continue to grow at the same rate; rather he was making the point that growth was not sustainable. His calculation estimated for his British readership the inevitable limits



Figure 23.3. A caterpillar grazing on old leaves. Photo by Peter Gunn.

to their growth, and the short time remaining before those limits would become evident. Jevons made the bold prediction that the end of British “progress” would come within 100 years of 1865. Jevons was right. British coal production peaked in 1910, and by 1965 Britain was no longer a world superpower.

Let’s repeat his calculation for the world as a whole. In 2006, the coal consumption rate was 6.3Gt per year. Comparing this with reserves of 1600Gt of coal, people often say “there’s 250 years of coal left.” But if we assume “business as usual” implies a growing consumption, we get a different answer. If the growth rate of coal consumption were to continue at 2% per year (which gives a reasonable fit to the data from 1930 to 2000), then all the coal would be gone in 2096. If the growth rate is 3.4% per year (the growth rate over the last decade), the end of business-as-usual is coming before 2072. Not 250 years, but 60!

If Jevons were here today, I am sure he would firmly predict that unless we steer ourselves on a course different from business as usual, there will, by 2050 or 2060, be an end to our happy progressive condition.



Notes and further reading

page no.

- 157 *1000 years – my arbitrary definition of “sustainable.”* As precedent for this sort of choice, Hansen et al. (2007) equate “more than 500 years” with “forever.”
- *1 ton of coal equivalent = 29.3 GJ = 8000 kWh* of chemical energy. This figure does not include the energy costs of mining, transport, and carbon sequestration.
- *Carbon capture and storage (CCS).* There are several CCS technologies. Sucking the CO₂ from the flue gases is one; others gasify the coal and separate the CO₂ before combustion. See Metz et al. (2005). The first prototype coal plant with CCS was opened on 9th September 2008 by the Swedish company Vattenfall [5kpjk8].
- *UK coal.* In December 2005, the reserves and resources at *existing mines* were estimated to be 350 million tons. In November 2005, potential opencast reserves were estimated to be 620 million tons; and the underground coal gasification potential was estimated to be at least 7 billion tons. [yebuk8]
- 158 *Coal-mining tends to release greenhouse gases.* For information about methane release from coal-mining see www.epa.gov/cmop/, Jackson and Kershaw (1996), Thakur et al. (1996). Global emissions of methane from coal mining are about 400 Mt CO₂e per year. This corresponds to roughly 2% of the greenhouse gas emissions from burning the coal.

The average methane content in British coal seams is 4.7 m^3 per ton of coal (Jackson and Kershaw, 1996); this methane, if released to the atmosphere, has a global warming potential about 5% of that of the CO_2 from burning the coal.

- 158 *If 5% of the natural gas leaks, it's equivalent to a 40% boost in carbon dioxide.* Accidental methane pollution has nearly eight times as big a global-warming effect as the CO_2 pollution that would arise from burning the methane; eight times, not the standard "23 times," because "23 times" is the warming ratio between equal *masses* of methane and CO_2 . Each ton of CH_4 turns into 2.75 tons of CO_2 if burned; if it leaks, it's equivalent to 23 tons of CO_2 . And $23/2.75$ is 8.4.

Further reading: World Energy Council [yhxf8b]

Further reading about underground coal gasification: [e2m9n]

24 Nuclear?

We made the mistake of lumping nuclear energy in with nuclear weapons, as if all things nuclear were evil. I think that's as big a mistake as if you lumped nuclear medicine in with nuclear weapons.

Patrick Moore,
former Director of Greenpeace International

Nuclear power comes in two flavours. Nuclear *fission* is the flavour that we know how to use in power stations; fission uses uranium, an exceptionally heavy element, as fuel. Nuclear *fusion* is the flavour that we don't yet know how to implement in power stations; fusion would use light elements, especially hydrogen, as its fuel. Fission reactions split up heavy nuclei into medium-sized nuclei, releasing energy. Fusion reactions fuse light nuclei into medium-sized nuclei, releasing energy.

Both forms of nuclear power, fission and fusion, have an important property: the nuclear energy available per atom is roughly one million times bigger than the chemical energy per atom of typical fuels. This means that the amounts of fuel and waste that must be dealt with at a nuclear reactor can be up to one million times smaller than the amounts of fuel and waste at an equivalent fossil-fuel power station.

Let's try to personalize these ideas. The mass of the fossil fuels consumed by "the average British person" is about 16 kg per day (4 kg of coal, 4 kg of oil, and 8 kg of gas). That means that every single day, an amount of fossil fuels with the same weight as 28 pints of milk is extracted from a hole in the ground, transported, processed, and burned somewhere on your behalf. The average Brit's fossil fuel habit creates 11 tons per year of waste carbon dioxide; that's 30 kg per day. In the previous chapter we raised the idea of capturing waste carbon dioxide, compressing it into solid or liquid form, and transporting it somewhere for disposal. Imagine that one person was responsible for capturing and dealing with all their own carbon dioxide waste. 30 kg per day of carbon dioxide is a substantial rucksack-full every day – the same weight as 53 pints of milk!

In contrast, the amount of natural uranium required to provide the same amount of energy as 16 kg of fossil fuels, in a standard fission reactor, is 2 grams; and the resulting waste weighs one quarter of a gram. (This 2 g of uranium is not as small as one millionth of 16 kg per day, by the way, because today's reactors burn up less than 1% of the uranium.) To deliver 2 grams of uranium per day, the miners at the uranium mine would have to deal with perhaps 200 g of ore per day.

So the material streams flowing into and out of nuclear reactors are small, relative to fossil-fuel streams. "Small is beautiful," but the fact that the nuclear waste stream is small doesn't mean that it's not a problem; it's just a "beautifully small" problem.

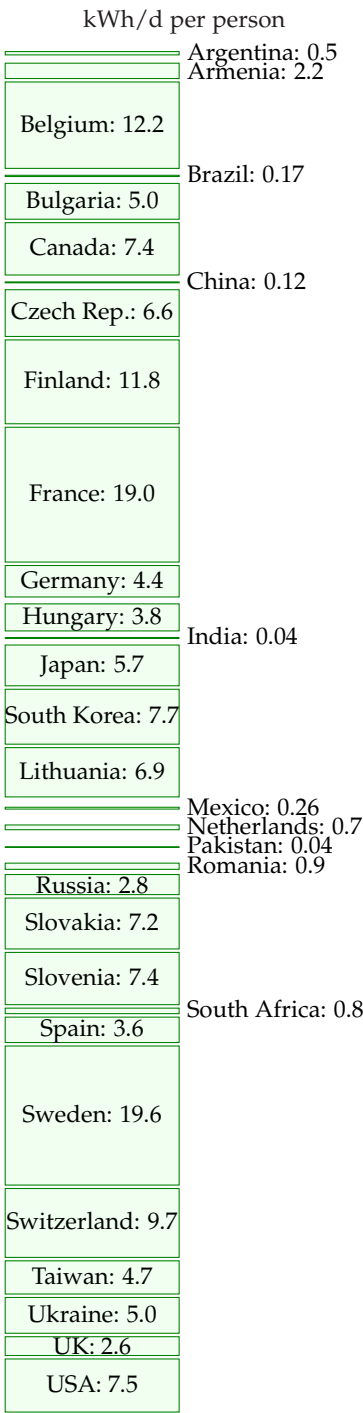


Figure 24.1. Electricity generated per capita from nuclear fission in 2007, in kWh per day per person, in each of the countries with nuclear power.

“Sustainable” power from nuclear fission

Figure 24.1 shows how much electricity was generated globally by nuclear power in 2007, broken down by country.

Could nuclear power be “sustainable”? Leaving aside for a moment the usual questions about safety and waste-disposal, a key question is whether humanity could live for generations on fission. How great are the world-wide supplies of uranium, and other fissionable fuels? Do we have only a few decades’ worth of uranium, or do we have enough for millennia?

To estimate a “sustainable” power from uranium, I took the total recoverable uranium in the ground and in seawater, divided it fairly between 6 billion humans, and asked “how fast can we use this if it has to last 1000 years?”

Almost all the recoverable uranium is in the oceans, not in the ground: seawater contains 3.3mg of uranium per m³ of water, which adds up to 4.5 billion tons worldwide. I called the uranium in the ocean “recoverable” but this is a bit inaccurate – most ocean waters are quite inaccessible, and the ocean conveyor belt rolls round only once every 1000 years or so; and no-one has yet demonstrated uranium-extraction from seawater on an industrial scale. So we’ll make separate estimates for two cases: first using only mined uranium, and second using ocean uranium too.

The uranium ore in the ground that’s extractable at prices below \$130 per kg of uranium is about one thousandth of this. If prices went above \$130 per kg, phosphate deposits that contain uranium at low concentrations would become economic to mine. Recovery of uranium from phosphates is perfectly possible, and was done in America and Belgium before 1998. For the estimate of mined uranium, I’ll add both the conventional uranium ore and the phosphates, to give a total resource of 27 million tons of uranium (table 24.2).

We’ll consider two ways to use uranium in a reactor: (a) the widely-used *once-through method* gets energy mainly from the ²³⁵U (which makes up just 0.7% of uranium), and discards the remaining ²³⁸U; (b) *fast breeder reactors*, which are more expensive to build, convert the ²³⁸U to fissionable plutonium-239 and obtain roughly 60 times as much energy from the uranium.

Once-through reactors, using uranium from the ground

A once-through **one-gigawatt** nuclear power station uses **162 tons per year of uranium**. So the known mineable resources of uranium, shared between 6 billion people, would last for 1000 years if we produced nuclear power at a rate of **0.55kWh per day per person**. This sustainable rate is the output of just 136 nuclear power stations, and is half of today’s nuclear power production. It’s very possible this is an underestimate of uranium’s potential, since, as there is not yet a uranium shortage, there is no incentive for

	million tons uranium
Australia	1.14
Kazakhstan	0.82
Canada	0.44
USA	0.34
South Africa	0.34
Namibia	0.28
Brazil	0.28
Russian Federation	0.17
Uzbekistan	0.12
World total (conventional reserves in the ground)	4.7
Phosphate deposits	22
Seawater	4 500

Table 24.2. Known recoverable resources of uranium. The top part of the table shows the “reasonable assured resources” and “inferred resources,” at cost less than \$130 per kg of uranium, as of 1 Jan 2005. These are the estimated resources in areas where exploration has taken place. There’s also 1.3 million tons of depleted uranium sitting around in stockpiles, a by-product of previous uranium activities.



Figure 24.3. Workers push uranium slugs into the X-10 Graphite Reactor.

exploration and little uranium exploration has been undertaken since the 1980s; so maybe more mineable uranium will be discovered. Indeed, one paper published in 1980 estimated that the low-grade uranium resource is more than 1000 times greater than the 27 million tons we just assumed.

Could our current once-through use of mined uranium be sustainable? It's hard to say, since there is such uncertainty about the result of future exploration. Certainly at today's rate of consumption, once-through reactors could keep going for hundreds of years. But if we wanted to crank up nuclear power 40-fold worldwide, in order to get off fossil fuels and to allow standards of living to rise, we might worry that once-through reactors are not a sustainable technology.

Fast breeder reactors, using uranium from the ground

Uranium can be used 60 times more efficiently in fast breeder reactors, which burn up all the uranium – both the ^{238}U and the ^{235}U (in contrast to the once-through reactors, which burn mainly ^{235}U). As long as we don't chuck away the spent fuel that is spat out by once-through reactors, this source of depleted uranium could be used too, so uranium that is put in once-through reactors need not be wasted. If we used all the mineable uranium (plus the depleted uranium stockpiles) in 60-times-more-efficient fast breeder reactors, the power would be **33 kWh per day per person**. Attitudes to fast breeder reactors range from “this is a dangerous failed experimental technology whereof one should not speak” to “we can and should start building breeder reactors right away.” I am not competent to comment on the risks of breeder technology, and I don't want to mix ethical assertions with factual assertions. My aim is just to help understand the numbers. The one ethical position I wish to push is “we should have a plan that adds up.”

Once-through, using uranium from the oceans

The oceans' uranium, if completely extracted and used in once-through reactors, corresponds to a total energy of

$$\frac{4.5 \text{ billion tons per planet}}{162 \text{ tons uranium per GW-year}} = 28 \text{ million GW-years per planet.}$$

How fast could uranium be extracted from the oceans? The oceans circulate slowly: half of the water is in the Pacific Ocean, and deep Pacific waters circulate to the surface on the great ocean conveyor only every 1600 years. Let's imagine that 10% of the uranium is extracted over such a 1600-year period. That's an extraction rate of 280 000 tons per year. In once-through reactors, this would deliver power at a rate of

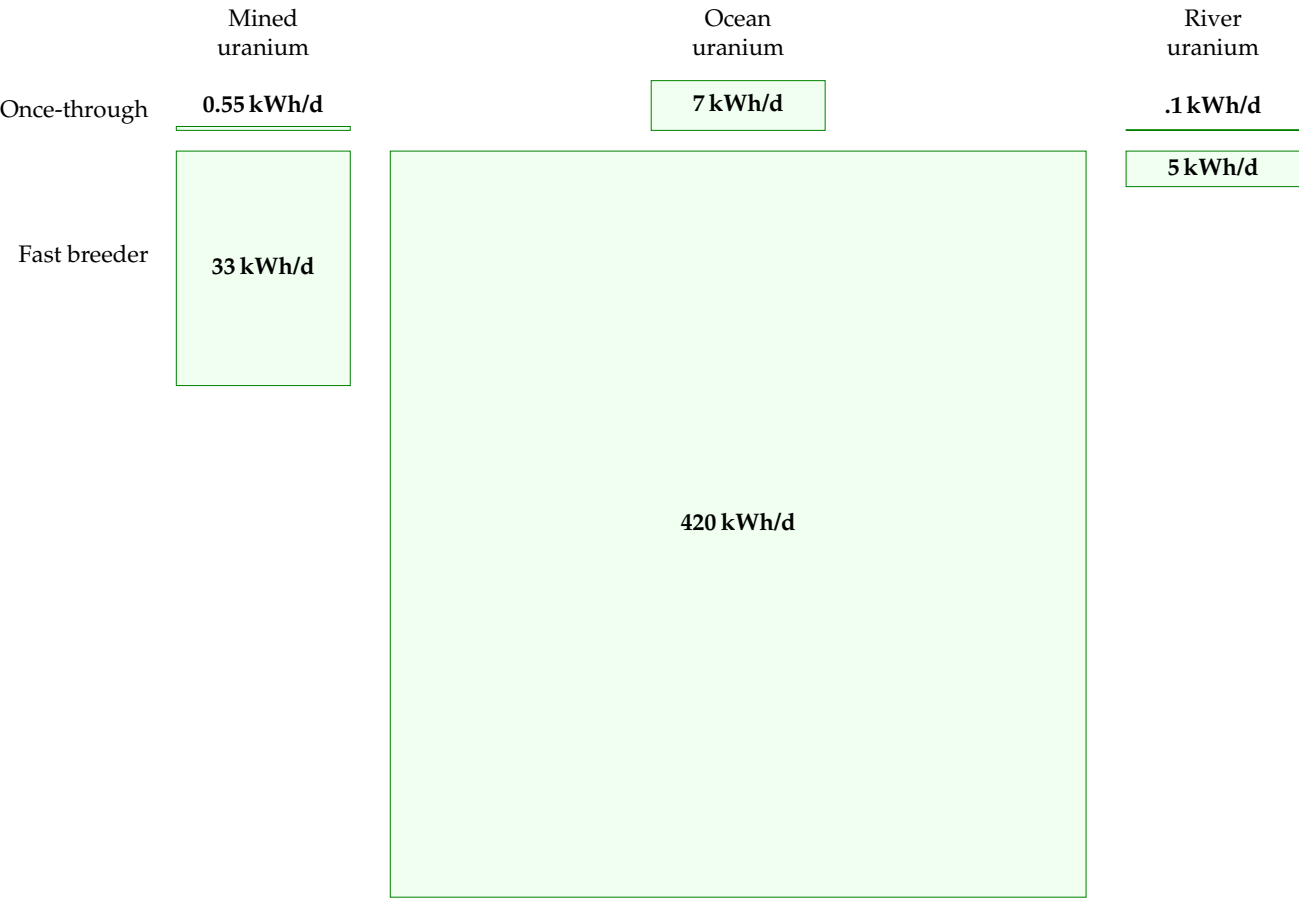
$$2.8 \text{ million GW-years} / 1600 \text{ years} = 1750 \text{ GW,}$$



Figure 24.4. Three Mile Island nuclear power plant.



Figure 24.5. Dounreay Nuclear Power Development Establishment, whose primary purpose was the development of fast breeder reactor technology. Photo by John Mullen.



which, shared between 6 billion people, is **7 kWh per day per person**. (There’s currently 369 GW of nuclear reactors, so this figure corresponds to a 4-fold increase in nuclear power over today’s levels.) I conclude that ocean extraction of uranium would turn today’s once-through reactors into a “sustainable” option – assuming that the uranium reactors can cover the energy cost of the ocean extraction process.

Figure 24.6. “Sustainable” power from uranium. For comparison, world nuclear power production today is 1.2 kWh/d per person. British nuclear power production used to be 4 kWh/d per person and is declining.

Fast breeder reactors, using uranium from the oceans

If fast reactors are 60 times more efficient, the same extraction of ocean uranium could deliver **420 kWh per day per person**. At last, a sustainable figure that beats current consumption! – but only with the joint help of two technologies that are respectively scarcely-developed and unfashionable: ocean extraction of uranium, and fast breeder reactors.

Using uranium from rivers

The uranium in the oceans is being topped up by rivers, which deliver uranium at a rate of 32 000 tons per year. If 10% of this influx were captured, it would provide enough fuel for 20 GW of once-through reactors, or 1200 GW of fast breeder reactors. The fast breeder reactors would deliver **5 kWh per day per person**.

All these numbers are summarized in figure 24.6.

What about costs?

As usual in this book, my main calculations have paid little attention to economics. However, since the potential contribution of ocean-uranium-based power is one of the biggest in our “sustainable” production list, it seems appropriate to discuss whether this uranium-power figure is at all economically plausible.

Japanese researchers have found a technique for extracting uranium from seawater at a cost of \$100–300 per kilogram of uranium, in comparison with a current cost of about \$20/kg for uranium from ore. Because uranium contains so much more energy per ton than traditional fuels, this 5-fold or 15-fold increase in the cost of uranium would have little effect on the cost of nuclear power: nuclear power’s price is dominated by the cost of power-station construction and decommissioning, not by the cost of the fuel. Even a price of \$300/kg would increase the cost of nuclear energy by only about 0.3 p per kWh. The expense of uranium extraction could be reduced by combining it with another use of seawater – for example, power-station cooling.

We’re not home yet: does the Japanese technique scale up? What is the energy cost of processing all the seawater? In the Japanese experiment, three cages full of adsorbent uranium-attracting material weighing 350 kg collected “more than 1 kg of yellow cake in 240 days;” this figure corresponds to about 1.6 kg per year. The cages had a cross-sectional area of 48 m². To power a once-through 1 GW nuclear power station, we need 160 000 kg per year, which is a production rate 100 000 times greater than the Japanese experiment’s. If we simply scaled up the Japanese technique, which accumulated uranium passively from the sea, a power of 1 GW would thus need cages having a collecting area of 4.8 km² and containing a weight of 350 000 tons of adsorbent material – more than the weight of the steel in the reactor itself. To put these large numbers in human terms, if uranium were delivering, say, 22 kWh per day per person, each 1 GW reactor would be shared between 1 million people, each of whom needs 0.16 kg of uranium per year. So each person would require one tenth of the Japanese experimental facility, with a weight of 35 kg per person, and an area of **5 m²** per person. The proposal that such uranium-extraction facilities should be created is thus similar in scale to proposals such as “every person should have **10 m²** of solar panels” and “every person should have a

one-ton car and a dedicated parking place for it.” A large investment, yes, but not absurdly off scale. And that was the calculation for once-through reactors. For fast breeder reactors, 60 times less uranium is required, so the mass per person of the uranium collector would be 0.5 kg.

Thorium

Thorium is a radioactive element similar to uranium. Formerly used to make gas mantles, it is about three times as abundant in the earth’s crust as uranium. Soil commonly contains around 6 parts per million of thorium, and some minerals contain 12% thorium oxide. Seawater contains little thorium, because thorium oxide is insoluble. Thorium can be completely burned up in simple reactors (in contrast to standard uranium reactors which use only about 1% of natural uranium). Thorium is used in nuclear reactors in India. If uranium ore runs low, thorium will probably become the dominant nuclear fuel.

Thorium reactors deliver 3.6 billion kWh of heat per ton of thorium, which implies that a 1 GW reactor requires about 6 tons of thorium per year, assuming its generators are 40% efficient. Worldwide thorium resources are estimated to total about 6 million tons, four times more than the known reserves shown in table 24.7. As with the uranium resources, it seems plausible that these thorium resources are an underestimate, since thorium prospecting is not highly valued today. If we assume, as with uranium, that these resources are used up over 1000 years and shared equally among 6 billion people, we find that the “sustainable” power thus generated is 4 kWh/d per person.

An alternative nuclear reactor for thorium, the “energy amplifier” or “accelerator-driven system” proposed by Nobel laureate Carlo Rubbia and his colleagues would, they estimated, convert 6 million tons of thorium to 15 000 TWy of energy, or 60 kWh/d per person over 1000 years. Assuming conversion to electricity at 40% efficiency, this would deliver 24 kWh/d per person for 1000 years. And the waste from the energy amplifier would be much less radioactive too. They argue that, in due course, many times more thorium would be economically extractable than the current 6 million tons. If their suggestion – 300 times more – is correct, then thorium and the energy amplifier could offer 120 kWh/d per person for 60 000 years.

Land use

Let’s imagine that Britain decides it is serious about getting off fossil fuels, and creates a lot of new nuclear reactors, even though this may not be “sustainable.” If we build enough reactors to make possible a significant decarbonization of transport and heating, can we fit the required nuclear reactors into Britain? The number we need to know is the power

Country	Reserves (1000 tons)
Turkey	380
Australia	300
India	290
Norway	170
USA	160
Canada	100
South Africa	35
Brazil	16
Other countries	95
World total	1 580

Table 24.7. Known world thorium resources in monazite (economically extractable).

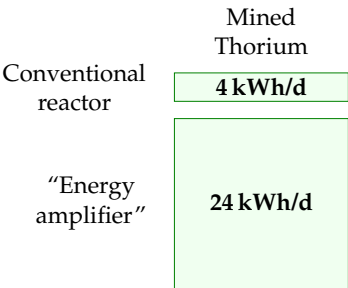


Figure 24.8. Thorium options.

per unit area of nuclear power stations, which is about 1000 W/m^2 (figure 24.10). Let's imagine generating 22 kWh per day per person of nuclear power – equivalent to 55 GW (roughly the same as France's nuclear power), which could be delivered by 55 nuclear power stations, each occupying one square kilometre. That's about 0.02% of the area of the country. Wind farms delivering the same average power would require 500 times as much land: 10% of the country. If the nuclear power stations were placed in pairs around the coast (length about 3000 km, at 5 km resolution), then there'd be two every 100 km. Thus while the area required is modest, the fraction of coastline gobbled by these power stations would be about 2% (2 kilometres in every 100).

Economics of cleanup

What's the cost of cleaning up nuclear power sites? The nuclear decommissioning authority has an annual budget of £2 billion for the next 25 years. The nuclear industry sold everyone in the UK 4 kWh/d for about 25 years, so the nuclear decommissioning authority's cost is 2.3 p/kWh. That's a hefty subsidy – though not, it must be said, as hefty as the subsidy currently given to offshore wind (7 p/kWh).

Safety

The safety of nuclear operations in Britain remains a concern. The THORP reprocessing facility at Sellafield, built in 1994 at a cost of £1.8 billion, had a growing leak from a broken pipe from August 2004 to April 2005. Over eight months, the leak let 85 000 litres of uranium-rich fluid flow into a sump which was equipped with safety systems that were designed to detect immediately any leak of as little as 15 litres. But the leak went undetected because the operators hadn't completed the checks that ensured the safety systems were working; and the operators were in the habit of ignoring safety alarms anyway.

The safety system came with belt and braces. Independent of the failed safety alarms, routine safety-measurements of fluids in the sump should have detected the abnormal presence of uranium within one month of the start of the leak; but the operators often didn't bother taking these routine measurements, because they felt too busy; and when they *did* take measurements that detected the abnormal presence of uranium in the sump (on 28 August 2004, 26 November 2004, and 24 February 2005), no action was taken.

By April 2005, 22 tons of uranium had leaked, but still none of the leak-detection systems detected the leak. The leak was finally detected by *accountancy*, when the bean-counters noticed that they were getting 10% less uranium out than their clients claimed they'd put in! Thank goodness this private company had a profit motive, hey? The criticism from the

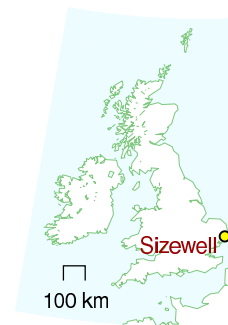


Figure 24.9. Sizewell's power stations. Sizewell A, in the foreground, had a capacity of 420 MW, and was shut down at the end of 2006. Sizewell B, behind, has a capacity of 1.2 GW. Photo by William Connolley.



Figure 24.10. Sizewell occupies less than 1 km^2 . The blue grid's spacing is 1 km. © Crown copyright; Ordnance Survey.

Chief Inspector of Nuclear Installations was withering: “The Plant was operated in a culture that seemed to allow instruments to operate in alarm mode rather than questioning the alarm and rectifying the relevant fault.”

If we let private companies build new reactors, how can we ensure that higher safety standards are adhered to? I don’t know.

At the same time, we must not let ourselves be swept off our feet in horror at the danger of nuclear power. Nuclear power is not infinitely dangerous. It’s just dangerous, much as coal mines, petrol repositories, fossil-fuel burning and wind turbines are dangerous. Even if we have no guarantee against nuclear accidents in the future, I think the right way to assess nuclear is to compare it objectively with other sources of power. Coal power stations, for example, expose the public to nuclear radiation, because coal ash typically contains uranium. Indeed, according to a paper published in the journal *Science*, people in America living near coal-fired power stations are exposed to higher radiation doses than those living near nuclear power plants.

When quantifying the public risks of different power sources, we need a new unit. I’ll go with “deaths per GWy (gigawatt-year).” Let me try to convey what it would mean if a power source had a death rate of 1 death per GWy. One gigawatt-year is the energy produced by a 1 GW power station, if it operates flat-out for one year. Britain’s electricity consumption is roughly 45 GW, or, if you like, 45 gigawatt-years per year. So if we got our electricity from sources with a death rate of 1 death per GWy, that would mean the British electricity supply system was killing 45 people per year. For comparison, 3000 people die per year on Britain’s roads. So, if you are *not* campaigning for the abolition of roads, you may deduce that “1 death per GWy” is a death rate that, while sad, you might be content to live with. Obviously, 0.1 deaths per GWy would be preferable, but it takes only a moment’s reflection to realize that, sadly, fossil-fuel energy production must have a cost greater than 0.1 deaths per GWy – just think of disasters on oil rigs; helicopters lost at sea; pipeline fires; refinery explosions; and coal mine accidents: there are tens of fossil-chain fatalities per year in Britain.

So, let’s discuss the actual death rates of a range of electricity sources. The death rates vary a lot from country to country. In China, for example, the death rate in coal mines, per ton of coal delivered, is 50 times that of most nations. Figure 24.11 shows numbers from studies by the Paul Scherrer Institute and by a European Union project called ExternE, which made comprehensive estimates of all the impacts of energy production. According to the EU figures, coal, lignite, and oil have the highest death rates, followed by peat and biomass-power, with death rates above 1 per GWy. Nuclear and wind are the best, with death rates below 0.2 per GWy. Hydroelectricity is the best of all according to the EU study, but comes out worst in the Paul Scherrer Institute’s study, because the latter surveyed a different set of countries.

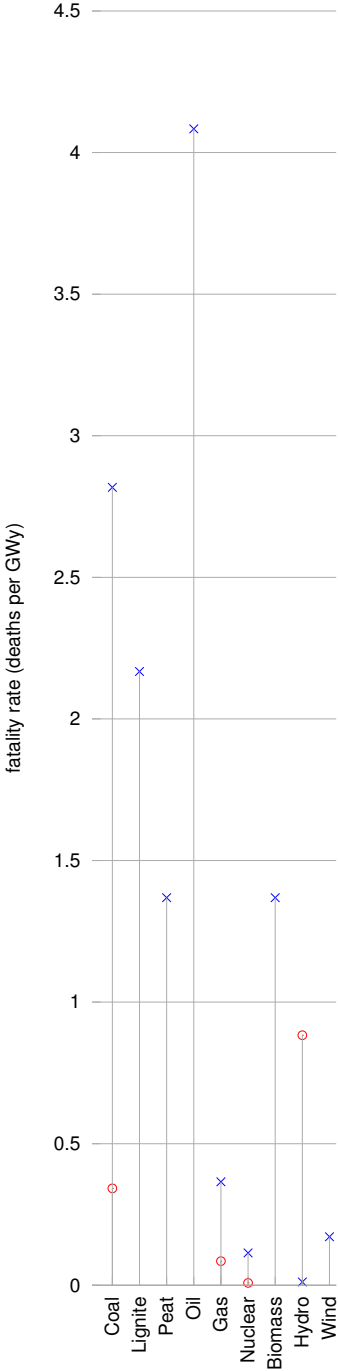


Figure 24.11. Death rates of electricity generation technologies. x: European Union estimates by the ExternE project. o: Paul Scherrer Institute.

Inherently safe nuclear power

Spurred on by worries about nuclear accidents, engineers have devised many new reactors with improved safety features. The GT-MHR power plant, for example, is claimed to be inherently safe; and, moreover it has a higher efficiency of conversion of heat to electricity than conventional nuclear plants [gt-mhr.ga.com].

Mythconceptions

Two widely-cited defects of nuclear power are construction costs, and waste. Let's examine some aspects of these issues.

Building a nuclear power station requires huge amounts of concrete and steel, materials whose creation involves huge CO₂ pollution.

The steel and concrete in a 1 GW nuclear power station have a carbon footprint of roughly 300 000 t CO₂.

Spreading this “huge” number over a 25-year reactor life we can express this contribution to the carbon intensity in the standard units (g CO₂ per kWh(e)),

$$\begin{aligned} \text{carbon intensity} &= \frac{300 \times 10^9 \text{ g}}{10^6 \text{ kW(e)} \times 220\,000 \text{ h}} \\ \text{associated with construction} &= 1.4 \text{ g/kWh(e)}, \end{aligned}$$

which is much smaller than the fossil-fuel benchmark of 400 g CO₂/kWh(e). The IPCC estimates that the *total* carbon intensity of nuclear power (including construction, fuel processing, and decommissioning) is less than 40 g CO₂/kWh(e) (Sims et al., 2007).

Please don't get me wrong: I'm not trying to be pro-nuclear. I'm just pro-arithmetic.

Isn't the waste from nuclear reactors a huge problem?

As we noted in the opening of this chapter, the volume of waste from nuclear reactors is relatively small. Whereas the ash from ten coal-fired power stations would have a mass of four million tons per year (having a volume of roughly 40 litres per person per year), the nuclear waste from Britain's ten nuclear power stations has a volume of just 0.84 litres per person per year – think of that as a bottle of wine per person per year (figure 24.13).

Most of this waste is low-level waste. 7% is intermediate-level waste, and just 3% of it – 25 ml per year – is high-level waste.

The high-level waste is the really nasty stuff. It's conventional to keep the high-level waste at the reactor for its first 40 years. It is stored in pools of water and cooled. After 40 years, the level of radioactivity has dropped 1000-fold. The level of radioactivity continues to fall; after 1000 years, the



Figure 24.12. Chernobyl power plant (top), and the abandoned town of Prypiat, which used to serve it (bottom). Photos by Nik Stanbridge.

radioactivity of the high-level waste is about the same as that of uranium ore. Thus waste storage engineers need to make a plan to secure high-level waste for about 1000 years.

Is this a difficult problem? 1000 years is certainly a long time compared with the lifetimes of governments and countries! But the volumes are so small, I feel nuclear waste is only a minor worry, compared with all the other forms of waste we are inflicting on future generations. At 25 ml per year, a lifetime's worth of high-level nuclear waste would amount to less than 2 litres. Even when we multiply by 60 million people, the lifetime volume of nuclear waste doesn't sound unmanageable: 105 000 cubic metres. That's the same volume as 35 olympic swimming pools. If this waste were put in a layer one metre deep, it would occupy just one tenth of a square kilometre.

There are already plenty of places that are off-limits to humans. I may not trespass in your garden. Nor should you in mine. We are neither of us welcome in Balmoral. "Keep out" signs are everywhere. Downing Street, Heathrow airport, military facilities, disused mines – they're all off limits. Is it impossible to imagine making another one-square-kilometre spot – perhaps deep underground – off limits for 1000 years?

Compare this 25 ml per year per person of high-level nuclear waste with the other traditional forms of waste we currently dump: municipal waste – 517 kg per year per person; hazardous waste – 83 kg per year per person.

People sometimes compare possible new nuclear waste with the nuclear waste we already have to deal with, thanks to our existing old reactors. Here are the numbers for the UK. The projected volume of "higher activity wastes" up to 2120, following decommissioning of existing nuclear facilities, is 478 000 m³. Of this volume, 2% (about 10 000 m³) will be the high level waste (1290 m³) and spent fuel (8150 m³) that together contain 92% of the activity. Building 10 new nuclear reactors (10 GW) would add another 31 900 m³ of spent fuel to this total. That's the same volume as ten swimming pools.

If we got lots and lots of power from nuclear fission or fusion, wouldn't this contribute to global warming, because of all the extra energy being released into the environment?

That's a fun question. And because we've carefully expressed everything in this book in a single set of units, it's quite easy to answer. First, let's recap the key numbers about global energy balance from p20: the average solar power absorbed by atmosphere, land, and oceans is 238 W/m²; doubling the atmospheric CO₂ concentration would effectively increase the net heating by 4 W/m². This 1.7% increase in heating is believed to be bad news for climate. Variations in solar power during the 11-year solar cycle have a range of 0.25 W/m². So now let's assume that in 100 years or so, the world population is 10 billion, and everyone is living at a European stan-

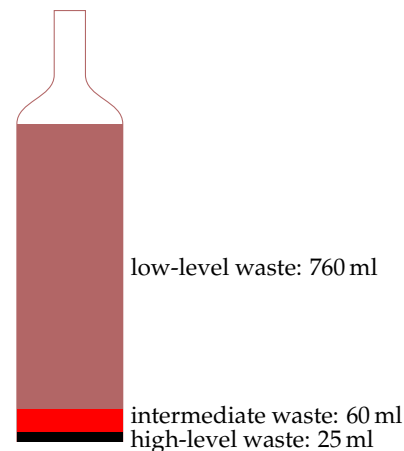


Figure 24.13. British nuclear waste, per person, per year, has a volume just a little larger than one wine bottle.

dard of living, using 125 kWh per day derived from fossil sources, from nuclear power, or from mined geothermal power. The area of the earth per person would be 51 000 m². Dividing the power per person by the area per person, we find that the extra power contributed by human energy use would be 0.1 W/m². That's one fortieth of the 4 W/m² that we're currently fretting about, and a little smaller than the 0.25 W/m² effect of solar variations. So yes, under these assumptions, human power production would *just* show up as a contributor to global climate change.

I heard that nuclear power can't be built at a sufficient rate to make a useful contribution.

The difficulty of building nuclear power fast has been exaggerated with the help of a misleading presentation technique I call “the magic playing field.” In this technique, two things appear to be compared, but the basis of the comparison is switched halfway through. The Guardian's environment editor, summarizing a report from the *Oxford Research Group*, wrote “For nuclear power to make any significant contribution to a reduction in global carbon emissions in the next two generations, the industry would have to construct nearly 3000 new reactors – or about one a week for 60 years. A civil nuclear construction and supply programme on this scale is a pipe dream, and completely unfeasible. The highest historic rate is 3.4 new reactors a year.” 3000 sounds much bigger than 3.4, doesn't it! In this application of the “magic playing field” technique, there is a switch not only of **timescale** but also of **region**. While the first figure (3000 new reactors **over 60 years**) is the number required *for the whole planet*, the second figure (3.4 new reactors **per year**) is the maximum rate of building by a *single country* (France)!

A more honest presentation would have kept the comparison on a per-planet basis. France has 59 of the world's 429 operating nuclear reactors, so it's plausible that the highest rate of reactor building for the whole planet was something like ten times France's, that is, 34 new reactors per year. And the required rate (3000 new reactors over 60 years) is 50 new reactors per year. So the assertion that “civil nuclear construction on this scale is a pipe dream, and completely unfeasible” is poppycock. Yes, it's a big construction rate, but it's in the same ballpark as historical construction rates.

How reasonable is my assertion that the world's maximum historical construction rate must have been about 34 new nuclear reactors per year? Let's look at the data. Figure 24.14 shows the power of the world's nuclear fleet as a function of time, showing only the power stations still operational in 2007. The rate of new build was biggest in 1984, and had a value of (drum-roll please...) about 30 GW per year – about 30 1-GW reactors. So there!

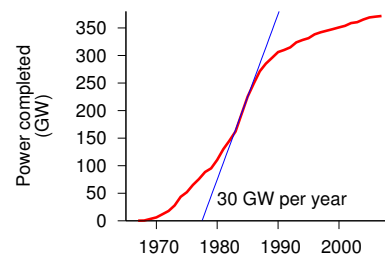


Figure 24.14. Graph of the total nuclear power in the world that was built since 1967 and that is still operational today. The world construction rate peaked at 30 GW of nuclear power per year in 1984.

What about nuclear fusion?

We say that we will put the sun into a box. The idea is pretty. The problem is, we don't know how to make the box.

Sébastien Balibar, Director of Research, CNRS

Fusion power is speculative and experimental. I think it is reckless to assume that the fusion problem *will* be cracked, but I'm happy to estimate how much power fusion could deliver, *if* the problem is cracked.

The two fusion reactions that are considered the most promising are:

- the DT reaction**, which fuses deuterium with tritium, making helium; and
- the DD reaction**, which fuses deuterium with deuterium.

Deuterium, a naturally occurring heavy isotope of hydrogen, can be obtained from seawater; tritium, a heavier isotope of hydrogen, isn't found in large quantities naturally (because it has a half-life of only 12 years) but it can be manufactured from lithium.

ITER is an international project to figure out how to make a steadily-working fusion reactor. The ITER prototype will use the DT reaction. DT is preferred over DD, because the DT reaction yields more energy and because it requires a temperature of "only" 100 million °C to get it going, whereas the DD reaction requires 300 million °C. (The maximum temperature in the sun is 15 million °C.)

Let's fantasize, and assume that the ITER project is successful. What sustainable power could fusion then deliver? Power stations using the DT reaction, fuelled by lithium, will run out of juice when the lithium runs out. Before that time, hopefully the second installment of the fantasy will have arrived: fusion reactors using deuterium alone.

I'll call these two fantasy energy sources "lithium fusion" and "deuterium fusion," naming them after the principal fuel we'd worry about in each case. Let's now estimate how much energy each of these sources could deliver.

Lithium fusion

World lithium reserves are estimated to be 9.5 million tons in ore deposits. If all these reserves were devoted to fusion over 1000 years, the power delivered would be 10 kWh/d per person.

There's another source for lithium: seawater, where lithium has a concentration of 0.17 ppm. To produce lithium at a rate of 100 million kg per year from seawater is estimated to have an energy requirement of 2.5 kWh(e) per gram of lithium. If the fusion reactors give back 2300 kWh(e) per gram of lithium, the power thus delivered would be 105 kWh/d per person (assuming 6 billion people). At this rate, the lithium in the oceans would last more than a million years.



Figure 24.15. The inside of an experimental fusion reactor. Split image showing the JET vacuum vessel with a superimposed image of a JET plasma, taken with an ordinary TV camera. Photo: EFDA-JET.

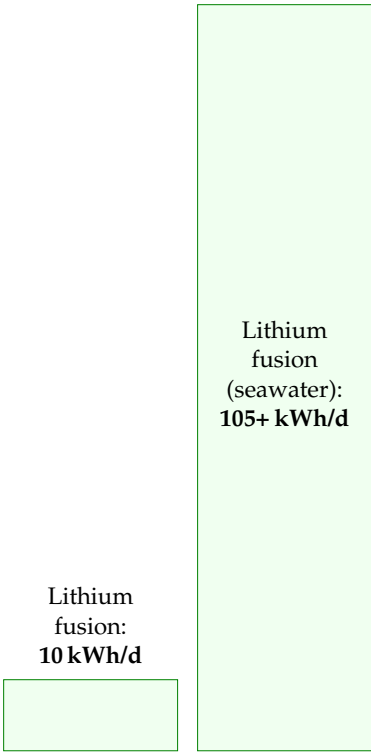


Figure 24.16. Lithium-based fusion, if used fairly and "sustainably," could match our current levels of consumption. Mined lithium would deliver 10 kWh/d per person for 1000 years; lithium extracted from seawater could deliver 105 kWh/d per person for over a million years.

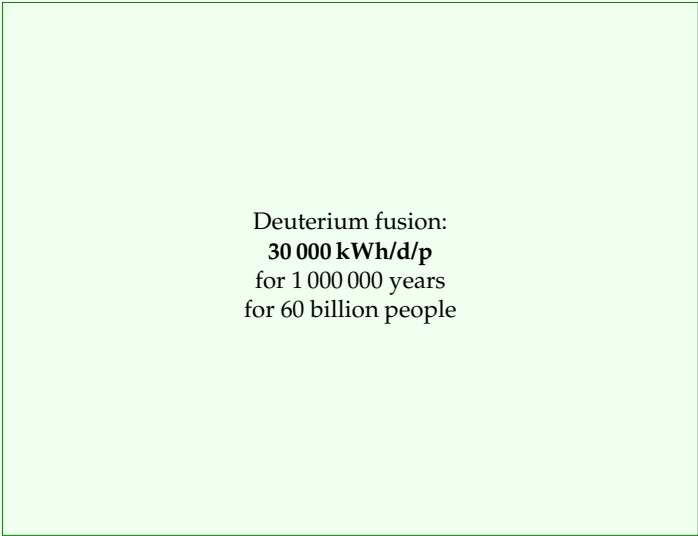


Figure 24.17. Deuterium-based fusion, if it is achievable, offers plentiful sustainable energy for millions of years. This diagram’s scale is shrunk ten-fold in each dimension so as to fit fusion’s potential contribution on the page. The red and green stacks from figure 18.1 are shown to the same scale, for comparison.

Deuterium fusion

If we imagine that scientists and engineers crack the problem of getting the DD reaction going, we have some very good news. There’s 33 g of deuterium in every ton of water, and the energy that would be released from fusing just one gram of deuterium is a mind-boggling 100 000 kWh. Bearing in mind that the mass of the oceans is 230 million tons per person, we can deduce that there’s enough deuterium to supply every person in a ten-fold increased world population with a power of 30 000 kWh per day (that’s more than 100 times the average American consumption) for 1 million years (figure 24.17).

Notes and further reading

page no.

161 *Figure 24.1.* Source: World Nuclear Association [5qntkb]. The total capacity of operable nuclear reactors is 372 GW(e), using 65 000 tons of uranium per year. The USA has 99 GW, France 63.5 GW, Japan 47.6 GW, Russia 22 GW, Germany 20 GW, South Korea 17.5 GW, Ukraine 13 GW, Canada 12.6 GW, and UK 11 GW. In 2007 all the world’s reactors generated 2608 TWh of electricity, which is an average of 300 GW, or **1.2 kWh per day per person**.

162 *Fast breeder reactors obtain 60 times as much energy from the uranium.* Source: www.world-nuclear.org/info/inf98.html. Japan currently leads the development of fast breeder reactors.

– *A once-through one-gigawatt nuclear power station uses 162 tons per year of uranium.* Source: www.world-nuclear.org/info/inf03.html. A 1 GW(e) station with a thermal efficiency of 33% running at a load factor of 83% has the following upstream footprint: mining – 16 600 tons of 1%-uranium ore; milling – 191 t of uranium oxide (containing 162 t of natural uranium); enrichment and fuel fabrication – 22.4 t of uranium oxide (containing 20 t of enriched uranium). The enrichment requires 115 000 SWU; see p102 for the energy cost of SWU (separative work units).

- 163 *it's been estimated that the low-grade uranium resource is more than 1000 times greater than the 22 million tons we just assumed.* Deffeyes and MacGregor (1980) estimate that the resource of uranium in concentrations of 30 ppm or more is 3×10^{10} tons. (The average ore grade processed in South Africa in 1985 and 1990 was 150 ppm. Phosphates typically average 100 ppm.)

Here's what the World Nuclear Association said on the topic of uranium reserves in June 2008:

"From time to time concerns are raised that the known resources might be insufficient when judged as a multiple of present rate of use. But this is the Limits to Growth fallacy, ... which takes no account of the very limited nature of the knowledge we have at any time of what is actually in the Earth's crust. Our knowledge of geology is such that we can be confident that identified resources of metal minerals are a small fraction of what is there.

"Measured resources of uranium, the amount known to be economically recoverable from orebodies, are ... dependent on the intensity of past exploration effort, and are basically a statement about what is known rather than what is there in the Earth's crust.

"The world's present measured resources of uranium (5.5 Mt) ... are enough to last for over 80 years. This represents a higher level of assured resources than is normal for most minerals. Further exploration and higher prices will certainly, on the basis of present geological knowledge, yield further resources as present ones are used up."

"Economically rational players will only invest in finding these new reserves when they are most confident of gaining a return from them, which usually requires positive price messages caused by undersupply trends. If the economic system is working correctly and maximizing capital efficiency, there should never be more than a few decades of any resource commodity in reserves at any point in time."

[Exploration has a cost; exploring for uranium, for example, has had a cost of \$1–\$1.50 per kg of uranium (\$3.4/MJ), which is 2% of the spot price of \$78/kgU; in contrast, the finding costs of crude oil have averaged around \$6/barrel (\$1050/MJ) (12% of the spot price) over at least the past three decades.]

"Unlike the metals which have been in demand for centuries, society has barely begun to utilize uranium. There has been only one cycle of exploration-discovery-production, driven in large part by late 1970s price peaks.

"It is premature to speak about long-term uranium scarcity when the entire nuclear industry is so young that only one cycle of resource replenishment has been required." www.world-nuclear.org/info/inf75.html

Further reading: Herring (2004); Price and Blaise (2002); Cohen (1983).

The IPCC, citing the OECD, project that at the 2004 utilization levels, the uranium in conventional resources and phosphates would last 670 years in once-through reactors, 20 000 years in fast reactors with plutonium recycling, and 160 000 years in fast reactors recycling uranium and all actinides (Sims et al., 2007).

- 165 *Japanese researchers have found a technique for extracting uranium from seawater.* The price estimate of \$100 per kg is from Seko et al. (2003) and [y3wnzr]; the estimate of \$300 per kg is from OECD Nuclear Energy Agency (2006, p130). The uranium extraction technique involves dunking tissue in the ocean for a couple of months; the tissue is made of polymer fibres that are rendered sticky by irradiating them before they are dunked; the sticky fibres collect uranium to the tune of 2 g of uranium per kilogram of fibre.
- *The expense of uranium extraction could be reduced by combining it with another use of seawater – for example, power-station cooling.* The idea of a nuclear-powered island producing hydrogen was floated by C. Marchetti. Breeder reactors would be cooled by seawater and would extract uranium from the cooling water at a rate of 600 t uranium per 500 000 Mt of seawater.
- 166 *Thorium reactors deliver 3.6×10^9 kWh of heat per ton of thorium.* Source: www.world-nuclear.org/info/inf62.html. There remains scope for advancement in thorium reactors, so this figure could be bumped up in the future.
- *An alternative nuclear reactor for thorium, the "energy amplifier"...* See Rubbia et al. (1995), web.ift.uib.no/~lillestol/Energy_Web/EA.html, [32t5zt], [2qr3yr], [ynk54y].
 - *World thorium resources in monazite.* source: US Geological Survey, Mineral Commodity Summaries, January 1999. [y17tkm] Quoted in UIC Nuclear Issues Briefing Paper #67 November 2004. "Other ore minerals with higher thorium contents, such as thorite, would be more likely sources if demand significantly increased."

[yju4a4] omits the figure for Turkey, which is found here: [yeyr7z].

167 *The nuclear industry sold everyone in the UK 4kWh/d for about 25 years.* The total generated to 2006 was about 2200 TWh. Source: Stephen Salter's Energy Review for the Scottish National Party.

- *The nuclear decommissioning authority has an annual budget of £2 billion.* In fact, this clean-up budget seems to rise and rise. The latest figure for the total cost of decommissioning is £73 billion. news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/uk/7215688.stm

168 *The criticism of the Chief Inspector of Nuclear Installations was withering...* (Weightman, 2007).

- *Nuclear power is not infinitely dangerous. It's just dangerous.* Further reading on risk: Kammen and Hassenzahl (1999).

- *People in America living near coal-fired power stations are exposed to higher radiation doses than those living near nuclear power plants.* Source: McBride et al. (1978). Uranium and thorium have concentrations of roughly 1 ppm and 2 ppm respectively in coal.

Further reading: gabe.web.psi.ch/research/ra/ra-res.html,

www.physics.ohio-state.edu/~wilkins/energy/Companion/E20.12.pdf.xpdf.

- *Nuclear power and wind power have the lowest death rates.* See also Jones (1984). These death rates are from studies that are predicting the future. We can also look in the past.

In Britain, nuclear power has generated 200 GWy of electricity, and the nuclear industry has had 1 fatality, a worker who died at Chapelcross in 1978 [4f2ekz]. One death per 200 GWy is an impressively low death rate compared with the fossil fuel industry.

Worldwide, the nuclear-power historical death rate is hard to estimate. The Three Mile Island meltdown killed no-one, and the associated leaks are estimated to have perhaps killed one person in the time since the accident. The accident at Chernobyl first killed 62 who died directly from exposure, and 15 local people who died later of thyroid cancer; it's estimated that nearby, another 4000 died of cancer, and that worldwide, about 5000 people (among 7 million who were exposed to fallout) died of cancer because of Chernobyl (Williams and Baverstock, 2006); but these deaths are impossible to detect because cancers, many of them caused by natural nuclear radiation, already cause 25% of deaths in Europe.

One way to estimate a global death rate from nuclear power worldwide is to divide this estimate of Chernobyl's death-toll (9000 deaths) by the cumulative output of nuclear power from 1969 to 1996, which was 3685 GWy. This gives a death rate of 2.4 deaths per GWy.

As for deaths attributed to wind, Caithness Windfarm Information Forum www.caithnesswindfarms.co.uk list 49 fatalities worldwide from 1970 to 2007 (35 wind industry workers and 14 members of the public). In 2007, Paul Gipe listed 34 deaths total worldwide [www.wind-works.org/articles/BreathLife.html]. In the mid-1990s the mortality rate associated with wind power was 3.5 deaths per GWy. According to Paul Gipe, the worldwide mortality rate of wind power dropped to 1.3 deaths per GWy by the end of 2000.

So the historical death rates of both nuclear power and wind are higher than the predicted future death rates.

169 *The steel and concrete in a 1 GW nuclear power station have a carbon footprint of roughly 300 000 tCO₂.* A 1 GW nuclear power station contains 520 000 m³ of concrete (1.2 million tons) and 67 000 tons of steel [2k8y7o]. Assuming 240 kg CO₂ per m³ of concrete [3pvf4j], the concrete's footprint is around 100 000 tCO₂. From Blue Scope Steel [4r7zpg], the footprint of steel is about 2.5 tons of CO₂ per ton of steel. So the 67 000 tons of steel has a footprint of about 170 000 tons of CO₂.

170 *Nuclear waste discussion.* Sources: www.world-nuclear.org/info/inf04.html, [49hcnw], [3kduo7].

New nuclear waste compared with old. Committee on Radioactive Waste Management (2006).

172 *World lithium reserves are estimated as 9.5 million tons.* The main lithium sources are found in Bolivia (56.6%), Chile (31.4%) and the USA (4.3%). www.dnpm.gov.br

- *There's another source for lithium: seawater...* Several extraction techniques have been investigated (Steinberg and Dang, 1975; Tsuruta, 2005; Chitrakar et al., 2001).

- *Fusion power from lithium reserves.*

The energy density of natural lithium is about 7500 kWh per gram (Ongena and Van Oost, 2006). There's considerable variation among the estimates of how efficiently fusion reactors would turn this into electricity, ranging from 310 kWh(e)/g (Eckhardt, 1995) to 3400 kWh(e)/g of natural lithium (Steinberg and Dang, 1975). I've assumed 2300 kWh(e)/g, based on this widely quoted summary figure: "A 1 GW fusion plant will use about 100 kg of deuterium and 3 tons of natural lithium per year, generating about 7 billion kWh." [69vt8r], [6oby22], [63121p].

Further reading about fission: Hodgson (1999), Nuttall (2004), Rogner (2000), Williams (2000). Uranium Information Center – www.uic.com.au. www.world-nuclear.org, [wnchw].

On costs: Zaleski (2005).

On waste repositories: [shrln].

On breeder reactors and thorium: www.energyfromthorium.com.

Further reading about fusion: www.fusion.org.uk, www.askmar.com/Fusion.html.